BK0277001US. book 1 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

## Introduction

MITSUBISHI MOTORS

Thank you for buying a MITSUBISHI OUTLANDER SPORT/RVR.

We are confident you will enjoy your vehicle. It has been engineered for optimum performance, durability and comfort. By thoroughly reading this Owner's Manual, you will gain an understanding of the many features that are included in the OUTLANDER SPORT/RVR. The Owner's Manual contains descriptions and illustrations that will assist in the operation and maintenance of your vehicle.

Your Authorized Mitsubishi Motors Dealer will be happy to assist you with any further questions you may have regarding the operation of your vehicle.

Please note that this manual applies to all OUTLANDER SPORT/RVR models and explains all features including options. Some features explained in this manual may not be installed on your vehicle.

Please leave this Owner's Manual in the vehicle at the time of resale. The next owner will appreciate having access to the information contained here.

This manual includes instructions for standard and optional equipment available at the time of printing. Mitsubishi Motors Corporation reserves the right to make changes in design and specifications and to make additions or improvements in its product without assuming any obligation to install these on previously manufactured products. Throughout this manual the words **WARNING** and **CAUTION** appear. These are reminders to be especially careful. Failure to follow the instructions could result in personal injury or damage to your vehicle.

## 

N09200102420

Indicates a strong possibility of severe personal injury or death if instructions are not followed.

## 

Points out hazards or unsafe practices that could cause minor personal injury or damage to your vehicle.

You will see another important symbol:

## W NOTE

#### Gives helpful information.

As with other vehicles of this type, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control or an accident. Be sure to read "on-pavement" and "off-road" driving guidelines in the "Driving safety" and "Features and controls" sections.

©2019 Mitsubishi Motors Corporation Printed in Japan

## **California Proposition 65 Warning**

## 

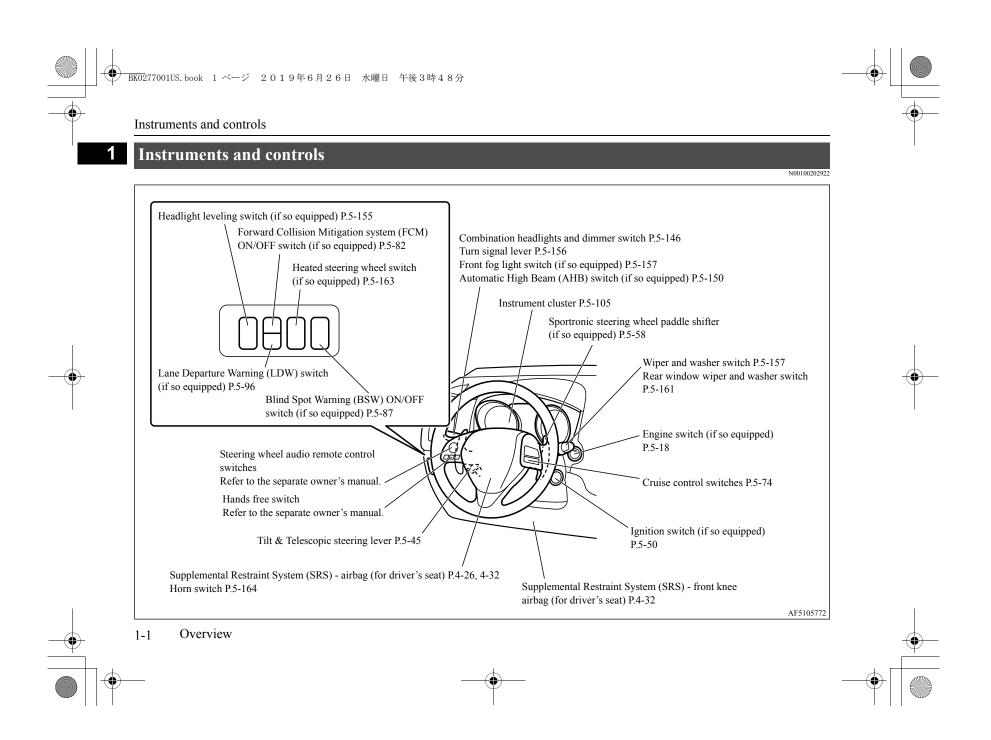
• Operating, servicing and maintaining a passenger vehicle or off-highway motor vehicle can expose you to chemicals including engine exhaust, carbon monoxide, phthalates, and lead, which are known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. To minimize exposure, avoid breathing exhaust, do not idle the engine except as necessary, service your vehicle in a well-ventilated area and wear gloves or wash your hands frequently when servicing your vehicle. For more information go to www.P65Warnings.ca.gov/passenger-vehicle.

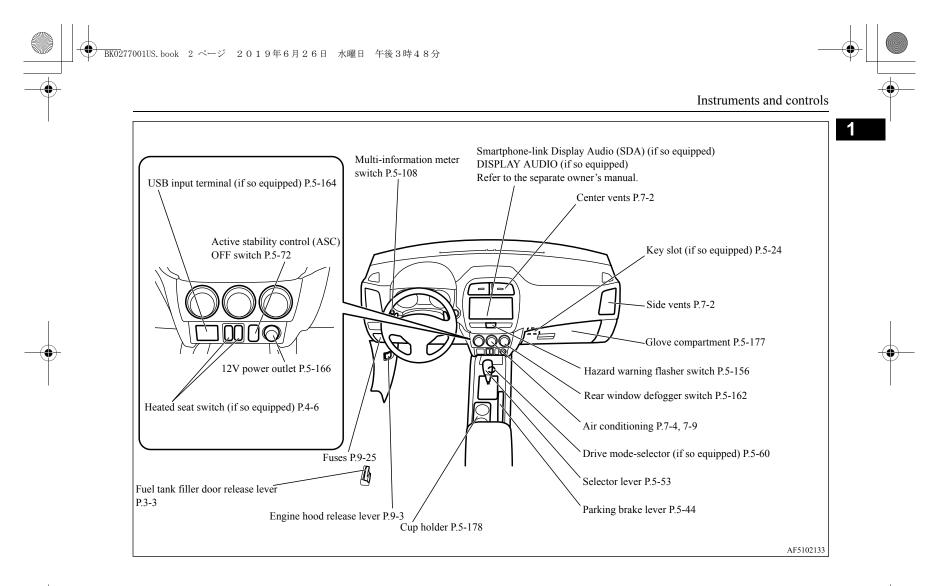
N09349100057

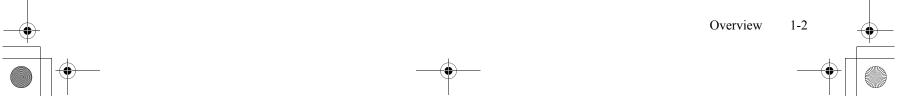
BK0277001US.book 1 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

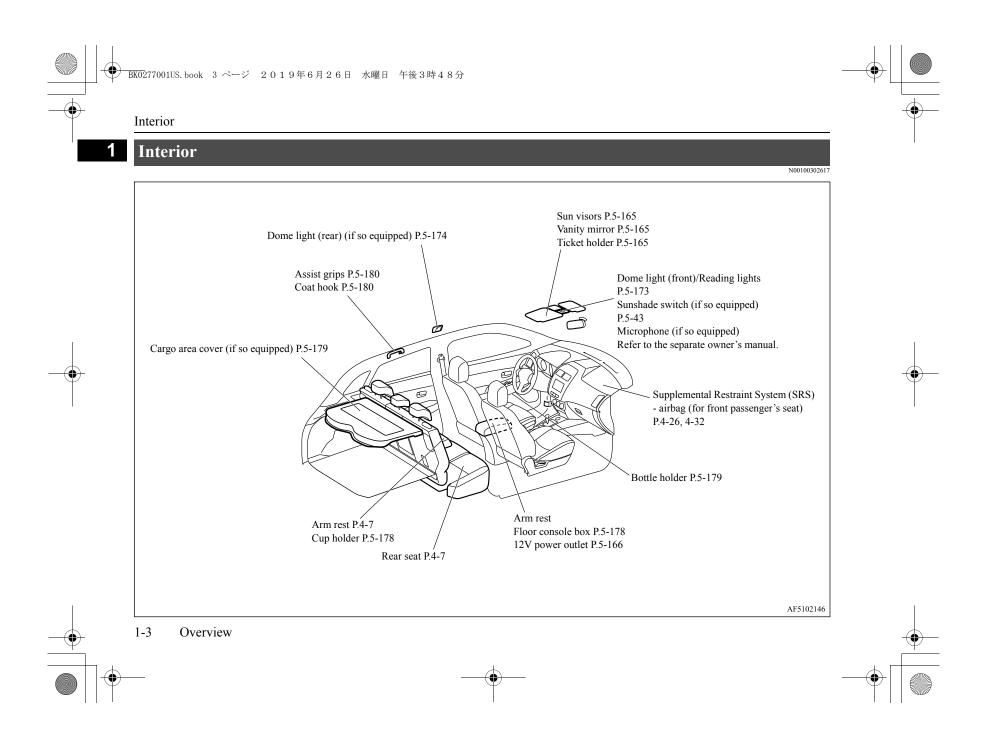
## Table of contents

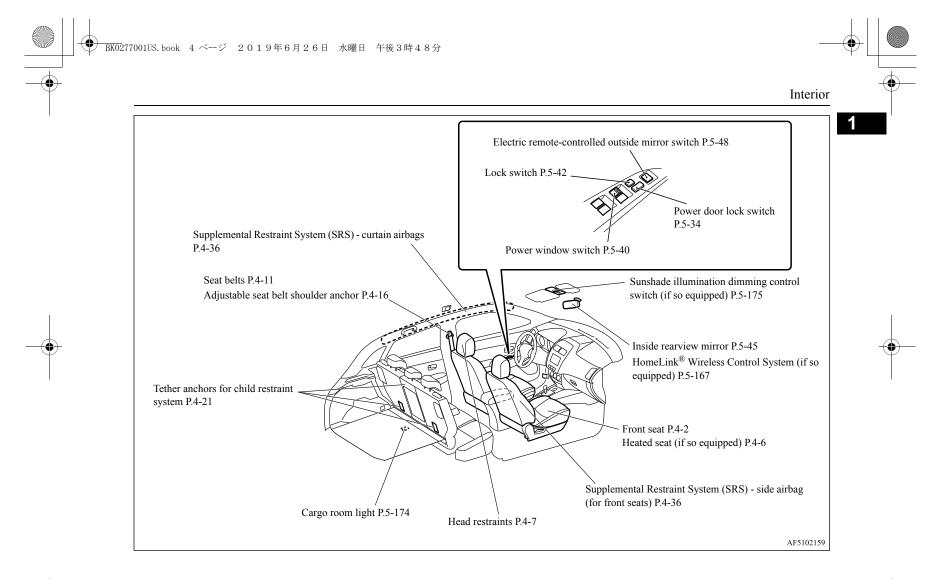
n	tents	Ŷ
	Overview	1
	Quick index	2
	General information	3
	Seat and restraint systems	4
	Features and controls	5
	Driving safety	6
	Comfort controls	7
	For emergencies	8
	Vehicle care and maintenance	9
	Customer assistance/Reporting Safety Defects	10
	Specifications	11
	Alphabetical index	12

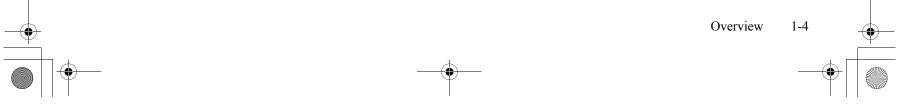


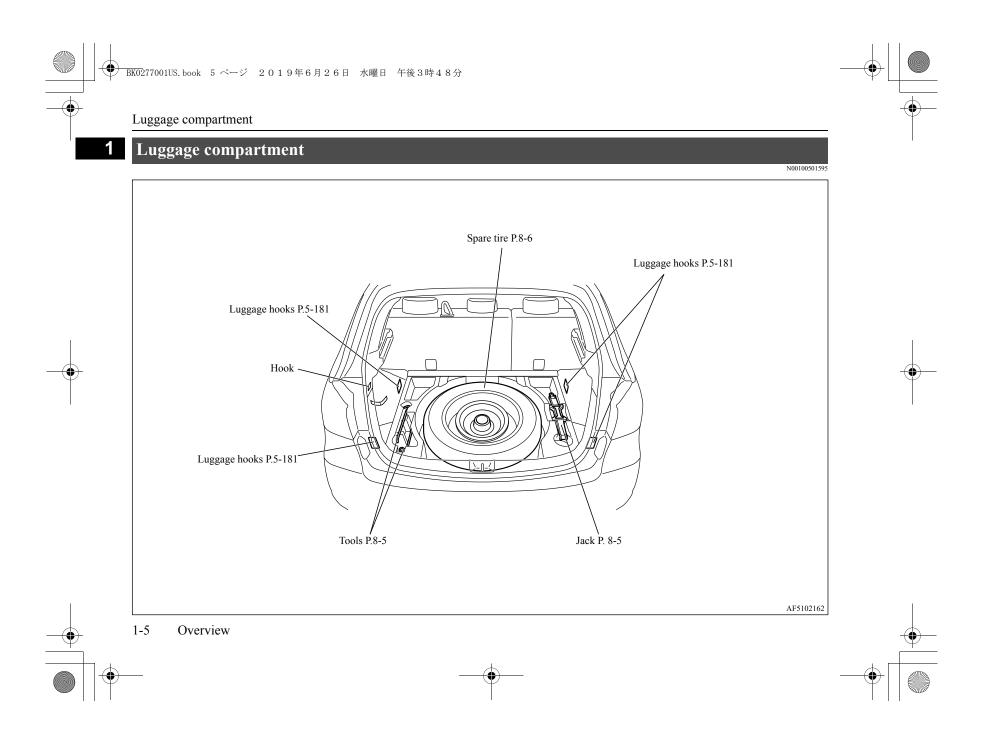


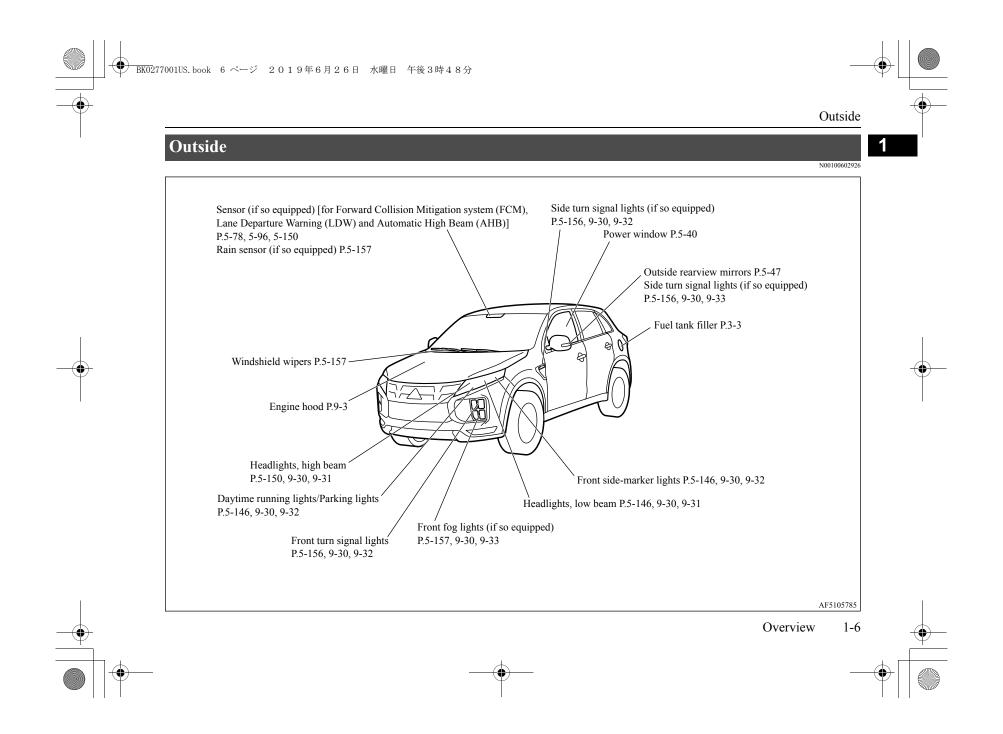


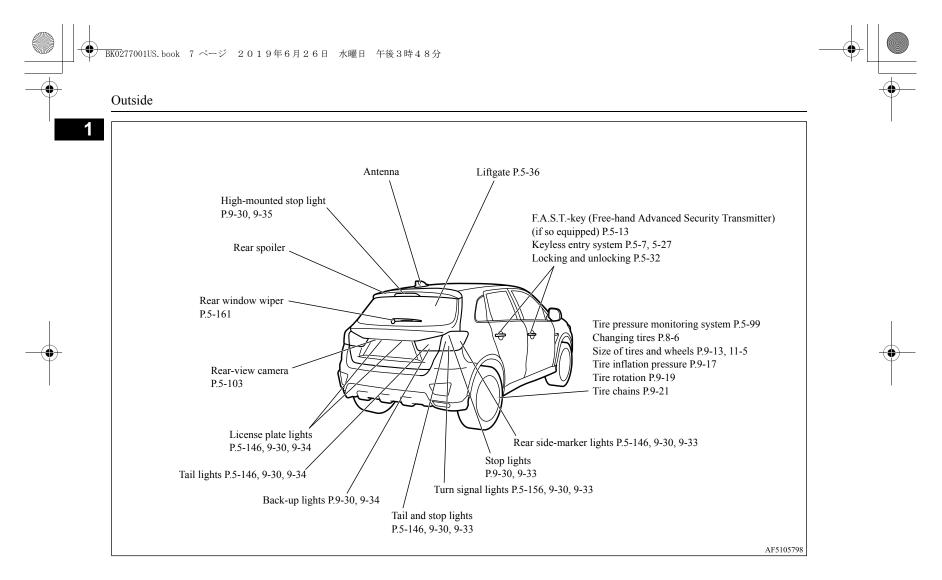


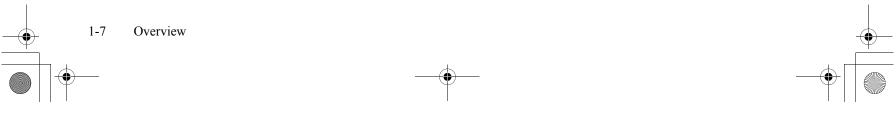












If this warning light comes on or flashes while you're driving...

## If this warning light comes on or flashes while you're driving...

## **NOTE**

۲

- For information regarding warning displays in the multi-information display, refer to "Multi-information display" on page 5-107.
- These warning lights will come on for a few seconds for a bulb check when the ignition switch is first turned to "ON" or the operation mode is put in ON.

Warning lights	Do this	Ref. Page
Charging system warning light	• Park your vehicle in a safe place and stop the engine. Contact your Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice for assistance.	P. 5-145
Charging system warning light		
BRAKE or (1) Brake warning light	<ul> <li>If this light comes on while driving, check to see that the parking brake is fully released.</li> <li>If this light stays on after releasing the parking brake, immediately stop and check the brake fluid level.</li> <li>If the brake fluid level is correct, there may be a system malfunction. Avoid hard braking and high speed, and contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice for assistance.</li> </ul>	P. 5-144
SERVICE ENGINE or Constraints Engine malfunction indicator ("SERVICE ENGINE SOON" or "Check engine light")	• Although your vehicle will usually be drivable and not need towing, have the engine system checked at an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice as soon as possible. If the vehicle is not drivable, contact emergency roadside assistance at 1-888-648-7820 (for vehicles sold in U.S.A.) or 1-888-576-4878 (for vehicles sold in Canada), an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer, or local towing company for assistance.	P. 5-144

	Quick index	2-1	<u> </u>

2

N00200702175

● BK0277001US. book 2 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

I	Warning lights	Do this	Ref. Page
2	Anti-lock braking system warning light	<ul> <li>When this light comes on, the anti-lock braking system is not functioning and only the ordinary braking system is functioning.</li> <li>Park your vehicle in a safe place and stop the engine. Test the system as described on page 5-69.</li> <li>If the light does not go out after the test, or if it comes on again, we recommend that you have the system checked at an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice as soon as possible.</li> </ul>	P. 5-69
1	SRS warning light	• Immediately have the airbag and the pre-tensioner seat belt system checked at an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.	P. 4-31
•	Tire pressure monitoring system warn- ing light	<ul> <li>If the warning light comes on, you should stop and adjust the tires to the proper inflation pressure as soon as possible. (See "Tire inflation pressures" on page 9-17.) Once adjustments have been made, the warning light will go off after a few minutes of driving.</li> <li>If the warning light blinks for approximately 1 minute and then remains continuously illuminated, the system is not operating properly. If the system returns to normal, the warning light will go off. If the warning light does not go off, have the vehicle inspected at an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.</li> </ul>	P. 5-99

If this warning light comes on or flashes while you're driving.

2-2 Quick index

•

BK0277001US. book 3 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分 If this problem occurs... If this problem occurs... N0020090215 2 Problem Do this Ref. Page Cannot turn the key. (except for vehicles equipped with the F.A.S.T.-key)  $\geq$ Will not turn from "ACC" to "OFF". Check the position of the selector lever. P. 5-51 (d) The key cannot be removed unless the selector lever is set to the "P" (PARK) position. AGZ001629 The engine does not start when the engine switch is pressed. (for vehicles equipped with the F.A.S.T.-key) Make sure the F.A.S.T.-key is in the vehicle. Make sure the selector lever is in the "P" (PARK) position, and then press the engine switch P. 5-22 while depressing the brake pedal. START AGZ001632

Quick index 2-3 ● BK0277001US. book 4 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

If this problem occurs...

Problem	Do this	Ref. Page
The engine does not start and the operation mode cannot be changed to OFF. (for vehicles equipped with the F.A.S.Tkey)	<ol> <li>Move the selector lever to the "P" (PARK) position, and then change the operation mode to OFF.</li> <li>One of the other causes could be low battery voltage. If this occurs, the keyless entry sys- tem and the F.A.S.Tkey operation will also not operate. Contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.</li> </ol>	P. 5-19
The F.A.S.Tkey does not oper- ate. (for vehicles equipped with the F.A.S.Tkey)	Use the emergency key to lock and unlock the door. Insert the F.A.S.Tkey into the key slot inside the glove compartment, and then start the engine or change the operation mode.	P. 5-25
Cannot shift the selector lever from the "P" (PARK) position.	Shift the selector lever while pressing the brake pedal. Check that the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON.	P. 5-53
The windows are fogged up.	<ol> <li>Set the mode selection dial to the "" or "" position.</li> <li>Turn on the blower.</li> </ol>	P. 7-8, 7-14
The engine does not start. The lights do not come on. The lights are dim. The horn does not honk. The horn sound is weak.	Have the battery checked. Recharge or replace as needed.	P. 8-2, 9-10

 $\overline{\mathbf{A}}$ 

2-4 Quick index

]-(

If this problem occurs...

Problem	Do this	Ref. Page
The engine coolant temperature		
display " <b>L</b> " in the multi-infor- mation display is flashing. Steam comes out of the engine compartment.	The engine is overheated. Carefully stop the vehicle in a safe place.	P. 8-4
ENGINE OVERHEATING STOP SAFELY		
If your vehicle becomes stuck in sand, mud or snow	<ol> <li>Slowly press down on the accelerator pedal to get your vehicle moving again. For an all- wheel drive vehicle, set the drive mode-selector to the "4WD AUTO" or "4WD LOCK" position and then slowly press down on the accelerator pedal to get your vehicle moving.</li> <li>If there is nothing to stop your tires from slipping, rock your vehicle back and forth to free it.</li> </ol>	P. 8-13

## 

۲

• When trying to rock your vehicle out of a stuck position, make sure that there are no people nearby. The rocking motion may cause the vehicle to suddenly lurch forward or backward, possibly injuring bystanders.

• Avoid revving the engine or spinning the wheels. Prolonged efforts to free a stuck vehicle may result in overheating and transaxle failure. If your vehicle is still stuck after several rocking attempts, call for help.

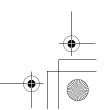
Problem	Do this	Ref. Page
The brakes are not functioning properly after crossing a puddle or stream.	Dry out the brakes by driving slowly while lightly pressing the brake pedal.	P. 5-64, 6-5

● BK0277001US. book 6 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

If this problem occurs...

Problem	Do this	Ref. Page
change when accelerating. The initial movement of the vehicle	There may be a problem in the CVT. If the $\textcircled{O}$ or $\textcircled{O}$ warning display on the multi-information display will not turn off, or if they come on frequently, immediately have the vehicle checked at your nearest Mitsubishi Motors dealer.	P. 5-56
A tire is punctured.	<ol> <li>Park the vehicle in a safe place where the surface is flat and level.</li> <li>Replace the flat tire with the spare tire.</li> </ol>	P. 8-6

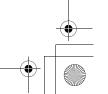




● BK0277001US. book 1 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

## General information

Fuel selection	3-2
Filling the fuel tank	3-3
Modifications to and racing of your vehicle	3-5
Genuine Mitsubishi Motors parts	3-6
California Perchlorate Materials Requirements	3-6
Event Data Recording	3-7



#### BK0277001US. book 2 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

N00301001919

#### Fuel selection

## Fuel selection

Your vehicle is designed to use unleaded gasoline only. It is equipped with a fuel tank filler pipe especially designed to accept only a small diameter unleaded gasoline dispensing nozzle.

## 

• Gasoline is highly flammable and explosive. You could be burned, seriously injured or killed when handling it. Whenever you refuel your vehicle, stop the engine and keep flames, sparks, and smoking materials away from the vehicle. Always handle fuel in well-ventilated outdoor areas.

## 

• Using leaded gasoline in your vehicle will damage the engine, catalytic converter, and the oxygen sensors. Also, using leaded gasoline is illegal, and will void your warranty coverage of the engine, catalytic converter, and oxygen sensors.

## Gasoline detergent additives

In the United States, fuel suppliers are required by law to add detergents to their gas-

3-2 General information

oline to minimize fuel-injector fouling and minimize intake-valve deposits. Detergent gasoline helps keep your engine in tune and your emission-control system working properly.

#### Octane requirement

Your vehicle is designed to operate on unleaded gasoline having a minimum octane number of 87 [(MON+RON)/2] or 91 RON.

## **Oxygenated gasoline**

Gasoline sold at some service stations contains oxygenates such as ethanol, although the oxygenates may not be identified by those names. Oxygenates are required in some areas of the country. Such fuel can be used in your vehicle.

## **Ethanol (Gasohol)**

A mixture of up to 10% ethanol (grain alcohol) and 90% unleaded gasoline may be used in your vehicle, provided the octane number is at least as high as that recommended for unleaded gasoline.

#### Methanol

Do not operate your vehicle on gasoline containing methanol (wood alcohol). Using this type of alcohol could adversely affect the vehicle's performance and damage critical parts of the vehicle's fuel system.

#### **Reformulated gasoline**

Many areas of the country require the use of cleaner burning fuel referred to as "Reformulated Gasoline".

Reformulated gasoline contains oxygenates and is specially blended to reduce vehicle emissions and improve air quality.

Mitsubishi Motors Corporation strongly supports the use of reformulated gasoline. Properly blended reformulated gasoline has no adverse effect on vehicle performance or the durability of engine and fuel system.

# MMT (methylcyclopentadienyl manganese tricarbonyl)

MMT is a manganese-containing metallic additive that is blended into some gasolines to increase the octane number. Mitsubishi Motors Corporation recommends using gasolines without MMT.

Filling the fuel tank

N00301101978

3

Use of gasolines blended with MMT may adversely affect performance, and cause the malfunction indicator on your instrument panel to come on. If this happens, contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice for assistance.

#### Sulfur in gasoline

Your vehicle may have been designed to satisfy California's low-emission regulations based on clean-burning low-sulfur gasoline. Gasoline sold in parts of the country other than California is allowed to have a higher sulfur content. Using such gasoline could adversely affect the vehicle's catalytic converter and cause the engine malfunction indicator ("SERVICE ENGINE SOON" or "Check engine light") to come on. Illumination of this indicator while you are using high-sulfur gasoline does not necessarily mean the vehicle's emission-control system is malfunctioning. Your authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer may suggest you try using a different, lower-sulfur brand of unleaded gasoline to determine whether the problem is fuel-related.

## W NOTE

• Poor-quality gasoline can cause problems such as poor starting, stalling during idling, abnormal engine noise, and poor acceleration. If you experience any of these problems, try using a different brand of gasoline. If the engine malfunction indicator ("SER-VICE ENGINE SOON" or "Check engine light") flashes, have the vehicle inspected as soon as possible by the nearest authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice.

• Repeatedly driving short distances at low speeds can cause deposits to form in the fuel system and engine, resulting in poor starting and poor acceleration. If these problems occur, you are advised to add a detergent additive to the gasoline when you refuel the vehicle. The additive will remove the deposits, thereby returning the engine to a normal condition. Be sure to use a Mitsubishi Motors Genuine cleaning additive. Using an unsuitable additive could make the engine malfunction. For details, please contact the nearest authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.

## Filling the fuel tank

#### 

- Gasoline is highly flammable and explosive. You could be burned, seriously injured or killed when handling it. When refueling your vehicle, always turn the engine off and keep away from flames, sparks, and smoking materials. Always handle fuel in well-ventilated outdoor areas.
- Before removing the fuel tank filler cap, be sure to get rid of your body's static electricity by touching a metal part of the car or fuel pump. Any static electricity on your body could create a spark that ignites fuel vapor.
- Perform the whole refueling process (opening the fuel tank filler door, removing the fuel cap, etc.) by yourself; do not let any other person near the fuel tank filler. If you allowed a person to help you and that person was carrying static electricity, fuel vapor could be ignited.
- Do not move away from the fuel tank filler until refueling is finished. If you moved away and did something else (for example, sitting on a seat) part-way through the refueling process, you could pick up a fresh charge of static electricity.
- Be careful not to inhale fuel vapor. Fuel contains toxic substances.

3-3

#### BK0277001US. book 4 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

#### Filling the fuel tank

#### 

• Keep the doors and windows closed while refueling the vehicle. If they were open, fuel vapor could get into the cabin.

#### Fuel tank capacity

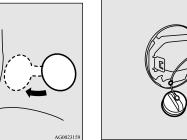
side of the driver's seat.

All-wheel drive vehicles: 15.8 gal (60 L) Front-wheel drive vehicles: 16.6 gal (63 L)

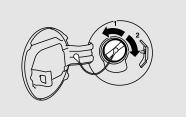
## Refueling

 Before filling with fuel, stop the engine.
 The fuel tank filler is located on the rear driver side of your vehicle. The fuel tank filler door can be opened from inside the vehicle with the fuel tank

filler door release lever located at the left

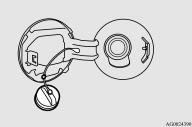


3. Open the fuel tank filler pipe by slowly turning the fuel tank filler cap counterclockwise.



1- Remove 2- Close

4. While filling with fuel, hang the fuel cap cord on the hook located on the inside of the fuel tank filler door.



## **WARNING**

- Since the fuel system may be under pressure, remove the fuel tank filler cap slowly. This relieves any pressure or vacuum that might have built up in the fuel tank. If the cap is venting vapor or if you hear a hissing sound, wait until the sound stops before removing the cap. Otherwise, fuel may spray out, injuring you or others.
- 5. To fill with fuel correctly depends mainly on correct handling of the fuel filler nozzle. Do not tilt the nozzle. Insert the nozzle in the fuel tank filler port as far as it goes.

## 

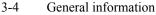
AG0022442

• Your vehicle can only be operated using unleaded gasoline. Serious engine and catalytic converter damage will result if leaded gasoline is filled into these vehicles, and consequently, this must never be attempted.

6. When the nozzle stops automatically, do not try to add more fuel.

## 

• To avoid fuel spillage and overfilling, do not "top-off" the fuel tank. Spilled fuel could discolor, stain, or crack the vehicle's paintwork. If fuel spills on the paintwork, wipe it off with a soft cloth.



7. To close, turn the fuel tank filler pipe cap slowly clockwise until you hear clicking sounds, then gently push the fuel tank filler door closed.

## 

• Make sure the fuel tank filler cap is securely closed. If the fuel cap were loose, fuel could leak, resulting in a fire.

## **ACAUTION**

• If you need to replace the fuel tank filler cap, use only the cap specified for your model vehicle.

## 💜 NOTE

 If the fuel tank filler cap is not tight while driving, the engine malfunction indicator ("SERVICE ENGINE SOON" or "Check engine light") may come on when the onboard diagnostic (OBD) system performs a self check.

Always tighten the fuel tank filler cap until you hear at least 3 clicks.

The indicator will go off after driving several times. If the indicator does not go off, contact your authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice as soon as possible.

# Modifications to and racing of your vehicle

This vehicle should not be modified with non-Mitsubishi Motors genuine parts. Mitsubishi Motors designs and manufactures high quality vehicles with an emphasis on safety and durability. Modifications using non-Mitsubishi Motors genuine parts may affect the performance, safety and/or durability of your vehicle, and may violate applicable state and/or federal regulations.

N00301600149

#### DAMAGE OR PERFORMANCE PROB-LEMS RESULTING FROM MODIFICA-TIONS TO OR RACING OF YOUR VEHICLE ARE NOT COVERED UNDER WARRANTY.

Examples of modifications to your vehicle that can cause damage or performance problems include the following:

- Failure to use Mitsubishi Motors genuine parts
- Failure to use required fuel and fluids
- Failure to use proper size tires and wheels
- Modification of the fuel, intake, exhaust, emission, suspension, engine, drive train or electrical wiring systems

Modifications to and racing of your vehicle

 Modification of any onboard computer/control module, including reprogramming, or replacing/adding chips to any onboard computer/control module

Review the Warranty and Maintenance Manual for further details regarding warranty coverage.

#### **Installation of accessories**

N00301701307

3-5

## 

- Before any electrical or electronic accessories are installed, consult an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.
- Your vehicle is equipped with a diagnosis connector (data link connector) for checking and servicing the electronic control system. Mitsubishi Motors does not recommend connecting a device other than the Scan Tool for inspections and service to this connector because an unexpected problem could result. In addition, malfunctions caused by connecting a device other than the Scan Tool may not be covered under warranty.
- The installation of accessories, optional parts, etc., should only be carried out within the limits prescribed by law, and in accordance with the guidelines and warnings contained within the documents accompanying this vehicle.

General information

#### Genuine Mitsubishi Motors parts

Only Mitsubishi Motors approved accessories should be fitted to your vehicle.

- Improper installation of electrical parts could cause fire. Refer to the "Modification/alterations to the electrical or fuel systems" section within this owner's manual.
- Using a cellular phone or radio set inside the vehicle without an external antenna may cause electrical system interference, which could lead to unsafe vehicle operation.
- Tires and wheels which do not meet specifications must not be used. Refer to the "Specifications" section for information regarding wheel and tire sizes.

## 

• While driving, do not use a cellular phone in a way that hinders safe driving. Anything, including cellular phone usage, that distracts you from the safe operation of your vehicle increases your risk of an accident.

Refer to and follow all state and local laws in your area regarding cellular phone usage while driving.

#### **Important point!**

Due to the large number of accessory and replacement parts provided by different manufacturers in the market, it is not always possible for an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer to check whether the attachment or installation of non-Mitsubishi Motors genuine parts affects the driving safety of your vehicle.

# Modification/alterations to the electrical or fuel systems

N00301800138

Mitsubishi Motors manufactures high quality vehicles with an emphasis on safety. It is important to consult an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer before installation of any accessory which may involve modification of the electrical or fuel systems.

## 

• Please consult an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer concerning any such accessory fitment or modification.

If the wires interfere with the vehicle body or improper installation methods are used (protective fuses not included, etc.), electronic devices may be adversely affected, resulting in a fire, vehicle damage, or other accident.

## Genuine Mitsubishi Motors parts

N00301400219

Mitsubishi Motors Genuine Parts are designed and manufactured to meet high standards of performance, and are recommended for all of your maintenance needs. Also available from your Mitsubishi Motors dealer are a wide variety of accessories to personalize your new vehicle. Each Mitsubishi Motors vehicle has a selection of Mitsubishi Motors authorized accessories to choose from to tailor your new vehicle to your own personal preference. Your Mitsubishi Motors dealer's Parts Manager has information on various audio systems, protection items, as well as interior and exterior accessories available for your specific model.

## California Perchlorate Materials Requirements

vahiala avah aa

N0030010001

Certain components of this vehicle, such as airbag modules, seat belt pretensioners, and button cell batteries, may contain perchlorate materials.

Special handling may apply. For additional information, see www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardous-waste/perchlorate.

General information

3-6

BK0277001US. book 7 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

N00302700046

Event Data Recording

## **Event Data Recording**

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR).

The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an airbag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less.

The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and.
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

## **NOTE**

• EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

3

#### General information



3-7

	● BK0277001US. book 8 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分	
-•		•
I		Ι
		<b>—</b>

BK0277001US. book 1 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

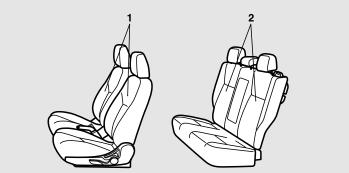
## Seat and restraint systems

Seats	
Seats and restraint systems	4-2
Front seats	
Rear seats	4-7
Head restraints	
Extending a luggage compartment	4-9
Seat belts	
Seat belt use during pregnancy	4-17
Seat belt pre-tensioner and force limiter systems	
Child restraint systems	
Maintenance and inspection of seat belts	
Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) - airbag	



## Seats Seats

4



1 - Front seat

## Seats and restraint systems

Your vehicle has seat belts and other features

that help protect you and your passengers in

Seat belts are the most important safety

device. When worn properly, seat belts can

reduce the chance of serious injury or death

in various types of crashes. For added protec-

tion during a severe frontal collision, your

vehicle has a Supplemental Restraint System

(SRS) with airbags for the driver and passengers. The seats, head restraints, and door

an accident.

## be used correctly.

Always check the following before you drive:

locks also are safety equipment, which must

• That everyone in your vehicle is properly wearing their seat belt.

N00408401649

AG1002472

- That infants and small children are properly secured in appropriate child restraint systems in the rear seat.
- That all doors are fully closed and locked.
- That seatbacks are upright, with head restraints properly adjusted.

#### I - Front seat

- To adjust the seat forward or backward → Page 4-3
- To adjust the seatbacks  $\rightarrow$  Page 4-4
- To adjust the seat height (Driver's seat only) → Page 4-5
- Heated seat (if so equipped)  $\rightarrow$  Page 4-6

## 2 - Rear seats

4-2

• Arm rest  $\rightarrow$  Page 4-7

Seat and restraint systems

BK0277001US. book 3 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

Front seats

Safety equipment cannot prevent injury or death in all motor vehicle accidents. You can help reduce the risk of injury or death, however, by following the instructions in this manual.

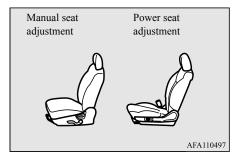
## 

• Do not place objects under the seats. This could prevent the seat from locking securely, and it could lead to an accident. It may also cause damage to the seat or other parts.

## **Front seats**

Position the driver's seat as far back as possible while maintaining a position that still enables you to fully apply the pedals, easily control the steering wheel and safely operate the vehicle.

N00401801468



## 

- Do not attempt to adjust the seat while driving. This can cause loss of vehicle control and result in an accident.
- After adjusting the seat, make sure that it is securely locked into position.
- To reduce the risk to the driver of serious injury or death during deployment of the driver's airbag, always properly wear the seat belt and adjust the driver's seat as far back as possible while maintaining a position that still enables you to fully apply the pedals, easily control the steering wheel, and safely operate the vehicle.
- To reduce the risk to the front passenger of serious injury or death during deployment of the passenger's airbag, always properly wear the seat belt and adjust the front passenger's seat as far back as possible.
- Always place children 12 years old and under in the rear seat and use appropriate child restraint systems.

## 

- Make sure that the seat is adjusted by an adult. If it is adjusted by a child, an unexpected accident might occur.
- Do not place a cushion or the like between your back and the seatback while driving. The effectiveness of the head restraints will be reduced in the event of an accident.

## 

- When sliding the seats, be careful not to catch your hand or leg.
- When sliding or reclining the seat rearward, pay careful attention to the rear seat passengers.

# To adjust the seat forward or backward

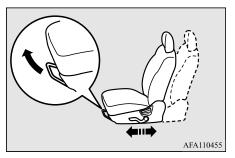
#### N00401901371

4-3

4

#### Manual seat adjustment

Pull the seat adjusting lever up and slide the seat forward or backward to the desired position. Release the adjusting lever to lock the seat in place.



#### BK0277001US. book 4 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

Front seats

## 

• To make sure that the seat is securely locked, try to move it forward or backward without using the adjusting lever.

## Power seat adjustment

Operate the switch forward or backward to move the seat to the desired position. Release the switch to lock the seat in place.

## To adjust the seatbacks

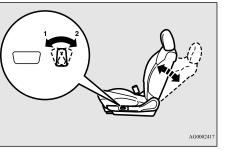
#### Manual seat adjustment

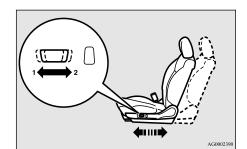
To adjust the seatback, lean forward slightly, gently pull the seatback lock lever up, then lean backward to a comfortable position and release the lever. The seatback will lock in place.

N00402001425

## Power seat adjustment

Operate the switch in the direction of the arrows to adjust the seatback.



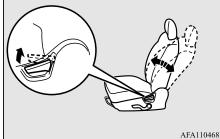


- 1- Forward (toward the front of the vehicle)
- 2- Backward (toward the rear of the vehicle)

#### 

• To prevent the battery from going dead, operate the power seat with the engine running.

#### 4-4 Seat and restraint systems



## **ACAUTION**

• The reclining mechanism used in the seatback is spring loaded, and will cause the seatback to return quickly to the vertical position when the lock lever is operated. When pulling the lever, sit close to the seatback or hold the seatback with your hand to control its return motion.

# Move forward Move backward

#### **NOTE**

• To prevent the battery from going dead, operate the power seat with the engine running.

BK0277001US. book 5 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

Front seats

4

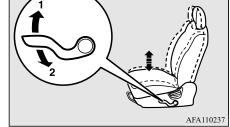
AG0002433

AG0005548

## 

• To reduce the risk of serious injury or death in the event of an accident or sudden stop, all seatbacks should be kept in the upright position while the vehicle is in motion.

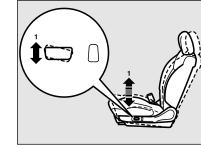
Seat belt performance during an accident can be adversely affected if the seatbacks are reclined. The more a seatback is reclined, the more likely seat belt performance will be adversely affected. If the seat belt is not properly positioned against the body during an accident, there is increased risk you will slide under the belt and receive serious injury or death.



1- Raise

2- Lower

Power seat adjustment



1- Raise or lower the front end of the seat

## To adjust the seat height (Driver's seat only)

N00402101282

#### Manual seat adjustment

Operate the lever repeatedly to raise or lower the seat.

- - 2- Raise or lower the back end of the seat

Seat and restraint systems 4-5

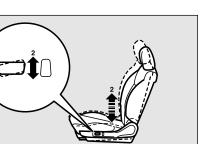




## Operate the switch in the direction of the arrows to raise or lower the seat.

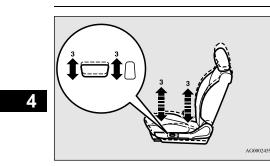
W NOTE

• To prevent the battery from going dead, operate the power seat with the engine running.



BK0277001US. book 6 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

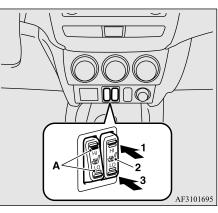
Front seats



3- Raise or lower the entire seat

## Heated seat (if so equipped)

The heated seats can be operated by pushing the switch when the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON. The indicator light (A) will illuminate while the heater is on.



1 (HI) - Heater high (for quick heating) 2 - Heater off

3 (LO) - Heater low (to keep the seat warm)

## **WARNING**

N00435601489

• Persons who are unable to feel temperature change or skin pain due to age, illness, injury, medication, alcohol use, fatigue or other physical conditions or who have sensitive skin may suffer burns when using the heated seat even at low temperatures. To reduce the risk of burns, people with such conditions must use care when using the heated seat.

## 

- Switch off the heated seats when not in use. Operate the heaters at the "HI" position for quick heating. After the seat has become warm, set the heater switch to the "LO" position to keep it warm. Slight variations in the seat temperature may be felt while using the heated seats. This is caused by the operation of the heater's internal thermostat and does not indicate a malfunction.
- Do not place heavy objects on the seat or stick pins, needles, or other pointed objects into the seat.
- Do not place a blanket, cushion, or other insulating material on the seat while using the heater; doing so can cause the heater element to overheat.
- When cleaning the seat, do not use benzine, kerosene, gasoline, alcohol, or other organic solvents; doing so can cause damage not only to the surface of the seat, but also to the heater.

4-6 Seat and restraint systems

Rear seats

## **ACAUTION**

• If water or any other liquid is spilled on the seat, allow it to dry thoroughly before attempting to use the heater. Turn the heater off immediately if it appears to be malfunctioning during use.

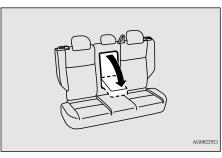
#### **Rear seats**

N00402500191

N00403001363

## Arm rest

Tilt the arm rest down for use as shown. The arm rest includes a cup holder. (Refer to "Cup holders: For the rear seat" on page 5-178.)



**NOTE** 

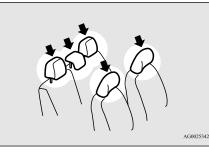
- Never sit on the arm rest.
- Doing so could damage the arm rest.

## Head restraints

Padded head restraints for the seats can reduce the risk of a whiplash injury if your vehicle is hit from the rear.

The head restraints are equipped in the illustrated position.

To maximize the effectiveness of your head restraint, adjust the front seatback to the upright position, the rear seatback to the normal seating position, and the head restraint to the proper position. Sit back against the seatback with your head close to the head restraint.



## **WARNING**

N00404300542

- Driving without the head restraints in place can cause you and your passengers serious injury or death in an accident. To reduce the risk of injury in an accident, always make sure the head restraints are installed and properly positioned when the seat is occupied.
- In order to minimize the risk of a neck injury due to a rear impact, the front seatback must be adjusted to the upright position, the rear seatback to the normal seating position, and the head restraint to the proper position before vehicle operation. The driver should never adjust the seat while the vehicle is in motion.
- Never place a cushion or similar device on the seatback. This can adversely affect head restraint performance by increasing the distance between your head and the restraint.

## Adjustment of the head restraint height

To reduce the risk of injury in an accident, adjust the head restraint height so that the center of the restraint is at your eye level when seated. Any person too tall for the restraint to reach their eye level when seated should raise the restraint to the highest locked position.

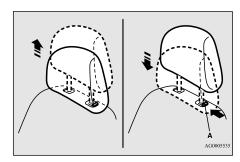
Seat and restraint systems

4-7

#### BK0277001US. book 8 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

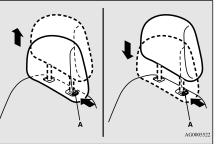
#### Head restraints

- To raise the restraint, pull it straight up.
- To lower the restraint, push down on it while pressing the lock knob (A) in the direction shown by the arrow.
- After adjusting the height, push down on the restraint to make sure it is locked in position.



## To remove

Press the lock knob (A) in the direction shown by the arrows. Then pull the head restraint up and out of the seatback.



## **WARNING**

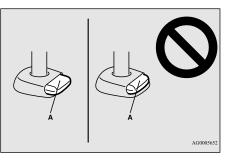
• To help minimize the risk of neck injury in the event of an accident, the head restraints must be properly installed and positioned to proper height before vehicle operation.

## To install

First check that the head restraint is facing in the right direction as shown in the previous illustration, and then insert it into the seatback. Push the head restraint down while pressing the lock knob (A) until the restraint locks into place.

## 

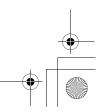
• Check that the lock knob (A) is extended out as shown in the illustration. Then pull the head restraint up to make sure that it is locked in place and will not come out of the seatback.



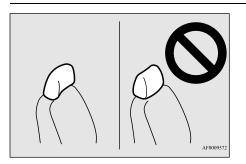
## 

• The shape and size of the head restraint differs according to the seat. Always use the correct head restraint provided for the seat and do not install the head restraint in the wrong direction.

4-8 Seat and restraint systems



➡ BK0277001US. book 9 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分



# Extending a luggage compartment

## 

• Never adjust the seats to extend a luggage compartment while the vehicle is in motion or on a slope.

The seats could move suddenly and cause serious injury or an accident.

N00405500105

- After returning a seatback to its normal position, make sure that the seatback is firmly secured. If the seatback is not secured, it could move and cause a serious accident.
- Do not allow anyone to ride in the luggage compartment while the vehicle is in motion. People who are not properly seated and restrained can be seriously injured or killed in an accident.

## 

- The luggage compartment in the rear of the vehicle should never be used as a play area by children. All children should be properly restrained in a restraint device that offers the maximum protection for their size and age. Refer to "Child restraint systems" on page 4-18.
- The front passenger seat is equipped with weight sensors. Depending on the weight detected, the front passenger airbag is disabled or enabled. When folding the rear seats forward for increased cargo capacity, the front passenger seat and seatback must be adjusted to assure they are not contacting the rear seat. In the event the front seat or seatback is allowed to contact the folded rear seat, proper operation of the front passenger airbag system may be affected.

## 

- In the luggage compartment, do not load the luggage higher than the top of the seats and make sure that the luggage is firmly secured. Restricted rear vision or unsecured objects entering the passenger compartment from the luggage compartment during sudden braking can cause serious injury or an accident.
- Seatbacks should always be folded and put back into normal position by an adult. Seat adjustments by a child could lead to an unexpected accident.

Extending a luggage compartment

## 

• When adjusting the seats, be careful not to catch your hand or leg. Personal injury could result.

## **NOTE**

• When the seatback of a front seat is reclined, return it to the upright position before driving.

## Folding the rear seatbacks forward

The passenger and luggage compartments can be joined by folding the seatback forward. This is useful for carrying long objects. The seatbacks can be folded with the rear seat release button.

N00417801069

4-9

#### **NOTE**

• You can separately fold the right and left side of the seatback.

#### BK0277001US. book 10 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

#### Extending a luggage compartment

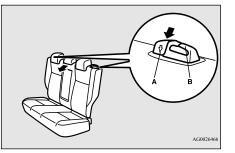
#### To fold the seatbacks

## To return the seatbacks

- Before folding the driver's side rear seatback, detach the center seat belt from the detachable anchor and retract the center seat belt all the way to the rear trim to prevent damage to the seat belt caused by an object in the luggage compartment. For details, refer to page 4-14.

Push the rear seat release button (A) to fold the seatback forward.

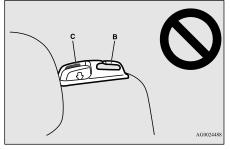
The rear outboard seat belt can be separated from the seat belt guide (B) to help prevent damage to the seat belt while the seatback is folded.



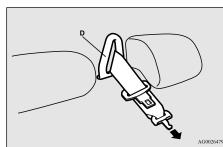
- 1. If the outboard seat belt has been separated from the seat belt guide (B), insert it back into the seat belt guide.
- 2. Tilt the seatback up until it is locked properly in position.

#### 

• After returning the seatbacks to their upright positions, make sure that the rear seat belts are in front of the seatbacks, and not caught behind the seatbacks.



4. If the center seat belt is stored in the rear trim, pull the seat belt out and pass it through the seat belt guide (D) near the center of the rear seat backs.



## W NOTE

- If the seat belt locks up and cannot be pulled out, pull it once with force and let it retract all the way. Then, pull the belt out slowly once again.
- 3. Make sure the seatback is locked securely in place and the seat belt is passed through the seat belt guide (B).

#### 

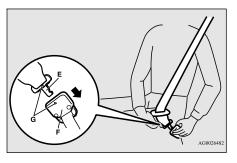
• If the red part (C) on the back of the rear seat release button can be seen, the seatback is not locked firmly in place. Push and pull lightly on the seatback to lock it firmly in place.

4-10 Seat and restraint systems

BK0277001US. book 11 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

Seat belts

5. After making sure that the seat belt is not twisted, insert the small latch plate (E) into the detachable anchor (F) aligning the marks (G) on the plate and buckle until a "click" is heard. Make sure the detachable anchor is securely latched and seat belt is not twisted. For details, refer to page 4-14.



## 

• Using the rear center seat belt with the detachable anchor unlatched increases the risk of serious injury or death in an accident. Make sure the detachable anchor is properly latched.

## Seat belts

Seat belts are installed in your vehicle to help reduce the risk of injury to the driver and passenger in the event of an accident. Always use the provided seat belts.

Carefully review the following information for proper seat belt usage.

#### 

- To help reduce the risk of injury or death in an accident, seat belts and child restraint systems must always be used. Refer to "Child restraint systems" on page 4-18 for additional information.
- Never use one seat belt for more than one person.
- Never carry more people in your vehicle than there are seat belts.
- Always adjust the seat belt for a snug fit.
- Always place the shoulder belt over your shoulder and across your chest. Never put it behind you or under your arm.
- Always wear the lap belt as low as possible across your hips, not around your waist.

## 

N00406001537

• Never insert any foreign object, such as a piece of plastic, paper clip, button or coin, into the seat belt buckle.



- Never modify or alter the seat belts in your vehicle.
- To reduce the risk to the driver of serious injury or death during deployment of the driver's airbag, always properly wear the seat belt and adjust the driver's seat as far back as possible while maintaining a position that still enables you to fully apply the pedals, easily control the steering wheel, and safely operate the vehicle.
- To reduce the risk to a front seat passenger of serious injury or death from a deploying airbag, make sure the passenger always wears the seat belt properly, remains seated all the way back and upright in their seat, and moves the seat as far back as possible. Refer to "Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) - airbag" on page 4-26 for additional information.

#### <u>BK02</u>77001US. book 12 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

Seat belts

## 

- Never hold an infant or child in your arms or on your lap when riding in this vehicle even when you are wearing your seat belt. Never place any part of the seat belt you are wearing around an infant or child. Failure to follow these simple instructions creates a risk of serious injury or death to your child in the event of an accident or sudden stop.
- Children 12 years old and under should always ride in the rear seat and be properly restrained. This reduces their risk of serious injury or death in an accident, especially due to a deploying front passenger airbag. Refer to "Child restraint systems" on page 4-18 for additional information.
- Any child who is too small to properly wear a seat belt must be properly restrained in an appropriate child restraint system.
- Infants MUST be placed in a rear-facing child safety seat and positioned in the rear seat.
- In the event of an accident, all seat belt assemblies, including retractors and attachment hardware, should be inspected by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer to determine whether replacement is necessary.

## Seat belt instructions

All seats are equipped with a seat belt which uses one combined lap-and-shoulder belt with an emergency locking retractor.

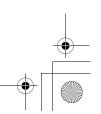
N00406201500

This system is designed to provide both comfort and safety. It permits full extension and automatic retraction of the belts during normal vehicle operation. A sensing device inside the belt retractor is designed to lock the retractor in the event of a sudden change in the vehicle's motion.

#### W NOTE

 For instructions on installing a child restraint system using a seat belt, refer to "Installing a child restraint system using the seat belt" on page 4-23.  Occupants should always sit back in their seats with their backs against the upright seatback. To reduce the risk of serious injury or death during deployment of the airbag, adjust the driver's seat as far back as possible while maintaining a position that still enables you to fully apply the pedals, easily control the steering wheel, and safely operate the vehicle. The front passenger seat should also be moved as far back as possible. Refer to "Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) - airbag" on page 4-26. Also refer to "To adjust the seat forward or backward" on page 4-3.





#### BK0277001US. book 13 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

Seat belts

4

#### 

• To reduce the risk of serious injury or death in the event of an accident or sudden stop, all seatbacks should be kept in the upright position while the vehicle is in motion.

Seat belt performance during an accident can be adversely affected if the seatbacks are reclined. The more a seatback is reclined, the more likely seat belt performance will be adversely affected. If the seat belt is not properly positioned against the body during an accident, there is increased risk you will slide under the belt and receive serious injury or death.

- 2. Before using the rear center seat belt, make sure that the detachable anchor is securely latched and the seat belt is not twisted. For details, refer to page 4-14.
- 3. Grasp the latch plate and slide it up the webbing so that it easily pulls across your body.



4. Pull the seat belt out slowly while holding the latch plate. Push the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a "click". Pull up on the belt to be sure the latch plate is locked securely in the buckle.



#### **NOTE**

- If the seat belt locks up and cannot be pulled out, pull it once with force and let it retract all the way.
- Then, pull the belt out slowly once again.

5. The lap part of the belt must always be worn low and snug across the hips. Pull up on the shoulder portion of the belt to take up any slack in the lap belt.



#### 💓 NOTE

• With the exception of the seat belt for the driver, the seat belts in all other seating positions are equipped with an Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) function. If you pull the seat belt fully out of the retractor, the retractor will switch to its ALR child restraint installation function (see page 4-23). When the ALR function has been activated, the seat belt will only retract. If this happens, let the belt fully retract, then pull the seat belt back out, repeating steps 1 through 5.

#### WARNING

• Be sure the lap belt portion fits snugly and is worn as low as possible across the hips, not around the waist. Failure to follow this instruction will increase the risk of serious injury or death in the event of an accident.

#### BK0277001US. book 14 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

#### Seat belts

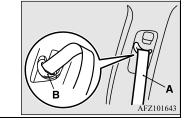
#### **WARNING**

- Be sure the seat belt webbing is not twisted when worn. Twisted webbing may adversely affect seat belt performance.
- 6. To release the belt, press the button on the buckle and allow the belt to retract. If the belt does not retract smoothly, pull it out and check for kinks or twists in the webbing. Then make sure it remains untwisted as it retracts.

#### **NOTE**

4-14

• If the seat belt (A) or ring (B) becomes dirty, the belt may not retract smoothly. If the seat belt and ring are dirty, clean them with a mild soap or detergent solution.



## To attach

#### Detachable rear center seat belt

through the seat belt guide (A). N00409700017

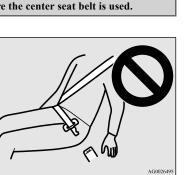
The rear center seat belt can be detached to help avoid damage caused by an object in the

Seat and restraint systems

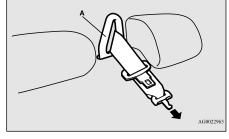
luggage compartment while the driver's side rear seat back is folded down.

#### 

• Never detach the rear center seat belt except when the driver's side rear seat back is folded down. Using the rear center seat belt with the detachable anchor unlatched increases the risk of serious injury or death in an accident. Make sure the detachable anchor is properly latched before the center seat belt is used.

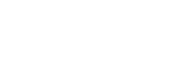


1. Pull the seat belt out slowly and pass it

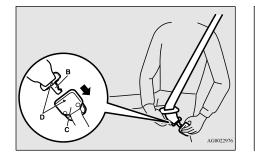


#### **NOTE**

- If the seat belt locks up and cannot be pulled out, pull it once with force and let it retract all the way.
- Then, pull the belt out slowly once again.
- 2. After making sure that the seat belt is not twisted, insert the small latch plate (B) into the detachable anchor (C) aligning the marks (D) on the plate and buckle until a "click" is heard.

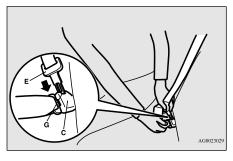


BK0277001US. book 15 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

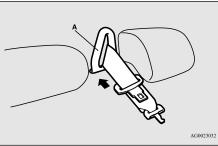


#### To detach

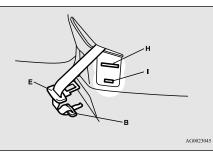
1. Insert the latch plate (E) of the center seat belt into the slit (G) on the detachable anchor (C) and release the center seat belt from the detachable anchor.



2. Pass the seat belt through the seat belt guide (A) and retract it completely toward the rear trim.



3. After the seat belt is retracted completely, insert the latch plate (E) into the upper slit (H) and the small latch plate (B) into the lower slit (I).



Driver's seat belt reminder/warning light and display N00418401437

Seat belts



Ä

Warning display

Ä FASTEN SEAT BELT

A tone and warning light are used to remind the driver to fasten the seat belt.

If the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON without the driver's seat belt being fastened, a warning light will come on and a tone will sound for approximately 6 seconds to remind you to fasten your seat belt.

If you then drive with the seat belt unfastened for longer than a minute from when the ignition switch or the engine switch is operated, the warning light will come on and blink repeatedly and the tone will sound intermittently.

The warning light and the tone will stop after approximately 90 seconds.

> Seat and restraint systems 4-15

#### <u>BK02</u>77001US. book 16 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

#### Seat belts

If you then repeatedly stop and start your vehicle with the seat belt unfastened, the warning light/display and tone will remind you to fasten your seat belt every time the vehicle starts moving. You will also be reminded to fasten your seat belt in this way when you remove your seat belt while driving. The warning light and the tone go off when the seat belt is fastened.

#### 

• In order to reduce the risk of serious injury or death in an accident, always fasten your own seat belt. Do not allow anyone to ride in your vehicle unless he or she is also seated and fastening a seat belt. Children should additionally be restrained in a secure child restraint system.

## **W**NOTE

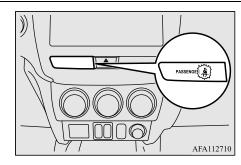
• At the same time, "FASTEN SEAT BELT" will be displayed on the information screen in the multi-information display.

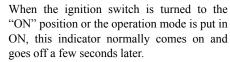
#### Front passenger seat belt warning light

N00418301289

The front passenger seat belt warning light is located in the instrument panel.

4-16 Seat and restraint systems





The light comes on when a person sits on the front passenger seat but does not fasten the seat belt. It goes off when the seat belt is subsequently fastened.

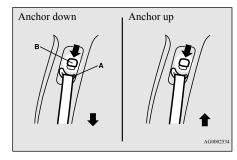
#### 

• Do not install any accessory or sticker that makes the light difficult to see.

# Adjustable seat belt shoulder anchor (front seats)

To move the anchor (A), press the lock knob (B) and slide the anchor to the desired position.

N00406300344

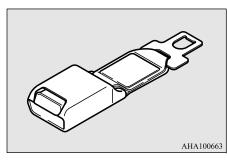


#### **MWARNING**

- Always adjust the shoulder belt anchor so that the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of your shoulder without touching your neck. The shoulder belt should not be able to fall off your shoulder. Failure to follow this instruction can adversely affect seat belt performance and increase the risk of serious injury or death in the event of an accident.
- Adjust the shoulder belt anchor only when the vehicle is not in motion.
- Make sure the anchor is securely locked in position after adjusting it.

#### Seat belt extender

When your seat belt, even fully extended, is not long enough, a seat belt extender must be obtained. The extender may be used for either of the front seats.



#### 

- The extender should only be used if the existing belt is not long enough. Anyone who can use the standard seat belt should not use an extender. Unnecessary use of an extender can adversely affect seat belt performance in an accident.
- When not required, the extender must be removed and stowed.

#### Seat belt use during pregnancy

Seat belts work for everyone, including pregnant women. Like all occupants, pregnant women are more likely to be seriously injured or killed in an accident if they do not wear seat belts.

N00406800134

N00417700641

#### **WARNING**

• To reduce the risk of serious injury or death to pregnant women and unborn children in an accident, pregnant women should always wear a seat belt. The lap portion of the seat belt should be worn snug and low across the hips and below the rounding. Consult your doctor if you have any additional questions or concerns.

# Seat belt pre-tensioner and force limiter systems

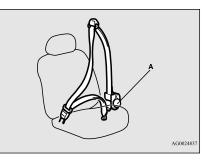
The driver's and front passenger's seats each have a seat belt equipped with a pre-tensioner system.

Seat belt use during pregnancy

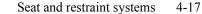
#### **Pre-tensioner system**

The driver and front passenger seat belts are equipped with a seat belt pre-tensioner system. In a moderate-to-severe frontal or side collision or when a rollover or overturning of the vehicle is detected, the pre-tensioner system operates simultaneously with the deployment of the front airbags, side airbags or curtain airbags.

The seat belt pre-tensioners are located within the seat belt retractors (A). When activated, the pre-tensioners quickly draw back seat belt webbing and increase seat belt performance.

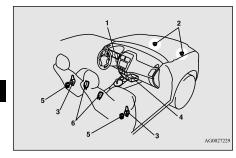


The seat belt pre-tensioner system includes the following components:



#### <u>BK02</u>77001US. book 18 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

#### Child restraint systems



- 1- SRS warning light
- 2- Front impact sensors
- 3- Seat belt pre-tensioner
- 4- Airbag control unit
- 5- Side impact sensors
- 6- Seat belt buckle switches

The airbag control unit monitors the readiness of the electronic parts of the system whenever the ignition switch or the operation mode is under the following conditions. These include all of the items listed above and all related wiring.

[Except for vehicles equipped with the F.A.S.T.-key]

The ignition switch is in the "ON" or "START" position.

[Vehicles equipped with the F.A.S.T.-key] The operation mode is in ON. The seat belt pre-tensioners will operate under the same conditions as the airbag control unit.

When the seat belt pre-tensioners activate, some smoke is released and a loud noise will be heard. The smoke is not harmful, but care should be taken not to intentionally inhale it, as it may cause some temporary irritation to people with respiratory problems.

Even in the event of a severe impact, the pretensioners will not operate if the seat belts are not fastened. The seat belt pre-tensioners may not activate in certain collisions, even though the vehicle may appear to be severely damaged. Such non-activation does not mean that something is wrong with the seat belt pre-tensioner system, but rather that the collision forces were not severe enough to activate the system.

#### **WARNING**

• The seat belt pre-tensioner system is designed to work only once. After the seat belt pre-tensioners have been activated, they will not work again. They must promptly be replaced and the entire seat belt pre-tensioner system inspected by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.

#### **SRS** warning

This warning light tells you if there is a problem involving the SRS airbags and the seat belt pre-tensioner system. Refer to "SRS warning light/display" on page 4-31.

#### Force limiter system

#### N00408901149

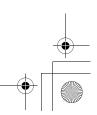
In the event of an accident, the seat belt force limiter system will help reduce the force applied to the driver and front seat passenger.

#### **Child restraint systems**

N00407101854

When transporting infants or small children in your vehicle, an appropriate child restraint system must always be used. This is required by law in the U.S. and Canada.

Child restraint systems specifically designed for infants and small children are offered by several manufacturers. Choose only a child restraint system with a label certifying that it complies with Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard 213 (FMVSS 213) or Motor Vehicle Restraint Systems and Booster Seats Safety Regulations (RSSR). Look for the manufacturer's statement of compliance on the box and child restraint system itself.



BK0277001US. book 19 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

#### Child restraint systems

The child restraint system should be appropriate for your child's weight and height, and should properly fit your vehicle's seat. For detailed information, refer to the instruction manual accompanying the child restraint system.

# Recommendations for child restraint system selection

All children should be properly restrained in a restraint device that offers the maximum protection for their size and age as specified by local, state, or provincial laws. Be sure to check local, state, or provincial requirements for child size and age that may vary from the recommendations listed below.

- Children less than 2 years old and who weigh 22 pounds (10 kg) or less MUST ride in a rear-facing child safety seat that MUST ONLY be used in the rear seat.
- Children older than 2 years of age and who weigh less than 40 pounds (18 kg) or who are less than 40 inches (100 cm) tall MUST be in a forward-facing restraint that MUST ONLY be used in the rear seat.

• Children who weigh more than 40 pounds (18 kg) or who are more than 40 inches (100 cm) tall, regardless of age, should use a suitable child seat or a booster seat in the rear seat until the vehicle's lap-and-shoulder belt fits them properly.

#### 

- All children must be seated in the rear seat, and properly restrained. Accident statistics show that children of all sizes and ages are safer when properly restrained in the rear seat, rather than in the front seat.
- Any child who is too large to use a child restraint system should ride in the rear seat and wear the lap-and-shoulder belt properly. The shoulder belt must be positioned over the shoulder and across the chest, not across their neck, and with the lap belt positioned low on the child's hips, not across their stomach. If necessary, a booster seat should be used to help achieve a proper seat belt fit. Follow the booster seat manufacturer's instructions. Only use a booster seat that is certified as complying with Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards or Motor Vehicle Restraint Systems and Booster Seats Safety Regulations.

#### **WARNING**

• Never hold an infant or child in your arms or on your lap when riding in this vehicle, even when you are wearing your seat belt. Never place any part of the seat belt you are wearing around an infant or child. Failure to follow these simple instructions creates a risk of serious injury or death to your child in the event of an accident or sudden stop.





#### Seat and restraint systems 4-19

#### BK0277001US. book 20 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

#### Child restraint systems

#### 

## • Your vehicle is also equipped with a front passenger airbag.

Never put REAR-FACING CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS or INFANT RESTRAINT SYSTEMS in the front passenger seat. This places the infant too close to the passenger airbag. During deployment of that airbag, the infant can be seriously injured or killed. Rear-facing child restraint systems or infant restraint systems must only be used in the rear seat.

#### 

• FRONT-FACING CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS should be used in the rear seat whenever possible. If one must be used in the front passenger seat, move the seat to the most rearward position and make sure the child stays in the child restraint system, properly restrained. Failure to follow these instructions could result in serious injury or death to the child.

#### 

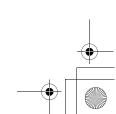
• It is important to use an approved rearfacing infant restraint until the infant is one year old (unless the infant outgrows the seat sooner). This allows the infant's neck and spine to develop enough to support the weight of their head in the event of an accident.

AA0017127

#### **WARNING**

- When installing a child restraint system, follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer and follow the directions in this manual. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death to your child in an accident or sudden stop.
- After installation, push and pull the child restraint system back and forth, and side to side, to see that it is firmly secured. If the child restraint system is not installed securely, it may cause injury to the child or other occupants in the event of an accident or sudden stop.
- When not in use, keep your child restraint system secured with the seat belt, or remove it from the vehicle, in order to prevent it from being thrown around inside the vehicle during an accident.





#### 4-20 Seat and restraint systems

Child restraint systems

N00418901214

4

#### 

• Before purchasing a child restraint system, try installing it in the rear seat to make sure there is a good fit. Because of the location of the seat belt buckles and the shape of the seat cushion, it may be difficult to securely install some manufacturer's child restraint systems. If the child restraint system can be pulled forward or to either side easily on the seat cushion after the seat belt has been tightened, choose another manufacturer's child restraint system.

Depending on the seating position in the vehicle and the child restraint system that you have, the child restraint system can be attached using one of the following 2 methods:

- Attach to the lower anchorage in the rear seat ONLY if the child restraint system is compatible with the LATCH system (See page 4-21).
- Attach to the seat belt (See page 4-23).

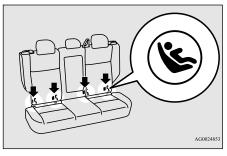
Installing a child restraint system using the LATCH (Lower Anchors and Tethers for children) system

N00418800128

vehicle.

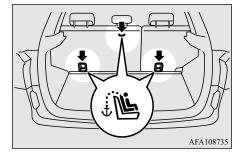
#### Lower anchor locations

The outboard seating positions in the rear seat of your vehicle are equipped with lower anchors for attaching child restraint systems compatible with the LATCH system.



W NOTE

• The symbols on the seatback show the location of the lower anchor points.



Your vehicle has 3 attachment points on the

backside of the rear seats. These are for

securing a child restraint system tether strap

to each of the 3 rear seating positions in your

**Tether anchor locations** 

4-21

Seat and restraint systems

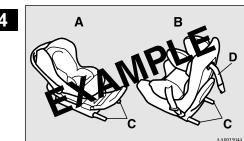
#### <u>BK0277001US.book</u> 22 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

N00419001209

N00419101327

#### Child restraint systems

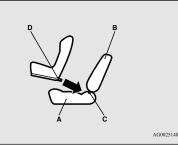
Examples of child restraint systems compatible with the LATCH system



- A- Rear-facing child restraint system
- B- Front-facing child restraint system
- C- Child restraint system lower anchor connectors
- D- Tether strap
  - (These are only examples.)

#### Using the LATCH system

- 1. In order to securely fasten the tether strap, remove the head restraint from the location where you wish to install the child restraint system.
- 2. Open a small gap between the seat cushion (A) and the seatback (B) with your hand to locate the lower anchors (C).
- 4-22 Seat and restraint systems



- A- Vehicle seat C- Lower anchor cushion
- B- Vehicle seatback D- Connector
- 3. Push the anchor connectors (D) on the child restraint system into the lower anchors (C) in accordance with the instructions provided by the child restraint system's manufacturer.

Remember, the lower anchors provided with your vehicle are designed to secure suitable child restraint systems compatible with the LATCH system in the outboard positions of the rear seats only. The anchor connectors are NOT designed to secure a suitable child restraint system in the center position of the rear seat.

#### W NOTE

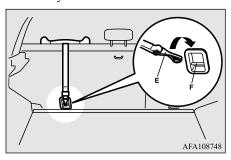
• In order to secure a child restraint system compatible with the LATCH system, use the lower anchor points in the outboard positions of the rear seat. It is not necessary to use the vehicle's seat belt. The vehicle's seat belt, however, MUST be used to secure a child restraint system in the center position of the rear seat.

#### 

- If there is any foreign material in or around the lower anchors, remove it before installing the child restraint system. Also, make sure the seat belt is away from, not looped through or otherwise interfering with, the child restraint system. If foreign matter is not removed and/or the seat belt interferes with the child restraint system, the child restraint system will not be secured properly, could detach and move forward in the event of sudden braking or an accident, and could result in injury to the child or other vehicle occupants.
- When the vehicle is moving, do not adjust the seat where the child restraint system is installed.
- 4. Remove the cargo area cover from the vehicle. (Refer to "Cargo area cover" on page 5-179.)

BK0277001US. book 23 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

5. Latch the tether strap hook (E) of the child restraint system to the tether anchor bar (F) and tighten the tether strap so it is securely fastened.



6. Push and pull the child restraint system in all directions to be sure it is firmly secured.

#### 🗥 WARNING

• Child restraint system tether anchors are designed only to withstand loads from correctly fitted child restraint systems. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts, or harnesses, or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.

#### Installing a child restraint system using the seat belt (with emergency/automatic locking mechanism)

N00407301579

With the exception of the driver's seat, the seat belt in all other seating positions can be converted from normal Emergency Locking Retractor (ELR) mode to Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) mode. This means that when you pull the seat belt fully out of the retractor, the retractor will switch to its ALR child restraint installation function. Always use the ALR child restraint installation function when you install a child restraint system using the seat belt.

Children 12 years old and under should always be restrained in the rear seat whenever possible, although the front passenger seat belt can also be converted to ALR mode.

#### Child restraint systems

#### **WARNING**

• When you install a child restraint system using the seat belt, always make sure the retractor has been switched to the ALR child restraint installation function. The ALR function will keep the child restraint system tightly secured to the seat. Failure to convert the retractor to the ALR function may allow the child restraint system to move forward during sudden braking or an accident, resulting in serious injury or death to the child or other occupants.

• When you install a child restraint system using the 3-point type seat belt with 2 buckles in the rear center seating position, always make sure both latch plates are secured. Do not use the seat belt with only one of the latch plates attached. This could result in a serious injury or death in the event of an accident or sudden stop.

#### Installation

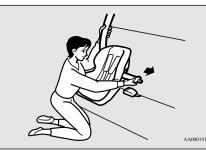
1. Place the child restraint system on the seat where you wish to install it.

To help assure proper fitting of the child restraint system, always remove the head restraint.

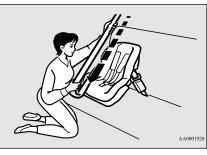
#### BK0277001US. book 24 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

#### Child restraint systems

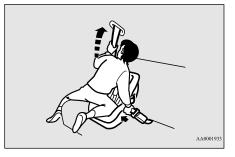
2. Route the seat belt through the child restraint system's according to the instructions provided by the child restraint system's manufacturer. Then insert the seat belt latch plate into the buckle. Make sure you hear a "click" when you insert the latch plate into the buckle.



3. To activate the ALR child restraint installation function, slowly pull the shoulder part of the belt all the way out of the retractor until it stops. Then let the belt feed back into the retractor.

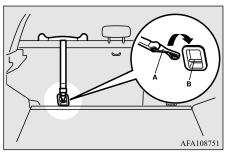


- 4. After the belt has retracted, tug on it. If the belt is in the ALR function, you will not be able to pull it out. If the webbing can be pulled out from retractor, the ALR function has not been activated and you will need to repeat steps 3 and 4.
- 5. After confirming that the belt is locked, grab the shoulder part of the belt near the buckle and pull up to remove any slack from the lap part of the belt, allowing the slack to feed into the retractor. Remember, if the lap belt portion is not tight, the child restraint system will not be secure. It may help to put your weight on the child restraint system and/or push on its seatback while pulling up on the belt (See illustration).



If your child restraint system requires the use of a tether strap, fasten the tether strap in accordance with the following procedures.

- 6. Remove the cargo area cover from the vehicle. (Refer to "Cargo area cover" on page 5-179.)
- 7. Latch the tether strap hook (A) of the child restraint system to the tether anchor bar (B) and tighten the tether strap so it is securely fastened.



4-24 Seat and restraint systems

#### 

- Child restraint system tether anchors are designed only to withstand loads from correctly fitted child restraint systems. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts, or harnesses, or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.
- 8. Before putting your child in the restraint, push and pull the restraint in all directions to be sure it is firmly secure. Do this before each use. If the child restraint system is not firmly secure, repeat steps 1 through 7.
- 9. To remove a child restraint system from the vehicle and deactivate the ALR mode, remove the child from the restraint. Unlatch the buckle. Then remove the belt from the restraint and let the belt fully retract.
- 10. Reinstall the head restraint. Refer to "Head restraints" on page 4-7.

# Children who have outgrown child restraint systems

N00407601673

Children who have outgrown a child restraint system should be seated in the rear seat and wear the seat belt. If the shoulder belt crosses their face or neck, and/or the lap belt crosses their stomach, a commercially available booster seat must be used to raise the child so that the shoulder belt crosses their shoulder and the lap belt remains positioned low across their hips. The booster seat should fit the vehicle seat and have a label certifying compliance with Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards or Motor Vehicle Restraint Systems and Booster Seats Safety Regulations.

#### **WARNING**

- Any child who is too small to properly wear a scat belt must be properly restrained in an appropriate child restraint system, to reduce their risk of serious injury or death in an accident.
- A child should never be left unattended in, or unsupervised around, your vehicle. When you leave the vehicle, always take the child out as well.
- Children can die from heat stroke if left or trapped inside the vehicle, especially on hot days.
- Keep your vehicle locked when not in use. Keep your vehicle keys away from children.

Maintenance and inspection of seat belts

# Maintenance and inspection of seat belts

N00407001374

Regularly check your seat belt buckles and their release mechanisms for positive engagement and release of the latch plate. Check the retractors for automatic locking when in the Automatic Locking Retractor function.

The entire seat belt assembly should be replaced if the webbing shows any obvious cuts, tears, increase in thickness in any section of the webbing from broken fibers, or severe fading from sunlight. All of these conditions indicate a weakening of the belt, which may adversely affect seat belt performance in an accident.

#### 

• Do not attempt to repair or replace any part of the seat belt assemblies. This work should be done by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer. Failure to have an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer perform the work could reduce the effectiveness of the belts and could result in a serious injury or death in an accident.

BK0277001US. book 26 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

N00407701762

#### Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) - airbag

#### 

• Never use an organic solvent to clean the seat belt webbing. Do not attempt to bleach or re-dye the seat belt webbing. These may weaken the seat belt webbing, increasing risk of injury or death in an accident.

4

Clean seat belt webbing only with mild soap or detergent solution and rinse it with lukewarm water, and dry the seat belt webbing completely before retracting it.

## Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) - airbag

This vehicle is equipped with a Supplemental Restraint System (SRS), which includes airbags for the driver and passengers.

The SRS front airbags are designed to supplement the primary protection of the driver and front passenger seat belt systems by providing those occupants with protection against head and chest injuries in certain moderate to severe frontal collisions. The SRS front airbags, together with sensors at the front of the vehicle and sensors attached to the front seats, form an advanced airbag system.

The SRS driver's knee airbag is designed to supplement the primary protection of the

4-26 Seat and restraint systems

driver's seat belt system. It can reduce the forward movement of the driver's lower legs and provide increased overall body protection in certain moderate to severe frontal collisions.

The SRS side airbags and the curtain airbags are also designed to supplement the seat belts. The SRS side airbags provide the driver and front passenger with protection against chest injuries by deploying the bag on the side impacted in moderate to severe side impact collisions. The SRS curtain airbags provide the driver and the passengers on the front seat and the rear outboard seats with protection against head injuries by deploying the curtain airbag on the side impacted in moderate to severe side impact collisions and by deploying both curtain airbags when a rollover is detected. The curtain airbags are also designed to help reduce the risk of complete and partial ejection from the vehicle through side windows in both side impact and rollover type accidents.

The SRS airbags are NOT a substitute for use of the seat belts. For maximum protection in all types of accidents, seat belts must ALWAYS be worn by everyone who drives or rides in this vehicle (with infants and small children in an appropriate child restraint system in the rear seat, and older children buckled in the rear seat). Refer to "Child restraint systems" on page 4-18.

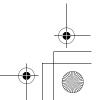
## \land WARNING

#### • IT IS VERY IMPORTANT TO ALWAYS WEAR YOUR SEAT BELT PROPERLY EVEN WITH AN AIRBAG.

 Seat belts help keep the driver and passengers properly positioned. This reduces the risk of injury in all collisions, and reduces the risk of serious injuries or death when the airbags inflate.

During sudden braking just before a collision, an unrestrained or improperly restrained driver or passengers can move forward into direct contact with, or within close proximity to, the airbag when it begins to inflate.

- The beginning stage of airbag inflation is the most forceful and can cause serious injuries or death if the occupant comes in contact with the airbag at this time.
- Seat belts reduce the risk of injury in rear impact collisions, and in lowerspeed frontal collisions because the airbags are not designed to inflate in those situations.
- Seat belts reduce the risk of being thrown from your vehicle in a collision or rollover.
- IT IS VERY IMPORTANT TO BE PROP-ERLY SEATED.

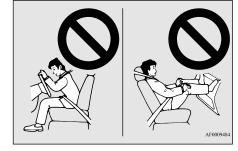


#### 

- A driver or front passenger sitting too close to the steering wheel or instrument panel during airbag deployment can be seriously injured or killed.
- Airbags inflate very quickly and with great force. If the driver and front passenger are not properly seated and restrained, the airbag may not provide the proper protection, and can cause serious injuries or death when it inflates.
- To reduce the risk to the driver of serious injury or death due to a deploying driver's airbag, always properly wear your seat belt and adjust the driver's seat as far back as possible, maintaining a position that still allows the driver to have good control of the steering wheel, brake, accelerator, and other vehicle controls.
- To reduce the risk to the front passenger of serious injury or death from a deploying passenger's airbag, make sure the passenger always wears the seat belt properly, remains seated upright and all the way back in the seat, and positions the seat as far back as possible.
- Seat all infants and children in the rear seat, properly restrained in an appropriate child restraint system.

#### 

- Airbags inflate very quickly and with great force. Do not sit on the edge of the seat or sit with your lower legs too close to the instrument panel, or lean your head or chest close to the steering wheel or the instrument panel.
- Do not put your feet or legs on or against the instrument panel.



## WARNING

• Infants and small children should never ride unrestrained, or lean against the instrument panel. They should never ride held in your arms or on your lap. They can be seriously injured or killed in an accident, especially when the airbags inflate. Seat all infants and children in the rear seat, properly restrained in an appropriate child restraint system. Refer to "Child restraint systems" on page 4-18.

Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) - airbag



## 

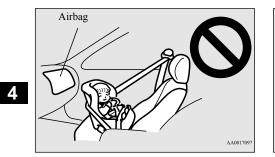
• NEVER put REAR-FACING CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS or INFANT RESTRAINT SYSTEMS in the front passenger seat. This places the infant too close to the passenger airbag. During deployment of that airbag, the infant can be seriously injured or killed. Rear-facing child restraint systems or infant restraint systems must only be used in the rear seat.

Seat and restraint systems

4-27

BK0277001US. book 28 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

#### Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) - airbag





## **WARNING**

• FRONT-FACING CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS should be used in the rear seat whenever possible. If they must be used in the front passenger seat, move the seat to the most rearward position and make sure the child stays in the child restraint system, properly restrained. Failure to follow these instructions could result in serious injury or death to the child.

## WARNING

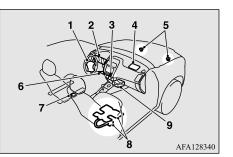
• Older children should be seated in the rear seat with their seat belt properly worn, and with an appropriate booster seat if needed. Refer to "Children who have outgrown

child restraint systems" on page 4-25.

### How the Supplemental Restraint System works

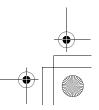
N00407801662

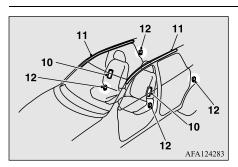
The SRS includes the following components:



- 1- Airbag module (Driver)
- 2- SRS warning light
- 3- Passenger's airbag off indicator
- 4- Airbag module (Passenger)
- 5- Front impact sensors
- 6- Airbag module (Driver's knee)
- 7- Driver's seat position sensor
- 8- Passenger's seat occupant classification sensor system
- 9- Airbag control unit

4-28 Seat and restraint systems





- 10- Side airbag modules
- 11- Curtain airbag modules
- 12- Side impact sensors

The airbag control unit monitors the readiness of the electronic parts of the system whenever the ignition switch or the operation mode is under the following conditions. These include all of the items listed above and all related wiring.

[Except for vehicles equipped with the F.A.S.T.-key]

The ignition switch is in the "ON" or "START" position.

[Vehicles equipped with the F.A.S.T.-key] The operation mode is in ON.

The airbags will operate under the same conditions as the airbag control unit. When the impact sensors detect a sufficient front or side impact to deploy the airbag(s), the appropriate airbag(s) will be deployed.

When the airbag control unit detects rollover of the vehicle, curtain airbags will be deployed.

When airbags deploy, some smoke is released accompanied by a loud noise. The smoke is not harmful, but do not intentionally inhale the smoke as it may cause temporary irritation to people with respiratory problems.

An inflated airbag will deflate quickly, so you may not even notice that the airbag was inflated.

Airbag inflation does not prevent the driver from seeing or being able to steer the vehicle, and does not prevent people from leaving the vehicle.

#### 

• Airbags inflate very quickly and with great force. In certain situations, contact with an inflating airbag may cause small cuts, abrasions, and bruises.

#### Driver's seat position sensor

N00417900177

The driver's seat position sensor is attached to the seat rail and provides the airbag control

#### Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) - airbag

unit with information on the seat's fore-aft position. The airbag control unit controls deployment of the driver's front airbag in accordance with the information it receives from this sensor.

If there is a problem involving the driver's seat position sensor, the SRS warning light in the instrument panel will come on. Refer to "SRS warning light/display" on page 4-31.

- If the SRS warning light or warning display comes on, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer as soon as possible.
- Please observe the following instructions to ensure that the driver's seat position sensor can operate correctly.
- Adjust the seat to the correct position, and sit well back against the seatback. Refer to "Front seats" on page 4-3.
- Do not recline the seatback more than necessary when driving.
- Do not place metallic objects or luggage under the front seat.
- If the vehicle is involved in a severe impact, have the SRS sensors inspected by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer as soon as possible.

BK0277001US. book 30 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

N00418001417

Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) - airbag

## Passenger's seat occupant classification sensor system

The passenger's seat occupant classification sensor system is attached to the front passenger seat cushion and provides the airbag control unit with information regarding the occupant on the front passenger seat. The airbag control unit controls deployment of the passenger's front airbag in accordance with the information it receives from this system. The passenger's front airbag will not deploy in an impact when the system senses no occupant on the front passenger's seat or a child in a child restraint system. In this case, the passenger airbag off indicator will come on. Refer to "Passenger's airbag off indicator" on page 4-30.

If there is a problem involving the passenger's seat occupant classification sensor system, the SRS warning light in the instrument panel will come on. Refer to "SRS warning light/display" on page 4-31.

#### 

• If any of the following conditions occur, you should immediately have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer as soon as possible:

#### 

- The SRS warning light does not initially come on when the ignition switch or the operation mode is under the following conditions. [Except for vehicles equipped with the
- [Except for venicles equipped with th
- The ignition switch is in the "ON" or "START" position.
- [Vehicles equipped with the F.A.S.T.-key] The operation mode is in ON.
- The SRS warning light does not go out after several seconds.
- The SRS warning light comes on while you are driving.
- To ensure that the passenger's seat occupant classification sensor system can sense correctly, observe the following instructions. Failure to follow these instructions can adversely affect the performance of the passenger's airbag system.
- Adjust the seat to the correct position, and sit well back against the seatback. Refer to "Front seats" on page 4-3.
- Do not recline the seatback more than necessary.
- Never have more than one person (adult or child) sitting on the seat.
- Do not place anything between the seat and the floor console.
- When attaching a child restraint system, secure it firmly.
- Do not place luggage or other objects on the seat.

#### **WARNING**

- Do not use a seat cover or a cushion.
- Do not modify or replace the seat and seat belt.
- Do not place luggage or other objects under the seat.
- Do not place and use an electronic device such as a computer on the seat.
- Do not place heavy objects on the seat or stick pins, needles, or other objects into it.
- Do not remove the seat cushion skin.
- If any liquid is spilled on the seat, wipe it and dry the seat immediately.
- If the vehicle is involved in a severe impact, have the SRS sensors inspected by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer as soon as possible.

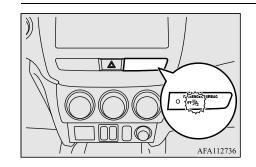
#### Passenger's airbag off indicator

N00418101388

The passenger airbag off indicator is located in the instrument panel.

4-30 Seat and restraint systems

BK0277001US. book 31 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分



The indicator normally comes on when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON, and goes out a few seconds later. In the following situations, the indicator will stay on to show that the passenger front airbag is not operational.

- The passenger's seat weight sensors sense a weight of less than approximately 66 pounds (30 kg) on the front passenger seat.
- The front passenger's seat is not occupied.

When the weight applied to the front passenger seat is sensed to be approximately 66 pounds (30 kg) or greater, the indicator goes out to show that the passenger's front airbag is operational.

## 

- If any of the following conditions occur, you should have the airbag system in your vehicle inspected by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer as soon as possible:
- The passenger's airbag off indicator comes on when an adult is sitting on the front passenger seat.
- The passenger's airbag off indicator does not come on when the front passenger seat is not occupied.
- The passenger's airbag off indicator does not come on when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON.
- The passenger's airbag off indicator comes on and goes out repeatedly.
- Do not attach any accessory to your vehicle that makes the passenger's airbag off indicator difficult or impossible to see. You must be able to see the passenger's airbag off indicator and verify the status of the passenger's airbag system.

#### SRS warning light/display

Warning light



Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) - airbag





The system checks itself every time the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON. The SRS warning light will come on for several seconds and then go out. This is normal and means the system is working properly. If there is a problem involving one or more of the SRS components, the warning light will come on and stay on. At the same time, the warning display will appear on the information screen in the multi information display. The SRS warning light/display is shared by the SRS airbag and the seat belt pre-tensioner system.

#### **WARNING**

N00408301677

- If any of the following conditions occur, there may be a problem with the SRS airbags and/or seat belt pre-tensioners, and they may not function properly in a collision or may suddenly activate without a collision:
  - Even when the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON, the SRS warning light does not come on or it remains on.

Seat and restraint systems 4-31

BK0277001US. book 32 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

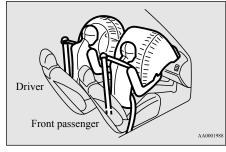
N00407900291

Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) - airbag

#### 

4

• The SRS warning light and/or the warning display comes on while driving. The SRS airbags and seat belt pre-tensioners are designed to help reduce the risk of serious injury or death in certain collisions. If either of the above conditions occurs, immediately have your vehicle checked by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.



Driver's knee airbag system

driver's front airbag.

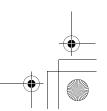
# Driver's and passenger's front airbag system

The driver's airbag is located under the padded cover in the middle of the steering wheel. The front passenger's airbag is contained in the instrument panel above the glove compartment. The driver's airbag and the front passenger's airbag are designed to deploy at the same time. However, the front passenger's airbag does not deploy when the front passenger seat is not occupied or when the weight sensor in the front passenger seat senses a weight on the seat of less than approximately 66 pounds (30 kg). The driver's knee airbag is located under the steering wheel. The driver's knee airbag is designed to deploy at the same time as the

100404500010



4-32 Seat and restraint systems



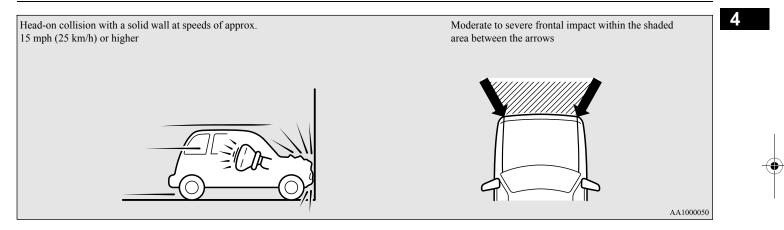
BK0277001US. book 33 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) - airbag

N00408001674

#### **Deployment of front airbags**

#### The front airbags and driver's knee airbag ARE DESIGNED TO DEPLOY when ...



The front airbags and driver's knee airbag are designed to deploy when the vehicle suffers a moderate to severe frontal impact. Typical situations are shown in the illustration above.

The front airbags and driver's knee airbag are designed to deploy only in certain moderate to severe frontal collisions within the shaded area between the arrows in the illustration to the right.

The front airbags and driver's knee airbag will deploy if the impact to the vehicle's main

structure is above a specific threshold level. The threshold level is approximately 15 mph (25 km/h) for a frontal collision straight into a solid flat wall that does not bend or deform. If the impact to the vehicle's main structure is below this threshold level, the front airbags and driver's knee airbag may not deploy. This threshold level may also be higher if the vehicle hits something that absorbs the impact, either by bending or moving (for example, another stationary vehicle, a pole or a guard rail). The beginning stage of airbag inflation is the most forceful and can cause serious injury or death if you are close to the deploying airbag. Accordingly, it is important that you always wear the available seat belt.

Seat and restraint systems 4-33

BK0277001US. book 34 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

#### Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) - airbag

# The front airbags and driver's knee airbag MAY NOT DEPLOY when ...

In certain types of front collisions, the front airbags and driver's knee airbag may not deploy, even if the deformation of the body seems to be large, because the vehicle's body structure is designed to absorb the impact and deform in order to help protect the occupants. Some typical situations where the front airbags and driver's knee airbag may not deploy are shown in the illustrations.

Because the front airbags and driver's knee airbag do not protect the occupant in all types of frontal collisions, be sure to always wear your seat belts properly. Collision with a utility pole, tree or other narrow object



Collision where the vehicle slides under the rear body of a truck



Oblique frontal impact



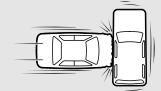
The front airbags and driver's knee airbag ARE NOT DESIGNED TO DEPLOY when

The front airbags and driver's knee airbag are not designed to deploy in situations where they cannot provide protection to the occupants.

Typical situations are shown in the illustration.

Because the front airbags and driver's knee airbag do not protect the occupants in all types of collisions, be sure to always wear the seat belts properly.





Vehicle rolls onto its side or roof



4-34 Seat and restraint systems

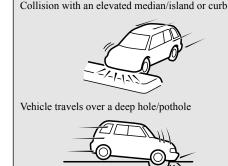
BK0277001US. book 35 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

# The front airbags and driver's knee airbag MAY DEPLOY when

•••

The front airbags and driver's knee airbag may deploy if the underside of the vehicle suffers a moderate to severe impact (undercarriage impact). Typical situations are shown in the illustration.

Because the front airbags and driver's knee airbag may deploy in certain types of unexpected impacts, as shown in the illustrations, and these unexpected impacts can move you out of position, it is important to always wear the seat belts properly. When worn properly, seat belts can help maintain your distance from the airbags when they begin to inflate. The beginning stage of airbag inflation is the most forceful and can cause serious injury or death if you are close to the deploying airbag.

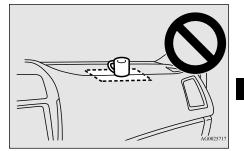


Vehicle drives down a steep slope and hits the ground



## 

- Do not attach anything to the steering wheel's padded cover, such as trim material, badges, etc. These could strike and injure an occupant if the airbag inflates.
- Do not set anything on, or attach anything to, the instrument panel above the glove compartment. Such items could strike and injure an occupant if the airbag inflates.



4

Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) - airbag

- Do not attach accessories to, or put them in front of, the windshield. They could restrict the airbag inflation, or strike and injure an occupant, when the airbag inflates.
- Do not attach additional keys or accessories (hard, pointed or heavy objects) to the ignition key. Such objects could prevent the driver's knee airbag from inflating normally or could be propelled to cause serious injury if the airbag inflates.
- Do not attach accessories to the lower portion of the driver's side instrument panel. Such objects could prevent the driver's knee airbag from inflating normally or could be propelled to cause serious injury if the airbag inflates.

<u>BK02</u>77001US. book 36 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

#### Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) - airbag



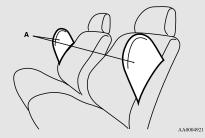
# Side airbag system

The side airbags (A) are contained in the driver and front passenger seatbacks. The side airbag is designed to inflate only on the side of the vehicle that is impacted, even with no passenger in the front seat.

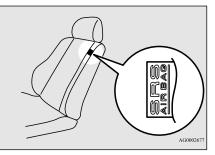
N00408100391

#### **WARNING**

- Do not attempt to remove, install, disassemble or repair the SRS airbags.
- Do not place objects, such as packages or pets, between the airbags and the driver or the front passenger. Such objects can adversely affect airbag performance, or cause serious injury or death when the airbag deploys.
- Immediately after airbag inflation, some parts of the airbag system will be hot. Do not touch them. You could otherwise be burned.
- The airbag system is designed to work only once. After the airbags deploy, they will not work again. They must promptly be replaced and the entire airbag system must be inspected by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.



A label is attached to the seatbacks in vehicles equipped with side airbags.

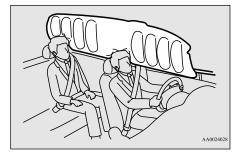


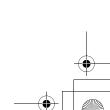
#### Curtain airbag system

Your vehicle is equipped with a curtain airbag in the front pillar, the rear pillar and the side sections of the roof.

The curtain airbag is designed to inflate only on the side of the vehicle that is impacted, even with no passenger in the seat.

Also, when the airbag control unit detects rollover of the vehicle, the curtain airbags will deploy.





4-36 Seat and restraint systems

#### **WARNING**

• Side airbags and curtain airbags can cause serious injury or death to anyone too close to the airbag when it deploys. To reduce the risk of injury from a deploying side airbag or curtain airbag, driver and front passenger must be properly restrained and seated well back, upright, and in the middle of the seat. Do not lean against the door.

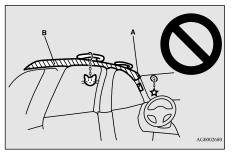


### 

• In order to reduce the risk of injury from a deploying side airbag, do not allow any rear seat passengers to hold onto the back of either front seat. Special care should be taken with children.

#### 

- Do not place any objects around the area where the side airbags deploy. Such objects can interfere with proper side airbag deployment, and cause injury during deployment of the side airbag.
- Do not place stickers, labels or additional trim on the back of either front seat. They can interfere with proper side airbag deployment.
- Do not attach a microphone (A) or any other object around the part where the curtain airbag (B) deploys, such as on the windshield, side door glass or front and rear pillars and roof side rail. When the curtain airbag inflates, the microphone or other object may be hurled with great force or the curtain airbag may not inflate correctly, resulting in death or serious injury.



Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) - airbag

#### 

- Do not put a hanger or any heavy or pointed object on the coat hook. If the curtain airbag was activated, any such item could be propelled away with great force and could prevent the curtain airbag from inflating correctly. Hang clothes directly on the coat hook (without using a hanger). Make sure there are no heavy or sharp objects in the pockets of clothes that you hang on the coat hook.
- Do not install seat covers or re-cover seats that have side airbags. Covers can interfere with proper side airbag deployment and adversely affect side airbag performance.
- Never install a rear-facing child restraint system in the front passenger seat. Rearfacing child restraint systems MUST ONLY be used in the rear seat.
- Front-facing child restraint systems should also be used ONLY in the rear seat. If a front-facing child restraint system must be used in the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible, and make sure that the child stays in the child restraint system, properly restrained and away from the door.

#### Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) - airbag

#### 

4

- Do not allow a child to lean against or sit close to the passenger door, even if the child is seated in a child restraint system. The child's head should also not lean against or be close to the section of the seatback where the side airbag and curtain airbag are located. It is dangerous if the side airbag or curtain airbag deploys. Failure to follow all of these instructions could lead to serious injury or death to the child.
- Work done on or in the vicinity of the side airbag or curtain airbag components should be done only by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer. There is a risk of a serious injury or death. Improper work methods can cause accidental side airbag or curtain airbag deployment, or render a side airbag or curtain airbag inoperable. Either of these situations could result in serious injury or death.

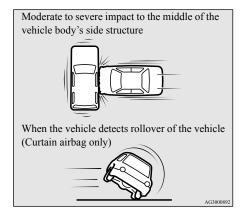
Deployment of side airbag and curtain airbag

N00408201621

#### The side airbag and curtain airbag ARE DESIGNED TO DEPLOY when...

The side airbag and curtain airbag are designed to deploy when the vehicle suffers a moderate to severe side impact to the middle of the passenger compartment.

The typical situation is shown in the illustration.



The seat belts in your vehicle are your primary means of protection in an accident. The SRS (Supplemental Restraint System) side airbags and curtain airbags are designed to provide additional protection. Therefore, for your safety and the safety of all occupants, be sure to always wear your seat belts properly.

# The side airbag and curtain airbag MAY NOT DEPLOY when...

In certain types of side collisions, the side airbag and curtain airbag may not deploy, even if the deformation of the body seems to be large, because the vehicle's body structure is designed to absorb the impact and to deform in order to help protect the occupants. There are also cases where the side airbag and curtain airbag may not deploy at the same time, depending on the location of the impact. Some typical situations where the side airbags and curtain airbags may not deploy are shown in the illustrations.

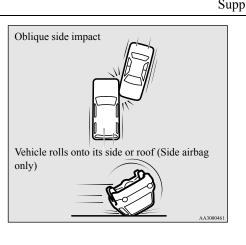
Because the side airbags and curtain airbags do not protect the occupant in all types of side collisions, be sure to always wear the seat belts properly.

#### 4-38 Seat and restraint systems

BK0277001US. book 39 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

AA2000246

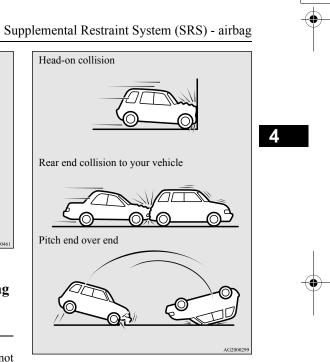
Side impact in an area away from the passenger compartment Motorcycle or other similar small vehicle collision with the side of vehicle Collision with a utility pole, tree or other narrow object



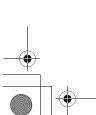
#### The side airbag and curtain airbag ARE NOT DESIGNED TO DEPLOY when...

The side airbag and curtain airbag are not designed to deploy in situations where they cannot provide protection to the occupants. Typical situations are shown in the illustration.

Because the side airbags and curtain airbags do not protect the occupant in all types of collisions, be sure to always wear your seat belts properly.



Seat and restraint systems 4-39



BK0277001US. book 40 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

N00408500698

Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) - airbag

#### SRS servicing

#### 

• Any maintenance performed on or near the components of the SRS should be performed only by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer. Do not permit anyone else to do any service, inspection, maintenance or repair on any SRS components or wiring. Similarly, no part of the SRS should ever be handled, removed or disposed by anyone except an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.

Improper work methods on the SRS components or wiring could result in an accidental airbag deployment or could make the SRS inoperable. Either of these situations could result in serious injury or death.

- Do not modify your steering wheel or any other SRS component or related vehicle part. For example, replacement of the steering wheel, or modifications to the front bumper or body structure can adversely affect SRS performance and may lead to injury.
- If your vehicle has received any damage, you should have the SRS inspected by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer to make sure it is in proper working order.

#### 

- Do not modify your front seats, center pillar or center console. Such modifications can adversely affect SRS performance and may lead to injury.
- Also, if you discover any tear or open seam in the seat fabric near the side airbag, have the seat inspected by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.
- If you have found any scratch, crack or damage to the portion of the front and rear pillars and roof side rail, you should have the SRS inspected by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.

#### W NOTE

- When you transfer ownership of the vehicle to another person, we urge you to alert the new owner that it is equipped with the SRS and refer that owner to the applicable sections in this owner's manual.
- If you decide to junk or scrap your vehicle, we urge you to first take it to an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer so that the SRS can be made safe for disposal.
- If any of the following parts needs to be modified for use by a handicapped person, the advanced airbag system will be greatly affected. Please consult an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.
- Driver's seat
- Front passenger seat
- Front seat belt

#### **NOTE**

· Steering wheel

Instrument panel

[For vehicles sold in U.S.A.] To contact Mitsubishi Motors North America, Inc. call 1-888-648-7820 or write to: Mitsubishi Motors North America, Inc. Customer Relations Department P.O. Box 6400 Cypress, CA 90630-0064

[For vehicles sold in Canada] To contact Mitsubishi Motor Sales of Canada, Inc. call 1-888-576-4878 or write to:

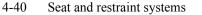
Mitsubishi Motor Sales of Canada, Inc. Customer Relations Department P.O. Box 41009 4141 Dixie Road Mississauga, ON L4W 5C9

#### [For vehicles sold in Puerto Rico]

To contact Mitsubishi Motor Sales of Caribbean, Inc.

call 1-787-251-8715 or write to: Mitsubishi Motor Sales of Caribbean, Inc.

Customer Service Department P.O. Box 192216 SAN JUAN PR 00919-2216



BK0277001US. book 41 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

#### [For vehicles sold in Guam]

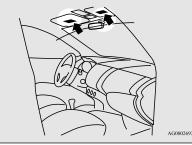
To contact Triple J Enterprises Inc. call (671) 649-3673 or write to: Triple J Enterprises, Inc. P.O. Box 6066 TAMUNING GUAM 96931

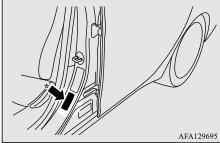
#### [For vehicles sold in Saipan] To contact Triple J Motors call (670) 234-7133 or write to: **Triple J Motors** P.O. Box 500487 SAIPAN, MP96950-0487

[For vehicles sold in American Samoa] To contact Pacific Marketing Inc. call 684 (699) 9140 or write to: Pacific Marketing, Inc. P.O. Box 698 PAGO PAGO, AMERICAN SAMOA AS, 96799

#### Warning label

Occupant restraint warning labels for the SRS are located in the vehicle as shown in the illustration.





\* - Located in the passenger's side as well.





Seat and restraint systems 4-41

Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) - airbag



	BK0277001US. book 42 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分		
			•
T			Ţ
_			
$\square$		↓ 「	Ψ 

## Features and controls

Break-in recommendations	5-3	Ar
Keys	5-3	El
Electronic immobilizer (Anti-theft starting system)	5-4	Ac
Keyless entry system (if so equipped)	5-7	Cr
Free-hand Advanced Security Transmitter (F.A.S.Tkey)		Fo
(if so equipped)	5-13	Bl
Door locks	5-32	
Power door locks	5-34	Re
Child safety locks for rear door	5-35	La
Liftgate	5-36	Ti
Inside liftgate release	5-37	Re
Theft-alarm system	5-38	Ins
Power window control	5-40	M
Sunshade (if so equipped)	5-43	In
Parking brake	5-44	
Steering wheel height and reach adjustment	5-45	In
Inside rearview mirror	5-45	W
Outside rearview mirrors	5-47	In
Ignition switch	5-50	Co
Starting the engine	5-51	He
Continuously variable transmission (CVT)	5-53	Tu
Electronically controlled 4WD system (if so equipped)	5-60	Ha
4-wheel drive operation	5-62	Fr
Inspection and maintenance following rough road operation	5-64	W
Cautions on the handling of 4-wheel drive vehicles	5-65	El
Service brake	5-65	He
Hill start assist	5-66	Но
Brake assist system	5-68	Li
		1

Anti-lock braking system	5-68	
Electric power steering system (EPS)	5-70	
Active stability control (ASC)	5-71	5
Cruise control		
Forward Collision Mitigation system (FCM) (if so equipped)	5-78	
Blind Spot Warning (BSW) (with Lane Change Assist)		
(if so equipped)	5-86	
Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) (if so equipped)		
ane Departure Warning (LDW) (if so equipped)		
ire pressure monitoring system	5-99	
Rear-view camera		
nstrument cluster	.5-105	
Aulti-information display	.5-107	
ndicator light, warning light, and		
information screen display list	.5-126	
ndicators	.5-143	
Varning lights	.5-144	
nformation screen display	.5-145	
Combination headlights and dimmer switch	.5-146	
Headlight leveling switch (if so equipped)	.5-155	
furn signal lever	.5-156	
Jazard warning flasher switch	.5-156	
Front fog light switch (if so equipped)	.5-157	
Viper and washer switch		
Electric rear window defogger switch	.5-162	
Heated steering wheel switch (if so equipped)	.5-163	
Iorn switch	.5-164	
ink System	.5-164	

BK0277001US. book 2 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

## Features and controls

Sun visors	5-165
12 V power outlets	5-166
HomeLink <sup>®</sup> Wireless Control System (if so equipped)	5-167
Interior lights	5-172
Cup holders	
Bottle holder	5-179
Cargo area cover (if so equipped)	5-179
Assist grips	
Coat hook	5-180
Luggage hooks	5-181
	12 V power outlets

BK0277001US. book 3 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

#### **Break-in recommendations**

Keys

N00508700330

Advanced automobile manufacturing techniques permit you to operate your new vehicle without requiring a long break-in period of low-speed driving.

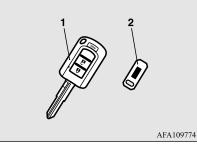
However, you can add to the future performance and economy of your vehicle by observing the following precautions during the first 300 miles (500 km).

Drive your vehicle at moderate speeds during the break-in period.

- Avoid revving the engine.
- Avoid rough driving such as sudden starts, sudden acceleration, prolonged highspeed driving and sudden braking. These would have a detrimental effect on the engine and also cause increased fuel and oil consumption, which could result in malfunction of the engine components. Be particularly careful to avoid full acceleration while in low shift position (low gears).
- Do not overload the vehicle. Stay within the seating capacity. (Refer to "Cargo load precautions" on page 6-10.)
- Do not use this vehicle for trailer towing.

Type 1

Two keys are provided. The keys fit all locks. Keep one in a safe place as a spare key.

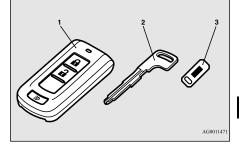


- 1- Key for the electronic immobilizer and keyless entry system
- 2- Key number plate

#### Type 2

Two F.A.S.T.-keys and two emergency keys are provided.

Keep one F.A.S.T.-key and one emergency key in a safe place together as a set of spare keys.



Break-in recommendations

5

#### 1- F.A.S.T.-key

N0050880176

- (with electronic immobilizer and keyless entry system function)
- 2- Emergency key
- 3- Key number plate

#### **W**NOTE

- The key (except for the emergency key) is a precision electronic device with a built-in signal transmitter. Please observe the following in order to prevent damage.
- Do not leave where it may be exposed to heat caused by direct sunlight, such as on top of the dashboard.
- Do not take the remote control transmitter apart.
- Do not excessively bend the key or subject it to strong impacts.
- Keep the remote control transmitter dry.
- Keep away from magnetic objects such as key rings.



BK0277001US. book 4 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

Electronic immobilizer (Anti-theft starting system)

#### **W**NOTE

- Keep away from devices that produce magnetism, such as audio systems, computers and televisions.
- Keep away from devices that emit strong electromagnetic waves, such as cellular phones, wireless devices and high frequency equipment (including medical devices).
- Do not clean with ultrasonic cleaners.
- Do not leave the key where it may be exposed to high temperature or high humidity.
- If you lose your key, to prevent the theft of the vehicle immediately contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.
- If you notify an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer of the key number, they can make a new key. The key number is stamped on the key number plate. Keep the key number plate in a safe place separate from the key itself.
- No keys other than those registered in advance can be used to start the engine.
   Refer to "Electronic immobilizer (Anti-theft starting system)" on page 5-4.
- Refer to "Free-hand Advanced Security Transmitter (F.A.S.T.-key): "Electronic immobilizer (Anti-theft starting system)" on page 5-25.

#### 

- When the theft-alarm is in the system operational status, the alarm operates if a door or liftgate is opened after using the key, the door lock knob or the power door lock switch to unlock the vehicle.
- The system does not enter the preparation status if the keyless entry system or the F.A.S.T.-key was not used to lock the vehicle.

## Electronic immobilizer (Anti-theft starting system)

## 

• Do not make any alterations or additions to the immobilizer system. Alterations or additions could cause failure of the immobilizer.

[For vehicles equipped with the Free-hand Advanced Security Transmitter (F.A.S.T.-key)]

For information on operations for vehicles equipped with the Free-hand Advanced Security Transmitter (F.A.S.T.-key), refer to "Free-hand Advanced Security Transmitter (F.A.S.T.-key): Electronic immobilizer (Antitheft starting system)" on page 5-25. [Except for vehicles equipped with the Freehand Advanced Security Transmitter (F.A.S.T.-key)]

The electronic immobilizer is designed to significantly reduce the possibility of vehicle theft. The purpose of the system is to immobilize the vehicle if an invalid start is attempted. A valid start attempt can only be achieved (subject to certain conditions) using a key "registered" to the immobilizer system. All of the keys provided with your new vehicle have been programmed to the vehicle's electronics.

#### W NOTE

N00509101918

- In the following cases, the vehicle may not be able to recognize the registered ID code from the key. This means the engine will not start even when the key is turned to the "START" position.
- When the key contacts a key ring or other metallic or magnetic object



5 - 4

BK0277001US. book 5 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

• When the key grip contacts metal of another key



 When the key contacts or is close to other immobilizer keys (including keys of other vehicles)



In cases like the above, move the offending object(s) away from the key and turn the key back to the "ACC" or "OFF" position. Then try to start the engine again. If the engine does not start, contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.

• The key may not operate properly when it is near an object or facility that emits strong electromagnetic waves.

#### W NOTE

- Electronic immobilizer is not compatible with commercially available remote starting systems. Use of commercially available remote starting systems may result in vehicle starting problems and a loss of security protection.
- A system failure is suspected when the ignition switch is turned to the "START" position, and the engine does not start. In such a case, contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.

#### **Replacement keys**

Only keys that have been programmed to the vehicle's electronics can be used to start the vehicle.

If you lose the key, you can order a key from your authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer by referring to the key number.

To prevent vehicle theft, the ID code for the vehicle keys must be changed.

Take your vehicle and all remaining keys to your authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer to have your ID code changed.

#### Additional keys

Electronic immobilizer (Anti-theft starting system)

To add a key, you must already have 2 registered keys. You need to register the ID code to the vehicle.

Registering the ID code can be done by yourself (except for vehicles sold in Canada), or by your authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer. For you to register the ID code yourself, follow the "Customer key programming" procedure below.

If you choose to have your authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer register the ID code, take your vehicle and all remaining keys to your authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.

#### W NOTE

• You are provided with 2 keys, but you may register up to 8 keys.

#### Customer key programming (Except for vehicles sold in Canada)

You can program new keys to the system if you have two valid (already registered) keys and blank immobilizer key (specially cut for

5-5



<u>BK0</u>277001US. book 6 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

#### Electronic immobilizer (Anti-theft starting system)

your vehicle at your Mitsubishi Motors dealer) by doing the following:

- 1. Insert the first valid key into the ignition switch and turn the key to the "ON" position for 5 seconds.
- 2. Turn the key to the "OFF" position and remove the first key.
- 3. Within 30 seconds of removing the first key, insert the second valid key into the ignition and turn it to the "ON" position. About 10 seconds later, the immobilizer display will start to blink.
- 4. When the immobilizer display starts blinking, turn the second valid key to the "OFF" position and remove it. Within 30 seconds after doing so, insert a blank immobilizer key into the ignition switch and turn it to the "ON" position. Perform this operation no more than 30 seconds after the immobilizer display starts blinking. When registration of the ID code is complete, the immobilizer display will come on for 30 seconds then go off. If an error occurs, the blinking immobilizer display will go off during the procedure.



5. If you wish to register another key, perform the process again from step 1.

#### Features and controls

5-6

#### **NOTE**

- Perform the operation when the interrupt display screen is not showing. The interrupt display screen may prevent you from seeing the immobilizer display.
- It is not possible to register a key if: · the immobilizer display goes off during the procedure
- the immobilizer display does not come on within 30 seconds after step 4.
- The procedure will be terminated automatically if:
- a period of 30 seconds or longer elapses from the moment when the first key is turned to the "OFF" position to the moment when the second key is turned to the "ON" position
- a period of 30 seconds or longer elapses from the moment when the second key is turned to the "OFF" position to the moment when the blank immobilizer key is turned to the "ON" position
- To use the new remote control transmitters, it is necessary to register the key with both the electronic immobilizer and keyless entry system.

Also refer to "Keyless entry system: Customer remote control transmitter programming" on page 5-9.

#### **General information**

Your electronic immobilizer operates on a radio frequency subject to Federal Communications Commission (FCC) Rules (For vehicles sold in U.S.A.) and Industry Canada Rules (For vehicles sold in Canada). This device complies with part 15 of FCC Rules and Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s).

Operation is subject to the following two conditions.

- This device may not cause harmful interference.
- This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

#### 

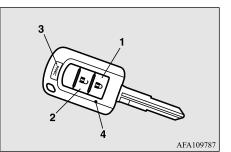
• Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the manufacturer for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

BK0277001US. book 7 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

N00509002158

### Keyless entry system (if so equipped)

Press the remote control transmitter buttons to lock or unlock the doors and the liftgate. It can also help you signal for attention by setting off the panic alarm.



1- LOCK (R) button

2- UNLOCK ( ) button

3- PANIC button

4- Indicator light

#### To lock

Press the LOCK button (1) to lock all the doors and the liftgate. The turn signal lights will also blink once.

#### W NOTE

• If you press the LOCK button (1) twice the horn will sound once.

#### To unlock

Press the UNLOCK button (2) to unlock the driver's door only.

Within approximately 2 seconds, press the UNLOCK button one more time to unlock all the doors and liftgate.

The dome light will turn on for 30 seconds. The turn signal lights will also blink twice. The front side-marker and parking lights will also turn on for approximately 30 seconds. Refer to "Welcome light" on page 5-154.

#### W NOTE

• The door and liftgate unlock function can be set so that all doors and liftgate unlock when the UNLOCK button (2) is pressed once. Refer to "Setting the door and liftgate unlock function" on page 5-8.

#### Answerback function

The horn and turn signal lights of the keyless entry system answerback function can be

N00543501114

#### Keyless entry system (if so equipped)

changed as required. This is done with the key removed from the ignition switch.

#### W NOTE

• The answerback function will not operate if any of the doors are open.

#### Horn deactivation/reactivation

The answerback function can be set in the following three ways.

Each time the answerback function is set, a chime will sound to tell you the condition of the answerback function.

Number of chimes	Condition
One chime	The horn will not sound.
Two chimes	The horn will sound.
Four chimes	The horn will sound if the LOCK button (1) is pressed twice within 1 second.

To change the setting, refer to "Customizing the keyless entry system" on page 5-11.

#### Features and controls

+ -

5-7

5

N00597000027

BK0277001US. book 8 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

N00597100028

N00543601245

#### Keyless entry system (if so equipped)

#### Turn signal lights deactivation/reactivation

The answerback function can be turned ON or OFF separately.

To change the setting, refer to "Customizing the keyless entry system" on page 5-11.

5

Number of chimes	To lock	To unlock
One chime	One flash	Two flashes
Two chimes	One flash	No flash
Three chimes	No flash	Two flashes
Four chimes	Two flashes	One flash
Five chimes	No flash	One flash
Six chimes	Two flashes	No flash
Seven chimes	No flash	No flash

### Setting the door and liftgate unlock function

The door and liftgate unlock function can be set to the following two conditions. Each time the door and liftgate unlock function is set, a chime will sound to tell you the condition of the door and liftgate unlock function.

5-8 Features and controls

Number of chimes	Condition
One chime	When the UNLOCK button (2) is pressed one time, all doors and the liftgate unlock.
Two chimes	When the UNLOCK button (2) is pressed one time, only the driver's door unlocks. Within approximately 2 seconds, press the UNLOCK button one more time to unlock all the doors and the liftgate. [Factory setting]

To change the setting, refer to "Customizing the keyless entry system" on page 5-11.

#### Using the panic alarm

If you are near your vehicle and feel threatened, you may activate the alarm to call attention as follows:

- 1. Press the PANIC button (3) for more than 1 second.
- 2. The headlights will blink on and off and the horn will sound intermittently for about 3 minutes.
- 3. To turn off the alarm, press any button on the remote control transmitter.

### Replacement remote control transmitters

Only remote control transmitters programmed with the vehicle's electronics can lock or unlock all doors and the liftgate.

If you lose the remote control transmitter, you can order a remote control transmitter from your authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer by referring to the key number.

To prevent vehicle theft, the ID code for the remote control transmitter must be changed. Take your vehicle and all remote control transmitters to your authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer to have your ID code changed.

### Additional remote control transmitters

To add a remote control transmitter, you must already have 1 registered remote control transmitter.

N00543900049

Registering the ID code can be done by yourself or by your authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer. For you to register the ID code yourself, follow the "Customer remote control transmitter programming" procedure below.

If you choose to have your authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer register the ID code, take your vehicle and any remaining

BK0277001US. book 9 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

keys to your authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.

#### **NOTE**

• You are provided with 2 remote control transmitters, but you may register up to 8 remote control transmitters.

#### Customer remote control transmitter programming (Except for vehicles sold in Canada)

You can program new remote control transmitters to the system if you have one valid (already registered) remote control transmitter by doing the following:

- 1. Have available all (current and new) remote control transmitters you wish to register.
- 2. Using a valid (already registered) remote control transmitter, activate the registration mode according to the following steps. Steps ii to iv should be completed within 8 seconds.

i) Press and hold the UNLOCK button (2) for 4 to 8 seconds.

ii)	While holding the UNLOCK button (2), press the LOCK but- ton (1).	
iii)	While holding the UNLOCK button (2), release the LOCK but- ton (1).	
iv)	Release the UNLOCK button (2).	

#### **W**NOTE

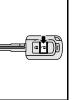
N00544001262

- ID codes for all remote control transmitters except for the transmitter used in step 2 are erased and the answerback function (door is locked and unlocked) informs you that the registration mode has been activated.
- 3. Within 60 seconds after step 2, complete the following ID code registration operation using the next remote control transmitter you wish to register within 4 seconds.

i)	Press both the LOCK and UNLOCK but- tons for 2 seconds.	
ii)	Release both the LOCK and UNLOCK buttons for 1 second.	

#### Keyless entry system (if so equipped)

 iii) Press the UNLOCK button. The answerback function informs you that the ID code registration of the transmitter is completed.



5

- 4. To register the ID codes of additional remote control transmitters, repeat step 3 within 60 seconds after step 3.
- 5. If no ID code of a remote control transmitter is registered within 60 seconds after step 3, the registration mode is canceled and the normal mode returns.

#### **W**NOTE

- Be sure to press the buttons correctly when performing the procedures. If you perform the procedures incorrectly, the registered ID code information could be deleted or the settings could be changed unintentionally. If the registered ID code information is deleted, register the remote control transmitters again.
- For verification purposes, try to lock and unlock the doors with the re-coded remote control transmitters after the registration is completed.
- The indicator light (4) comes on each time a button is pressed.
- The keyless entry system does not work if the key is in the ignition switch.

Features and controls

5-9

BK0277001US. book 10 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

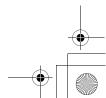
Keyless entry system (if so equipped)

#### **W**NOTE

- The remote control transmitter can be used from approximately 40 feet (12 m) away. However, this distance may change if your vehicle is near a TV transmitting tower, a power station, or a radio station.
- If the UNLOCK button (2) is pressed and no doors or the liftgate are opened within approximately 30 seconds, the doors and the liftgate will automatically re-lock.
- If the following conditions are observed after pressing the LOCK (1) or UNLOCK (2) button on the remote control transmitter, the battery in the remote control transmitter may need to be replaced.
- The doors and the liftgate cannot be locked or unlocked.
- The panic alarm cannot be operated.
  The indicator light (4) is dim or does not come on.
- If you lose your remote control transmitter, please contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer for a replacement.
- If you wish to obtain an additional remote control transmitter, please contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer. A maximum of 8 remote control transmitters can be programmed for your vehicle.

#### W NOTE

- To use the new remote control transmitters, it is necessary to register the key with both the electronic immobilizer and keyless entry system. Also refer to "Electronic immobilizer (Anti-
- theft starting system): Customer key programming" on page 5-5.



5-10 Features and controls

Keyless entry system (if so equipped)

N00596500038

#### Customizing the keyless entry system

You can change the settings for the following functions according to your preferences. When changing a setting, perform the following steps.

1. Remove the key from the ignition switch.

-(∳)

- 2. Open the driver's door and turn the combination headlights and dimmer switch to the "OFF" position.
- 3. Complete steps i to iv of the procedure. Steps ii to iv should be completed within 8 seconds.

Item	Step i	Step ii	Step iii	Step iv	Notification
Horn deactiva- tion/reactivation	Press and hold the LOCK button (1) for 4 to 8 seconds.	While holding the LOCK button (1), press the UNLOCK button (2).	While holding the LOCK button (1), release the UNLOCK button (2).	Release the LOCK but- ton (1).	Chimes → Page 5-7
lion reactivation					
Turn signal lights deactivation/reac-	Press and hold the UNLOCK button (2) for 4 to 8 seconds.	While holding the UNLOCK button (2), press the LOCK button (1).	While holding the LOCK button (1), release the UNLOCK button (2).	Release the LOCK but- ton (1).	Chimes → Page 5-8
tivation					
Setting the door	Press and hold the LOCK button (1) for 4 to 8 seconds.	While holding the LOCK button (1), press the UNLOCK button (2).	While holding the UNLOCK button (2), release the LOCK button	Release the UNLOCK button (2).	Chimes $\rightarrow$ Page 5-8
and liftgate unlock function					

Features and controls 5-11

BK0277001US. book 12 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

N00546101140

Keyless entry system (if so equipped)

#### **W**NOTE

• Be sure to press the buttons correctly when performing the procedures. If you perform the procedures incorrectly, the registered ID code information could be deleted or the settings could be changed unintentionally. If the registered ID code information is deleted, register the remote control transmitters again. Refer to "Customer remote control transmitter programming (Except for vehicles sold in Canada)" on page 5-9.

#### **General information**

Your keyless entry system operates on a radio frequency subject to Federal Communications Commission (FCC) Rules (For vehicles sold in U.S.A.) and Industry Canada Rules (For vehicles sold in Canada). This device complies with part 15 of FCC Rules and Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s).

Operation is subject to the following two conditions.

- This device may not cause harmful interference.
- This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

#### 

• Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the manufacturer for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

#### Procedure for replacing the remote control transmitter batterv

N00544101289

#### 

- Do not swallow a coin type battery.
- This product contains coin type battery. If a coin type battery is swallowed, it can cause severe internal burns and can lead to death.

There have been cases where a swallowed battery has caused severe internal burns in just 2 hours.

- Keep new and used batteries away from children.
- If the remote control transmitter case does not close securely, stop using the product and keep it away from children.
- If you think batteries might have been swallowed or placed inside any part of a person's body, seek immediate medical attention.
- To prevent that can result in an explosion or the leakage of flammable liquid or gas.

#### 

- Do not replace an incorrectly battery. Replace only with the same or equivalent type.
- Do not dispose of a battery into fire or incinerator, or mechanically crushing or cutting of a battery.
- Do not use, store in or bring into a battery where it may be exposed to extremely high temperature or extremely low air pressure.

#### 

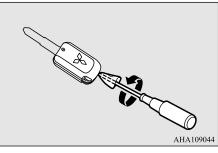
- When the remote control transmitter case is opened, be careful to keep water, dust, etc. out. Also, do not touch the internal components.
- Dispose of used battery according to regulations for the disposal of battery.
- 1. Before replacing the battery, remove static electricity from your body by touching a metal grounded object.
- 2. Remove the screw (A) from the remote control transmitter.

5-12 Features and controls

) <u>BK02</u>77001US. book 13 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

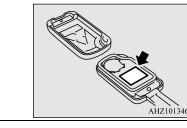
A AHA106809

3. With the Mitsubishi mark facing you, insert the cloth-covered tip of a flat-blade screwdriver into the notch in the remote control transmitter case and use it to open the case.



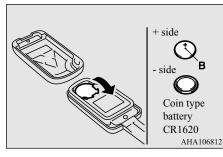
#### 

- Be sure to perform the procedure with the Mitsubishi mark facing you. If the Mitsubishi mark is not facing you when you open the remote control transmitter case, the buttons may come out.
- The Federal Communications Commission (FCC) ID number, the Industry Canada (IC) number and the model number (radio certification) are indicated in the illustrated position.



4. Remove the used battery.

5. Install a new battery with the + side (B) up.



- 6. Close the remote control transmitter case firmly.
- 7. Attach the screw (A) removed in step 2.
- 8. Check the keyless entry system to see that it works.

#### **NOTE**

Free-hand Advanced Security Transmitter (F.A.S.T.-key) (if so equipped)

- You may purchase a replacement battery at an electric appliance store.
- An authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer can replace the battery for you if you prefer.

#### Free-hand Advanced Security Transmitter (F.A.S.T.key) (if so equipped)

N00503101235

5

The Free-hand Advanced Security Transmitter (F.A.S.T.-key) enables the doors and the

Features and controls 5-13

BK0277001US. book 14 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

#### Free-hand Advanced Security Transmitter (F.A.S.T.-key) (if so equipped)

liftgate to be locked and unlocked, the engine to be started and the operation mode to be changed simply by carrying it.

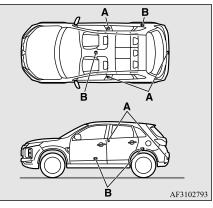
The F.A.S.T.-key can also be used as the remote control transmitter of the keyless entry system.

Refer to "Free-hand Advanced Security Transmitter (F.A.S.T.-key): Keyless entry system" on page 5-27.

The F.A.S.T.-key must be carried by the driver. The F.A.S.T.-key is required for vehicle operations such as locking and unlocking the doors and the liftgate, starting the engine, and changing the operation mode. When leaving the vehicle, make sure you are carrying the F.A.S.T.-key and then lock the vehicle.

#### 

• Individuals who use implantable pacemakers or implantable cardiovasculardefibrillators should keep away from the external and internal transmitters. The electromagnetic waves used in the F.A.S.T.-key may affect the operation of implantable pacemakers and implantable cardiovascular-defibrillators.



A- External transmitter B- Internal transmitter

#### **WARNING**

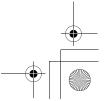
• Individuals using other electro-medical apparatus besides implantable pacemakers and implantable cardiovascular-defibrillators should check with the manufacturer of the apparatus to confirm the effect of the electromagnetic waves used by the F.A.S.T.-key. The electromagnetic waves may affect the operations of the electro-medical apparatus. The operations possible with the F.A.S.T.key can be modified as stated below. (Keyless entry operations are possible.) For details, contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.

- Enabling only the locking and unlocking of the doors and the liftgate
- Enabling only the starting of the engine
- Deactivating the F.A.S.T.-key

#### **NOTE**

- The F.A.S.T.-key uses weak electromagnetic waves.
- In cases such as the following, operation may be improper or unstable.
- The vehicle is near a facility that emits strong electromagnetic waves, such as a TV transmitting tower, a power station, a radio station or an airport
- The key is carried together with other communication devices such as cellular phones or radios, or electrical appliances such as computers
- The F.A.S.T.-key touches or is covered by a metal object
- A keyless entry system is being used nearby
- The battery of the F.A.S.T.-key is run down
- The vehicle is in a location with strong electromagnetic waves or noise





BK0277001US. book 15 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

8分 Free-hand Advanced Security Transmitter (F.A.S.T.-key) (if so equipped)

#### 

Use the emergency key in such circumstances.

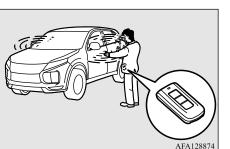
Refer to "To operate without using the F.A.S.T.-key" on page 5-25.

- The F.A.S.T.-key is constantly performing reception operations in its communication with the vehicle. This means that the battery is always running down, regardless of how often the F.A.S.T.-key is used. The battery life is approximately 1 to 3 years, depending on the usage conditions.
- Since the F.A.S.T.-key is constantly performing reception operations, the reception of strong electromagnetic waves can accelerate the running down of the battery. Do not place near to electrical appliances such as televisions or computers.

### Operating range of the F.A.S.T.-key

#### N00503201281

When a person enters the operating range of the F.A.S.T.-key while carrying the F.A.S.T.key and presses the driver's or front passenger's door lock/unlock switch, the liftgate LOCK switch or the liftgate OPEN switch, verification of the ID code is performed. The doors and the liftgate can only be locked and unlocked, the engine can only be started and the operation mode can only be changed



when the ID codes of the vehicle and

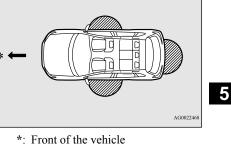
#### **NOTE**

F.A.S.T.-kev match.

• When the battery of the F.A.S.T.-key has run down or there are strong electromagnetic waves or noise in the area, the operating range could decrease or operations could become unstable.

#### Operating range for locking and unlocking the doors and the liftgate

The operating range is within approximately 2.3 feet (70 cm) of the driver's and front passenger's door lock/unlock switches, the liftgate LOCK switch and the liftgate OPEN switch.



#### W NOTE

- Only the doors and the liftgate that detect the F.A.S.T.-key can be locked and unlocked.
- The system may not operate if the F.A.S.T.key is too close to the windshield, door windows or liftgate.
- Even if the F.A.S.T.-key is within approximately 2.3 feet (70 cm) of the driver's or front passenger's door lock/unlock switch, the liftgate LOCK switch or the liftgate OPEN switch, the system may not operate if the key is close to the ground or in a high position.

BK0277001US. book 16 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

Free-hand Advanced Security Transmitter (F.A.S.T.-key) (if so equipped)

N00503300067

#### **NOTE**

• If the F.A.S.T.-key is within the operating range, even a person not carrying the F.A.S.T.-key can lock and unlock the doors or the liftgate by pressing the driver's or front passenger's door lock/unlock switch, the liftgate LOCK switch or the liftgate OPEN switch.

#### **Operating range for starting the** engine and changing the operation mode

The operating range is the interior of the vehicle.

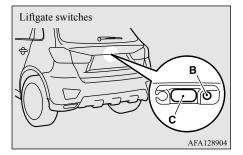
#### W NOTE

- Even if the F.A.S.T.-key is within the operating range, it may not be possible to start the engine and change the operation mode if the key is in a storage space such as the glove compartment, on top of the instrument panel, or in the door pocket or luggage compartment.
- Even if the F.A.S.T.-key is inside the vehicle, it may not be possible to start the engine and change the operation mode if the key is too close to a door or door window.

#### To operate using the F.A.S.T.key

Driver's and front passenger's door lock/unlock switches

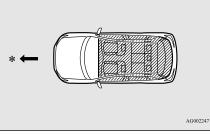


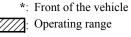


#### **NOTE**

N00503401498

- On vehicles equipped with the mirror retractor switch, the outside rearview mirrors will automatically retract when all doors and liftgate are locked using the driver's or front passenger's door lock/unlock switch (A) or the liftgate LOCK switch (B).
- In cases such as the following, the F.A.S.T.key does not operate.





To lock

driver's or front passenger's door lock/unlock switch (A), or the liftgate LOCK switch (B) within the operating range to lock all the doors and the liftgate.

The turn signal lights will blink once and the buzzer will sound once.

While carrying the F.A.S.T.-key, press the

Also refer to "Doors locks", "Power door locks" and "Liftgate" on pages 5-32, 5-34 and 5-36 respectively.

5-16 Features and controls

#### Free-hand Advanced Security Transmitter (F.A.S.T.-key) (if so equipped)

#### **NOTE**

- There is a F.A.S.T.-key in the passenger compartment
- A door or the liftgate is open or ajar • The operation mode is not in OFF.
- The liftgate OPEN switch (C) can be used to confirm that the vehicle is locked properly. Press the liftgate OPEN switch within approximately 3 seconds of locking.
- If the liftgate OPEN switch is pressed 3 seconds or more after the vehicle is locked, the doors and the liftgate are unlocked.
- The time within which locking confirmation is possible can be adjusted. See an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer for details.

#### To unlock

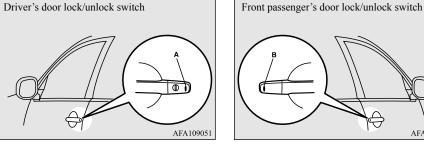
While carrying the F.A.S.T.-key within the operating range, you can unlock the doors and the liftgate by using the F.A.S.T.-key. The dome light will turn on for 30 seconds. The turn signal lights will blink twice and the buzzer will sound twice.

Also refer to "Door locks", "Power door locks" and "Liftgate" on pages 5-32, 5-34 and 5-36 respectively.

Press the driver's door lock/unlock switch (A) to unlock only the driver's door.

Within approximately 2 seconds, press the driver's door lock/unlock switch one more time to unlock all the doors and the liftgate.

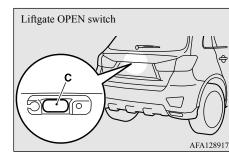
Press the front passenger's door lock/unlock switch (B) or the liftgate OPEN switch (C) to unlock all the doors and the liftgate.



#### W NOTE

- On vehicles equipped with the mirror retractor switch, the outside rearview mirrors will automatically extend when the driver's door is unlocked using the driver's lock/unlock switch (A), front passenger's door lock/unlock switch (B) or the liftgate OPEN switch (C).
- Settings can be changed so that all doors and the liftgate are unlocked automatically by pressing the driver's door lock/unlock switch once.

Refer to "Setting the door and liftgate unlock function" on page 5-29.



5

AFA109077

Features and controls 5-17



BK0277001US. book 18 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

Free-hand Advanced Security Transmitter (F.A.S.T.-key) (if so equipped)

#### W NOTE

- If the doors and the liftgate are unlocked using the driver's or front passenger's door lock/unlock switch and no doors or the liftgate are opened within approximately 30 seconds, the doors and the liftgate will automatically re-lock.
- The amount of time after unlocking until the vehicle relocks automatically can be adjusted. See an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer for details.
- The doors and the liftgate cannot be unlocked by using the liftgate OPEN switch for approximately 3 seconds after locking.
- The time within which locking confirmation is possible can be adjusted. See an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer for details.
- The F.A.S.T.-key does not operate when the vehicle operation mode is not in OFF.
- Functions settings can be modified as stated below.

See an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer for details.

- Activating the operation confirmation function (blinking of the turn signal lights) only during locking, or only during unlocking.
- Deactivating the operation confirmation function (blinking of the turn signal lights) and buzzer.
- Modifying the number of blinks in the operation confirmation function (blinking of the turn signal lights).

#### W NOTE

• Making the buzzer sound when the F.A.S.T.-key is removed from the passenger compartment when all the doors and the liftgate are closed.

#### Operation of the outside rearview mirrors (Vehicles equipped with the mirror retractor switch)

N00585700128

#### To retract

Locking the doors and liftgate using the LOCK switch, the outside rearview mirrors are retracted automatically.

#### To extend

Unlocking the doors and liftgate using the UNLOCK switch, the outside rearview mirrors are extended automatically.

#### W NOTE

• Functions can be modified as stated below. Please consult an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.

#### **W**NOTE

• Automatically extend when the driver's door is closed and the operation mode is put in ON.

In addition, automatically retract when the operation mode is put in OFF or ACC, and the driver's door is then opened.

- Automatically extend when the vehicle speed reaches approximately 19 mph (30 km/h).
- Deactivate the automatic extension function.

The outside rearview mirrors can be retracted or extended by the following operations, even if changing to the any of above. After pressing the LOCK button to lock the doors and liftgate, if the LOCK button is pressed again twice in a row within approximately 30 seconds, the outside rearview mirrors will retract.

After pressing the UNLOCK button to unlock the doors and liftgate, if the UNLOCK button is pressed again twice in a row within approximately 30 seconds, the outside rearview mirrors will extend again.

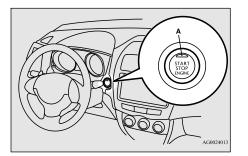
#### **Engine switch**

N00513501160

To prevent vehicle theft, no F.A.S.T.-keys other than those registered in advance can be used to start the engine. (Electronic immobilizer function)

5-18 Features and controls

While carrying the F.A.S.T.-key, the engine switch can be used to start the engine.



#### **ACAUTION**

- The indicator light (A) will flash orange when there is a problem or malfunction in Free-hand Advanced Security Transmitter. Never drive if the indicator light on the engine switch is flashing orange. Immediately contact your authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.
- If the engine switch operation is not smooth and feels like it is sticking, do not operate the switch.
- Immediately contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.

### Free-hand Advanced Security Transmitter (F.A.S.T.-key) (if so equipped)

#### W NOTE

- When operating the engine switch, press the switch all the way in. If the switch is not fully pressed, the engine may not start or the operation mode may not change. If the engine switch is pressed correctly, there is no need to hold the engine switch down.
- When the battery in the F.A.S.T.-key has worn out, or the F.A.S.T.-key is out of the vehicle, a warning display will appear.



### Operation mode of the engine switch and its function

#### OFF

The indicator light on the engine switch turns off.

The operation mode cannot be put in OFF when the selector lever is in any position other than the "P" (PARK) position.

#### ACC

Allows operation of electrical accessories.

The indicator light on the engine switch illuminates orange.



All electrical accessories can be used. The indicator light on the engine switch illuminates green.



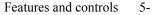
The indicator light turns off when the engine is running.

#### **NOTE**

• Your vehicle is equipped with an electronic immobilizer. To start the engine, the ID code which the F.A.S.T.-key sends must match the one registered to the immobilizer computer. (Refer to "Electronic immobilizer (Anti-theft starting system)" on page 5-25)

#### Changing the operation mode

If you press the engine switch without pressing the brake pedal while the vehicle is stationary, you can change the operation mode in the order of OFF, ACC, ON, OFF.



rols 5-19

N00568001165

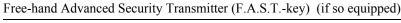


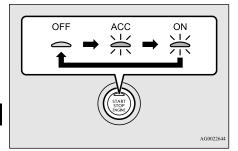


BK0277001US. book 20 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

-

5





#### 

- When the engine is not running, put the operation mode in OFF. Leaving the operation mode in ON or ACC for a long time when the engine is not running may cause the battery to be discharged, making it impossible to start the engine.
- When the battery is disconnected, the current operation mode is memorized. After reconnecting the battery, the memorized mode is selected automatically. Before disconnecting the battery for repair or replacement, make sure to put the operation mode in OFF. Be careful if you are not sure which operation mode the vehicle is in when the battery is run down.
- The operation mode cannot be changed from OFF to ACC or ON if the F.A.S.T.-key is not detected to be in the vehicle. Refer to "Operating range for starting the engine and changing the operation mode" on page 5-16.

#### 

 When the F.A.S.T.-key is in the vehicle and the operation mode does not change from OFF to ACC or ON, then the battery in the F.A.S.T.-key may need to be replaced. Refer to "Warning activation" on page 5-20.

#### **W**NOTE

- If the operation mode cannot be changed to OFF, perform the following procedure.
  - 1. Move the selector lever to the "P" (PARK) position, and then change the operation mode to OFF.
  - 2. One of the other causes could be low battery voltage. If this occurs, the keyless entry system and the F.A.S.T.-key operation will also not operate. Contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.

### ACC power auto-cutout function

After approximately 30 minutes has elapsed with the operation mode in ACC, the function automatically cuts out the power for the audio system and other electric devices that can be operated with that mode.

When the engine switch is pressed while the operation mode is in ACC, the power is supplied again to those devices.

#### **W**NOTE

- It is possible to modify functions as follows:
  The time until the power cuts out can be changed to approximately 60 minutes.
- The ACC power auto-cutout function can be deactivated.

For details, we recommend you to consult an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer. When the ACC power is automatically cut out, you cannot lock and unlock the doors using the keyless entry system or the F.A.S.T.-key operation.

#### Warning activation



With the F.A.S.T.-key, warnings are given through buzzers and displays on the information screen in the multi-information display in order to prevent mistaken operations or vehicle theft.

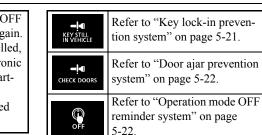
When a warning operates, be sure to check the vehicle and the F.A.S.T.-key. A warning is also displayed if there is a problem in the F.A.S.T.-key.

If the following warning displays, contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.

There is a problem in the F.A.S.T.-key

BK0277001US. book 21 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

Put the operation mode in OFF and then start the engine again. If the warning is not cancelled, there is a fault in the electronic immobilizer (Anti-theft starting system). Please contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.



system

**KEY NOT DETECTED** 

F.A.S.T.-key and vehicle.

F.A.S.T.-key take-out monitoring

When the operation mode in any mode other than OFF, if the door(s) are opened, the F.A.S.T.-key is removed from the passenger

compartment, and then the door(s) are closed, the warning display is displayed and the

buzzer sounds 4 times as a warning since it's

impossible to verify the ID codes of the

If the following warnings display, the display goes off if the correct action is taken.

• The ID codes of the F.A.S.T.-key and the vehicle cannot be verified

<b>─!</b> ¶ KEY NOT DETECTED	Someone may be carrying a F.A.S.Tkey with a different ID code, or the F.A.S.Tkey may not be within the operating range
	Refer to "F.A.S.Tkey take-out monitoring system" on page 5-21.
E KEY BATTERY LOW	The battery of the F.A.S.Tkey is run down

• A door or the liftgate cannot be locked even when the driver's or front passenger's door lock/unlock switch, or the liftgate LOCK switch is pressed. Free-hand Advanced Security Transmitter (F.A.S.T.-key) (if so equipped)

N00559801183

#### **NOTE**

• The F.A.S.T.-key take-out monitoring system does not function if the F.A.S.T.-key is removed through a window without opening a door. This setting can be changed.

See an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer for details.

• The warning may display even if the F.A.S.T.-key is in the operating range for starting the engine and changing the operation mode. The surrounding environment or electromagnetic waves may make it impossible to verify the ID codes of the F.A.S.T.-key and vehicle.

#### Key lock-in prevention system

N00559900116



When the operation mode is in OFF, the F.A.S.T.-key is left in the passenger compartment, all the doors and the liftgate are closed, and someone tries to lock the vehicle by pressing the driver's or front passenger's door lock/unlock switch, or the liftgate LOCK switch, the warning display is displayed and the buzzer sounds for about 3 seconds as a

Features and controls 5-21

#### Free-hand Advanced Security Transmitter (F.A.S.T.-key) (if so equipped)

N00560000117

N00560101173

warning, and the doors and the liftgate cannot be locked.

#### Door ajar prevention system



When the operation mode is in OFF, and someone tries to lock the vehicle by pressing the driver's or front passenger's door lock/unlock switch, or the liftgate LOCK switch while one of the doors or the liftgate is not fully closed, the warning display is displayed and the buzzer sounds for about 3 seconds as a warning, and the doors and the liftgate cannot be locked.

### Operation mode OFF reminder system



When the operation mode is in any mode other than OFF, and someone tries to lock the

5-22 Features and controls

vehicle by pressing the driver's or front passenger's door lock/unlock switch, or the liftgate LOCK switch, the warning display is displayed and the buzzer sounds for about 3 seconds as a warning, and the doors and the liftgate cannot be locked.

### Starting and stopping the engine

#### **Tips for starting**

- The operation mode can be in any mode to start the engine.
- The starter motor will be turning for up to approximately 15 seconds if the engine switch is released at once. Pressing the engine switch again while the starter motor is still turning will stop the starter motor. The starter motor will be turning for up to approximately 30 seconds while the engine switch is pressed.
- If the engine does not start, wait for a while and then attempt to start the engine again. Trying repeatedly with the starter motor still turning will damage the starter mechanism.
- If the engine will not start because the battery is weak or discharged, refer to "Jump-starting the engine" on page 8-2 for instructions.

• A longer warm up period will only consume extra fuel.

The engine is warmed up enough for driving when the bar graph of engine coolant temperature display starts to move. Refer to "Interrupt display screen (With ignition switch or operation mode in ON)" on page 5-115.

#### 

N00514601429

• Never run the engine in a closed or poorly ventilated area any longer than is needed to move your vehicle out of the area. Carbon monoxide gas, which is odorless and extremely poisonous, could build up and cause serious injury or death.

#### 

- Do not push-start the vehicle.
- Do not run the engine at high rpms or drive at high speeds until the engine has had a chance to warm up.

#### Starting the engine

Your vehicle is equipped with an electronically controlled fuel injection system. This is a system that automatically controls fuel injection. There is usually no need to depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.

To prevent battery drain, wait a few seconds between attempts to restart the engine.

- 1. Make sure all occupants are properly seated with seat belts fastened.
- 2. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
- 3. Press and hold the brake pedal down firmly with your right foot.

#### W NOTE

- After the engine has not started for a while, the brake pedal effort needed to start the engine may become greater. If this occurs, depress the brake pedal more firmly than usual.
- 4. Make sure the selector lever is in the "P" (PARK) position.

#### W NOTE

• The engine can only be started when the selector lever is in the "P" (PARK) or "N" (NEUTRAL) position. For safety reasons, the engine should be

started when the selector lever is in the "P" (PARK) position in which the driving wheels lock.

5. Press the engine switch.

6. Confirm that all warning lights and warning displays are functioning properly.

#### W NOTE

 Minor noises may be heard on engine startup. These will disappear as the engine warms up.

#### When the engine is hard to start

After several attempts, you may experience that the engine still does not start.

- 1. Make sure that all electric devices, such as lights, air conditioning blower and rear window defogger, are turned off.
- 2. While depressing the brake pedal, press the accelerator pedal halfway and hold it there, then crank the engine. Release the accelerator pedal, immediately after the engine starts.

3. If the engine still will not start, the engine could be flooded with too much gasoline. While depressing the brake pedal, push the accelerator pedal all the way down and hold it there, then press the engine switch to crank the engine. If the engine does not start after 5 to 6 seconds, push the engine switch to stop cranking the engine, and release the accelerator pedal. Put the operation mode in OFF. Wait a few seconds, and then press the engine switch to crank the engine again while depressing the brake pedal, but do not push the accelerator pedal. If the engine fails to start, repeat these procedures. If the engine still will not start, contact your local Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice for assistance.

Free-hand Advanced Security Transmitter (F.A.S.T.-key) (if so equipped)

### Startability of the engine with an ambient temperature of -22 °F (-30 °C) or lower

When the ambient temperature is -22 °F (-30 °C) or lower, it may not be possible to start from a standstill even with the selector lever in the "D" (DRIVE) or "R" (REVERSE) position.

This phenomenon occurs because the transaxle has not warmed up sufficiently; it does not indicate a problem. If this occurs, place the selector lever in the "P" (PARK) position and let the engine idle for at least 10 minutes. BK0277001US. book 24 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

Free-hand Advanced Security Transmitter (F.A.S.T.-key) (if so equipped)

N00568201066

The transaxle will warm up, and you will be able to start normally. Do not leave the vehicle during warm-up operation.

#### **Stopping the engine**

#### 

5

• Do not operate the engine switch while driving except in an emergency. If the engine is stopped while driving, the brake servomechanism will cease to function and braking efficiency will deteriorate. Also, the power steering system will not function and it will require greater manual effort to operate the steering. This could result in a serious accident.

#### **NOTE**

• If you have to bring the engine to an emergency stop while driving, press and hold the engine switch for 3 seconds or more, or press it quickly 3 times or more. The engine will stop and the operation mode will go to ACC.

#### 

• Do not stop the engine with the selector lever in any position other than the "P" (PARK) position. If the engine is stopped with the selector lever in any position other than the "P" (PARK) position, the operation mode will go to ACC rather than OFF. Put the operation mode in OFF after placing the selector lever in the "P" (PARK) posi-

1. Stop the vehicle.

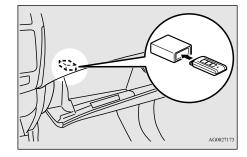
tion.

- 2. Fully engage the parking brake while depressing the brake pedal.
- 3. Move the selector lever to the "P" (PARK) position, and then press the engine switch to stop the engine.

#### If the F.A.S.T.-key is not operating properly

N00568301155

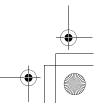
Insert the F.A.S.T.-key into the key slot in the glove box. Starting the engine and changing the operation mode should be now possible. Remove the F.A.S.T.-key from the key slot after starting the engine or changing the operation mode.



#### **W**NOTE

- Do not insert into the key slot anything other than the F.A.S.T.-key. This could cause damage or a malfunction.
- Remove the object or additional key from the F.A.S.T.-key before inserting the key into the key slot. The vehicle may not be able to receive the registered ID code from the registered key. Therefore, the engine may not start and the operation mode may not change.
- The F.A.S.T.-key is fixed in the key slot when inserted in the illustrated direction. Simply pull out the key to remove it from the key slot.

5-24 Features and controls



#### BK0277001US. book 25 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

#### F.A.S.T.-key reminder



If the operation mode is in OFF and the driver's door is opened with the F.A.S.T.-key in the key slot, the outer buzzer sounds for approximately 3 seconds and the inner buzzer sounds for approximately 1 minute. A warning display also appears for approximately 1 minute to remind you to remove the key.

### To operate without using the F.A.S.T.-key

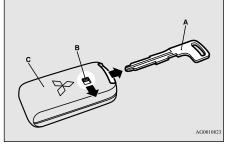
N00514800017

N00515200106

#### **Emergency key**

The emergency key is built into the F.A.S.T.key.

When the F.A.S.T.-key cannot be used, such as when the battery of the F.A.S.T.-key or the vehicle has run down, the emergency key can be used to lock and unlock the driver's door. To use the emergency key (A), unlock the lock knob (B) and remove it from the F.A.S.T.-key (C).

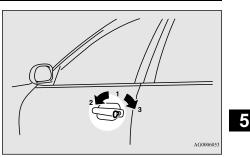


#### **NOTE**

- Only use the emergency key in an emergency. When the battery of the F.A.S.T.-key has run down, replace the battery as soon as possible and use it as a F.A.S.T.-key again.
- After using the emergency key, be sure to reinsert it into the F.A.S.T.-key.

#### Locking and unlocking the driver's door

Turn the emergency key toward the front of the vehicle to lock the door. After checking that the door is locked, turn the emergency key back to the center and remove it.



- 1- Insert or remove the emergency key
- 2- Lock

Free-hand Advanced Security Transmitter (F.A.S.T.-key) (if so equipped)

3- Unlock

#### Electronic immobilizer (Antitheft starting system)

N00529601153

The electronic immobilizer is designed to significantly reduce the possibility of vehicle theft. The purpose of the system is to immobilize the vehicle if an invalid start is attempted. A valid start attempt can only be achieved (subject to certain conditions) using a F.A.S.T.-Key "registered" to the immobilizer system.

All of the keys provided with your new vehicle have been programmed to the vehicle's electronics.

Features and controls 5-25

BK0277001US. book 26 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分



#### Free-hand Advanced Security Transmitter (F.A.S.T.-key) (if so equipped)

N00561100014

#### **NOTE**

• If the engine does not start, contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.

#### **Replacement F.A.S.T.-keys**

Only the F.A.S.T.-keys that have been programmed to the vehicle's electronics can be used to start the vehicle.

If you lose the F.A.S.T.-key, you can order a F.A.S.T.-key from your authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer by referring to the key number. To prevent vehicle theft, take your vehicle and the remaining F.A.S.T.-keys to an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer to have the ID codes reprogrammed.

#### Additional F.A.S.T.-keys

To add a F.A.S.T.-key, you must already have 2 registered F.A.S.T.-keys. You need to register the ID code to the vehicle. Registering the ID code can be done by your

authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer. Or it can be done by yourself (except for vehicles sold in Canada).

For you to register the ID code yourself, follow the "Customer F.A.S.T.-key programming" procedure below.

5-26 Features and controls

If you choose to have your authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer register the ID code, take your vehicle and all remaining F.A.S.T.-keys to your authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.

#### **NOTE**

• You are provided with 2 F.A.S.T.-keys, but you may register up to 4 F.A.S.T.-keys. You can obtain blank F.A.S.T.-keys specially cut for your vehicle from your Mitsubishi Motors dealer.

#### Customer F.A.S.T.-key programming (Except for vehicles sold in Canada)

N00561201328

You can program new F.A.S.T.-keys to the system if you have two valid (already registered) F.A.S.T.-keys and blank (not registered) F.A.S.T.-key.

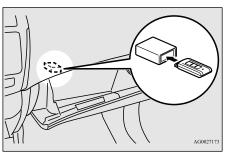
For F.A.S.T.-key programming, follow the procedures below.

1. Open the driver's door.

#### **W**NOTE

• Keep the driver's door open until F.A.S.T.key programming is finished. Do not open or close other doors.

- While carrying the first valid F.A.S.T.key, put the operation mode in ON. (Perform the following procedure within 30 seconds.)
- 3. Insert the new F.A.S.T.-key into the key slot.



- 4. With the first valid F.A.S.T.-key, press and hold the UNLOCK button for 4 to 8 seconds and then press and hold the LOCK button during this time.
- 5. Within 8 seconds of pressing the LOCK button in step 4, release the LOCK button first, and then release the UNLOCK button. (Perform the following procedure within 30 seconds.)
- 6. With the second valid F.A.S.T.-key, press and hold the UNLOCK button for 4 to 8 seconds and then press and hold the LOCK button during this time.

<u>BK0277001US. book 27 ページ 2019年6月26日</u>水曜日 午後3時48分

7. Within 8 seconds of pressing the LOCK button in step 6, release the LOCK button first, and then release the UNLOCK button. The immobilizer display on the information screen in the multi-information display will blink. (Perform the following procedure within 20 seconds.)



When registration of ID code is complete, the buzzer will sound 3 times and the immobilizer display will come on for 30 seconds.

If an error occurs, F.A.S.T.-key programming will be terminated and the buzzer will sound for 3 seconds.

#### **W**NOTE

- F.A.S.T.-key programming will be terminated if the operation mode is put in OFF before the immobilizer display starts blinking.
- 8. If you wish to register another F.A.S.T.key, repeat the process from step 1 after the operation mode is put in OFF.

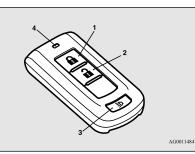
#### W NOTE

- The immobilizer display will go off immediately if the operation mode is put in OFF.
- Perform the operation when the interrupt display screen is not showing. The interrupt display screen may prevent you from seeing the immobilizer display.
- It is not possible to register a F.A.S.T.-key if the immobilizer display goes off during the procedure.

9. When all F.A.S.T.-keys are registered, remove the F.A.S.T.-key from the key slot.

#### Keyless entry system

Press the remote control transmitter buttons to lock or unlock the doors and the liftgate. It can also help you signal for attention by setting off the panic alarm.



- 1- LOCK ( button
- 2- UNLOCK ( ) button
- 3- PANIC button
- 4- Operation indicator light

#### W NOTE

N00515501395

Free-hand Advanced Security Transmitter (F.A.S.T.-key) (if so equipped)

• On vehicles equipped with the mirror retractor switch, the outside rearview mirrors will automatically retract or extend when the doors and the liftgate are locked or unlocked using the remote control transmitter buttons. Refer to "Features and controls: Outside rearview mirrors" on page 5-47.

#### To lock

Press the LOCK button (1) to lock all the doors and the liftgate. The turn signal lights will also blink once.

Features and controls 5-27

BK0277001US. book 28 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

Free-hand Advanced Security Transmitter (F.A.S.T.-key) (if so equipped)

#### **NOTE**

#### **NOTE**

function" on page 5-29.

once.

- On vehicles equipped with the mirror retractor switch, the outside rearview mirrors will automatically retract when the LOCK button (1) is pressed.
- If you press the LOCK button (1) twice, the horn will sound once.

Number Condition of chimes • The door and liftgate unlock function can be set so that all doors and the liftgate unlock Two The horn will sound. when the UNLOCK button (2) is pressed chimes The horn will sound if the Refer to "Setting the door and liftgate unlock Four LOCK button (1) is pressed chimes twice within 1 second. • If the UNLOCK button (2) is pressed and no doors or the liftgate are opened within

> To change the setting, refer to "Customizing the Free-hand Advanced Security Transmitter (F.A.S.T.-key)" on page 5-30.

#### ■ Turn signal lights deactivation/reactivation

N00597300020

The answerback function from the turn signal lights can be turned ON or OFF separately. To change the setting, refer to "Customizing the Free-hand Advanced Security Transmitter (F.A.S.T.-key)" on page 5-30.

Number of chimes	To lock	To unlock
One chime	One flash	Two flashes
Two chimes	One flash	No flash
Three chimes	No flash	Two flashes
Four chimes	Two flashes	One flash
Five chimes	No flash	One flash
Six chimes	Two flashes	No flash

#### To unlock

5

Press the UNLOCK button (2) to unlock the driver's door only.

To unlock all doors and the liftgate, press the UNLOCK button two times within a 2 second time period.

The dome light will turn on for 30 seconds. The turn signal lights will also blink twice. The front side-marker and parking lights will also turn on for approximately 30 seconds. Refer to "Welcome light" on page 5-154.

#### **NOTE**

• On vehicles equipped with the mirror retractor switch, the outside rearview mirrors will automatically extend when the UNLOCK button (2) is pressed.

5-28 Features and controls

**Answerback function** 

### The horn and turn signal lights of the keyless

entry system answerback function can be changed as required. This is done with the operation mode in OFF.

approximately 30 seconds, the doors and the

liftgate will automatically re-lock.

#### Horn deactivation/reactivation

N00597200029 The answerback function can be set in the

N00544501111

following three ways.

Each time the answerback function is set, a chime will sound to tell you the condition of the answerback function.

Number of chimes	Condition
One chime	The horn will not sound.

<u>BK02</u>77001US. book 29 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

Number of chimes	To lock	To unlock
Seven chimes	No flash	No flash

#### Buzzer deactivation/reactivation N00597400021

The buzzer answerback function can be turned ON or OFF as required.

### Setting the door and liftgate unlock function

N00544601255

The door and liftgate unlock function can be set to the following two conditions. Each time the door and liftgate unlock function is set, a chime will sound to tell you the condition of the door and liftgate unlock function.

Number of chimes	Condition
One chime	When the UNLOCK button (2), driver's or front passen- ger's door lock/unlock switch, or liftgate open switch is pressed one time, all doors and the liftgate unlock.

Number of chimes	Condition
Two chimes	When the UNLOCK button (2) or the driver's door lock/unlock switch is pressed one time, only the driver's door unlocks. Within approximately 2 seconds, press the UNLOCK button or the driver's door lock/unlock switch one more time to unlock all the doors and the liftgate. [Factory setting]

To change the setting, refer to "Customizing the Free-hand Advanced Security Transmitter (F.A.S.T.-key)" on page 5-30.

#### Using the panic alarm

If you are near your vehicle and feel threatened, you can activate the alarm to call attention as follows:

N00544701184

- 1. Press the PANIC button (3) for more than 1 second.
- 2. The headlights will blink on and off and the horn will sound intermittently for about 3 minutes.
- 3. To turn off the alarm, press any button on the remote control transmitter.

#### **W**NOTE

Free-hand Advanced Security Transmitter (F.A.S.T.-key) (if so equipped)

• The indicator light (4) comes on each time a button is pressed.

• The F.A.S.T.-key can be used from about 40 feet (12 m) away. However, this distance may change if your vehicle is near a TV transmitting tower, a power station, or a radio station.

- If the following conditions are observed after pressing the LOCK (1) or UNLOCK (2) button on the remote control transmitter, the buttery in the F.A.S.T.-key may need to be replaced.
- The doors and the liftgate cannot be locked or unlocked.
- The panic alarm cannot be operated.
- The indicator light (4) is dim or does not come on.
- If you lose your F.A.S.T.-key, please contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer for a replacement.
- If you wish to obtain an additional F.A.S.T.key, please contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer. A maximum of four F.A.S.T.key can be programmed for your vehicle.
- To use the new remote control transmitters, it is necessary to register the key with the electronic immobilizer and keyless entry system. Refer to "Electronic immobilizer (Anti-theft starting system): Customer F.A.S.T.-key programming" on page 5-26.

#### Free-hand Advanced Security Transmitter (F.A.S.T.-key) (if so equipped)

#### Customizing the Free-hand Advanced Security Transmitter (F.A.S.T.-key)

You can change the settings for the following functions according to your preferences. When changing a setting, perform the following steps.

N00596600039

- 1. Put the operation mode in OFF.
- 2. Open the driver's door and turn the combination headlights and dimmer switch to the "OFF" position.

3. Complete steps i to iv of the procedure. Steps ii to iv should be completed within 8 seconds.

5

+.

Item	Step i	Step ii	Step iii	Step iv	Notification
Horn deactiva- tion/reactivation	Press and hold the	While holding the	While holding the	Release the LOCK but-	Chimes
	LOCK button (1) for 4 to	LOCK button (1), press	LOCK button (1),	ton (1).	$\rightarrow$ Page 5-7
	8 seconds.	the UNLOCK button (2).	release the UNLOCK		C
			button (2).		
Turn signal lights deactivation/reac- tivation	Press and hold the	While holding the	While holding the	Release the LOCK but-	Chimes
	UNLOCK button (2) for	UNLOCK button (2),	LOCK button (1),	ton (1).	$\rightarrow$ Page 5-8
	4 to 8 seconds.	press the LOCK button	release the UNLOCK		
		(1).	button (2).		
Setting the door	Press and hold the	While holding the	While holding the	Release the UNLOCK	Chimes
	LOCK button (1) for 4 to	LOCK button (1), press	UNLOCK button (2),	button (2).	$\rightarrow$ Page 5-29
	8 seconds.	the UNLOCK button (2).	release the LOCK button		
and liftgate unlock			(1).		
function					



5-30 Features and controls

Free-hand Advanced Security Transmitter (F.A.S.T.-key) (if so equipped)

#### W NOTE

• Be sure to press the buttons correctly when performing the procedures. If you perform the procedures incorrectly, the settings could be changed unintentionally.

#### **General information**

Your F.A.S.T.-key operates on a radio frequency subject to Federal Communications Commission (FCC) Rules (For vehicles sold in U.S.A.) and Industry Canada Rules (For vehicles sold in Canada). This device complies with part 15 of FCC Rules and Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions.

- •This device may not cause harmful interference.
- •This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

#### 

• Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the manufacturer for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment. Procedure for replacing the remote control transmitter bat-

#### tery

N0056200110

#### 

- Do not swallow a coin type battery.
- This product contains coin type battery. If a coin type battery is swallowed, it can cause severe internal burns and can lead to death.
- There have been cases where a swallowed battery has caused severe internal burns in just 2 hours.
- Keep new and used batteries away from children.
- If the remote control transmitter case does not close securely, stop using the product and keep it away from children.
- If you think batteries might have been swallowed or placed inside any part of a person's body, seek immediate medical attention.
- To prevent that can result in an explosion or the leakage of flammable liquid or gas.
  Do not replace an incorrectly battery. Replace only with the same or equivalent type.

#### 

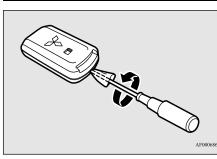
N00562101193

- Do not dispose of a battery into fire or incinerator, or mechanically crushing or cutting of a battery.
- Do not use, store in or bring into a battery where it may be exposed to extremely high temperature or extremely low air pressure.

- When the remote control transmitter case is opened, be careful to keep water, dust, etc. out. Also, do not touch the internal components.
- Dispose of used battery according to regulations for the disposal of battery.
- 1. Before replacing the battery, remove static electricity from your body by touching a metal grounded object.
- 2. Remove the emergency key from the key. Refer to "Emergency key" on page 5-25.
- 3. With the Mitsubishi mark facing you, insert the cloth-covered tip of a flat-blade screwdriver into the notch in the case and use it to open the case.

#### BK0277001US. book 32 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

Door locks



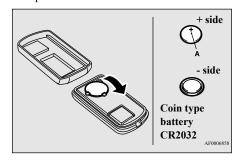
#### **W**NOTE

5

• Be sure to perform the procedure with the Mitsubishi mark facing you. If the Mitsubishi mark is not facing you when you open the case, the transmitter may come out.

#### 4. Remove the used battery.

5. Install a new battery with the + side (A) up.



Features and controls

5-32

#### 6. Close the case firmly.

- 7. Install the emergency key removed in step
- 8. Check the keyless entry system to see that it works.

#### W NOTE

2.

- You may purchase a replacement battery at an electric appliance store.
- An authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer can replace the battery for you if you prefer.

#### **Door locks**

#### 

• Make sure all doors are tightly closed and locked while driving.

N00509200488

- Locked doors, in combination with the use of seat belts, can help reduce the risk of ejection in an accident.
- Locked doors can help keep passengers, especially small children, from opening doors and falling out of moving vehicles.
- Locked doors can help prevent outsiders from gaining access to your vehicle when you slow or come to a stop.

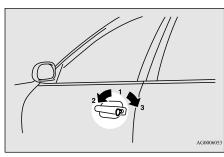
#### **WARNING**

- Lock your vehicle whenever you leave it. Children who get into unlocked vehicles may not be able to get out. Children trapped inside vehicles can quickly be overcome by heat and suffer serious injury or death due to heat stroke.
- Never leave a child alone in the vehicle. In addition to the risk of heat stroke, children can activate switches and controls, resulting in an injury or fatal accident.
- When closing a door, make sure that the door is fully closed and the door-ajar warning display goes out on the information screen on the multi-information display. If the door is ajar it could open while driving and cause an accident.

### To lock and unlock with the key (driver's door)

Turn the key toward the front of the vehicle to lock the door. After checking that the door is locked, turn the key back to the center and remove it. → BK0277001US. book 33 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

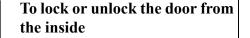
Door locks



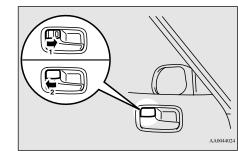
- 1- Insert or remove the key
- 2- Lock
- 3- Unlock

#### W NOTE

- When locking or unlocking with the key, only the driver's door will be locked or unlocked.
- To lock or unlock all doors and the liftgate, use the power door lock switches, the keyless entry system or the F.A.S.T-key operation.
- Refer to "Power door locks" on page 5-34, "Keyless entry system" on pages 5-7 and 5-27, and "To operate using the F.A.S.T.key" on page 5-16.
- In vehicles equipped with the F.A.S.T.-key, the driver's door can be locked and unlocked using the emergency key. Refer to "Emergency key" on page 5-25.



- Move the lock knob to the lock position to lock the door.
- All doors should be kept locked while driving.



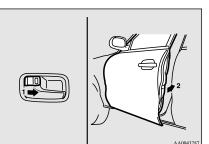
- 1- Lock
- 2- Unlock

The driver's door can be unlocked without using the lock knob by pulling on the inside door handle.

### To lock the door without using the key

1. Move the inside lock knob to the locked position.

2. Be sure the keys are not inside the vehicle. Close the door.



5

N00549601276

Key reminder system (except for vehicles equipped with the F.A.S.T.-key)



If the ignition switch is turned off and the driver's door is opened with the key in the ignition switch, the key reminder buzzer will sound intermittently to remind you to remove the key.

BK0277001US. book 34 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

N00517300042

N00503800105

#### Power door locks

5

The warning display will be displayed on the information screen in the multi-information display.

#### Lock out protection

If the key is in the ignition switch or the operation mode is in any mode other than OFF when you push the lock knob forward with the driver's door or passenger's door open, the lock knob will automatically return to the unlocked position.

Operation mode ON reminder system (vehicles equipped with the F.A.S.T.-key)





If the driver's door is opened while the engine is stopped and the operation mode is in any position other than OFF, the operation mode ON buzzer will sound intermittently to remind you to put the operation mode in OFF. The warning display will be displayed on the information screen in the multi-information display.

#### 5-34 Features and controls

#### Power door locks

#### **NOTE**

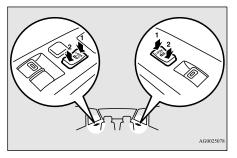
• When locking or unlocking with the key on the driver's door, only the driver's door will lock or unlock.

N00509300551

• Repeated continuous operation between lock and unlock could activate the power door locking system's built-in protection circuit, and prevent the system from operating. If this occurs, wait about 1 minute before operating the power door lock switch.

### To lock and unlock the doors and liftgate

#### Using the power door lock switch



Lock
 Unlock

All of the doors and the liftgate can be locked or unlocked by pressing the power door lock switch on the driver's or the front passenger door. BK0277001US. book 35 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

N00563401249

#### To unlock the doors and liftgate

You can select the functions to unlock the doors and liftgate either using the ignition switch or the engine switch, or using the selector lever position.

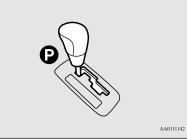
These functions are not activated when the vehicle is shipped from the factory. To activate or deactivate these functions, please contact your authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.

### Using the ignition switch or the engine switch

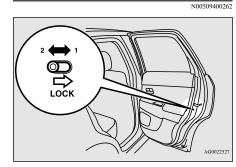
All doors and the liftgate will unlock when the ignition switch is turned to the "OFF" position or the operation mode is put in OFF.

#### Using the selector lever position

All doors and the liftgate will unlock when the selector lever is moved to the "P" (PARK) position with the ignition switch or the operation mode in ON.



## Child safety locks for rear door



To lock
 To release

#### Child safety locks for rear door

5

Child safety locks help prevent rear passengers, especially children, from opening the rear door using the inside door handle. A lock lever for the child safety lock is provided on each rear door.

When the lever is in the lock position (1), the rear door cannot be opened using the inside door handle.

To open the rear door when the child safety lock lever is in the lock position, pull the outside door handle.

When the lever is in the release position (2), the child safety lock is released and the rear door can be opened using the inside door handle.

#### **WARNING**

• Always keep the doors tightly closed and locked when driving. An unlocked door may be accidentally opened by a passenger, especially by a child who could fall out. Also, if the doors are not locked, there is a greater risk of someone being thrown from the vehicle in an accident.

#### Features and controls 5-35

#### BK0277001US. book 36 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

N00510101370

#### Liftgate

5

#### Liftgate

#### 

- The luggage compartment was not designed for people to ride in it. Do not let passengers ride in or let children play in the luggage compartment. Riding or playing in the luggage compartment could result in a serious accident or injury.
- Before driving, be sure that the liftgate is securely closed. It is dangerous to drive with the liftgate open since carbon monoxide (CO) gas contained in engine exhaust gases can enter the passenger compartment.
- CO is an invisible, odorless gas that can cause unconsciousness and even death. In addition, if the liftgate opens while driving, luggage could fall onto the road and cause an accident.
- When opening and closing the liftgate, make sure that there are no people nearby and that there is sufficient space behind and above the vehicle. In addition, be careful not to hit your head or pinch your hands, neck, etc.
- If snow or ice has accumulated on the liftgate, remove it before opening the liftgate. Otherwise the liftgate may abruptly close due to the weight of the snow or ice.
- When opening the liftgate, always fully open it. A partially opened liftgate can unexpectedly close due to its own weight.



## • When the vehicle is parked on a slope, the effort required to open or close the liftgate may be greater or less than expected. The

may be greater or less than expected. The liftgate may also open or close more quickly.

#### 

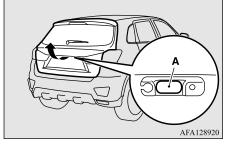
- Do not stand behind the exhaust pipe when loading and unloading luggage. Heat from the exhaust could lead to burns.
- To avoid damage to the liftgate, make sure the area above and behind the liftgate is clear before opening it.

#### W NOTE

• Locking and unlocking the doors by using power door locks (driver and front passenger side), keyless entry system or the F.A.S.T.key operation (vehicles equipped with the F.A.S.T.-key) also locks and unlocks the liftgate.

#### To open

After unlocking, press the liftgate OPEN switch (A) and raise the liftgate.



#### W NOTE

- The liftgate cannot be opened if it is not raised immediately after pressing the liftgate OPEN switch.
- If this happens, press the liftgate OPEN switch again and raise the liftgate.
- The liftgate cannot be opened when the battery is discharged or disconnected.

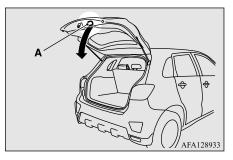
The liftgate must then be opened using the inside liftgate release.

- When the battery is reconnected, all doors and the liftgate will be locked. Unlock them before trying to open the liftgate.
- On vehicles equipped with the mirror retractor switch, the outside rearview mirrors will automatically extend when the liftgate and all doors are unlocked using the liftgate OPEN switch (A).

BK0277001US. book 37 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

#### To close

Pull the liftgate grip (A) downward as illustrated and release it before the liftgate closes completely. Gently slam the liftgate from the outside so that it is completely closed.

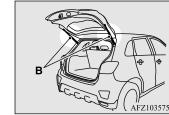


#### 

• To avoid injuring your hand or arm, do not attempt to close the liftgate without releasing the liftgate grip (A).

#### 

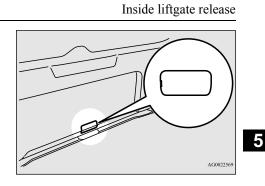
• Gas struts (B) are installed in the locations illustrated in order to support the liftgate.



- Please observe the following in order to prevent damage or faulty operation:
- Do not touch, push or pull the gas struts when closing the liftgate.
- Do not attach any plastic material, tape, etc., to the gas struts.
- Do not tie string, etc., around the gas struts.
- Do not hang objects on the gas struts.

#### Inside liftgate release

The inside liftgate release is designed to provide a way to open the liftgate if the battery is dead or disconnected. The liftgate release lever (see illustration) is mounted on the liftgate.

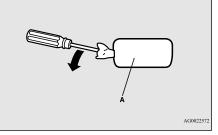


You and your family should familiarize yourselves with the location and operation of the liftgate release lever.

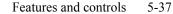
#### To open

N00523101097

1. Open the lid (A) inside of the liftgate.

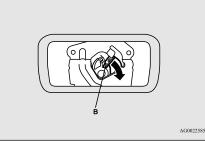


2. Move the lever (B) to open the liftgate.



#### BK0277001US. book 38 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

#### Theft-alarm system



#### 3. Push out on the liftgate to open it.

#### 

5

• Always keep the release lever lid on the liftgate closed when driving so that your luggage cannot accidentally bump the lever and open the liftgate.

#### Theft-alarm system

The theft-alarm system is designed to provide protection from unauthorized entry into the vehicle. This system is operated in three stages: the first is the "armed" stage, the second is the "alarm" stage, and third is the "disarmed" stage. If triggered, the system provides both audible and visual alarm signals.

5-38 Features and controls

#### 

• Do not modify or add parts to the theft-alarm system. Doing so could cause the theft-alarm to malfunction.

#### Armed stage

Park the vehicle and stop the engine. Arm the system as described below.

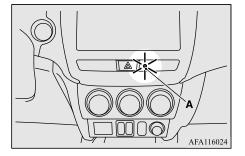
- 1. Except for vehicles equipped with the F.A.S.T.-key, remove the key from the ignition switch.
- For vehicles equipped with the F.A.S.T.key, put the operation mode in OFF.
- 2. Make sure that the engine hood is closed.
- 3. Lock all doors and the liftgate by using the keyless entry system or the F.A.S.T.key operation.

#### Arm the system and leave

N00510201326



At this time, the theft-alarm indicator (A) on the audio panel flashes for confirmation.



4. The system has entered the armed stage after about 20 seconds, when the theftalarm indicator (A) flashing becomes slower.

The theft-alarm indicator (A) continues to flash while the system is in the armed stage.

#### **W**NOTE

- If the engine hood is open, the theft-alarm indicator (A) illuminates and the system cannot enter the armed stage.
- The system enters the armed stage about 20 seconds after the engine hood is closed.
- The system will be disarmed if, while the theft-alarm indicator (A) is illuminated, all doors and the liftgate are unlocked by using the keyless entry system or the F.A.S.T.-key operation.

BK0277001US. book 39 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

#### 

- The system will be disarmed if, while the theft-alarm indicator is illuminated, the following operation is performed.
- Except for vehicles equipped with the F.A.S.T.-key, if the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position.
- For vehicles equipped with the F.A.S.T.key, if the operation mode is put in ON.
- The system will not be armed if a door, the liftgate or the engine hood is not completely closed. If this happens, rearm the system as described above.
- The theft-alarm system can be activated when people are riding inside the vehicle or when the windows are open. To prevent accidental activation of the alarm, do not set the system to the system armed mode while people are riding in the vehicle.

#### Alarm stage

The alarm will be activated if any of the following occur while the vehicle is parked and the system is armed.

- One of the doors and the liftgate is opened without using the keyless entry system or the F.A.S.T.-key operation.
- The engine hood is opened.

#### Type of alarm

When the alarm is activated:

- 1. The headlights blink on and off for 3 minutes.
- After 3 minutes the headlights automatically shut off.
- 2. The horn will sound intermittently for 3 minutes.



#### **NOTE**

- The alarm will continue to operate for 3 minutes. At the end of that period, the alarm will automatically shut off to save battery power. The system will then be rearmed until the proper disarming step is taken.
- The alarm will resume if unauthorized actions are taken again, even if the alarm has stopped.

#### **W**NOTE

• While the alarm is operating, a warning is displayed on the information screen in the multi-information display.

Theft-alarm system



#### 5

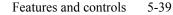
#### Alarm deactivation

The alarm can be deactivated in the following ways.

- By using the keyless entry system or the F.A.S.T.-key operation to lock or unlock the doors and the liftgate.
- Except for vehicles equipped with the F.A.S.T.-key, by turning the ignition switch to the "ON" position.
- For vehicles equipped with the F.A.S.T.key, by putting the operation mode in ON.

#### **Disarmed stage**

The system will be disarmed if the following operation is performed.







#### BK0277001US. book 40 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

#### Power window control

- Except for vehicles equipped with the F.A.S.T.-key, if the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position.
- For vehicles equipped with the F.A.S.T.key, if the operation mode is put in ON.
- All doors and the liftgate are unlocked by using the keyless entry system or the F.A.S.T.-key operation.

Disarm...by the keyless entry system or the F.A.S.T.-key operation



#### **NOTE**

5

- If the UNLOCK button on the remote control transmitter, or the driver's or front passenger's door lock/unlock switch is pressed when all doors and the liftgate are closed and no door is opened within approximately 30 seconds, re-arming will automatically occur.
- The amount of time after unlocking until the vehicle relocks automatically can be adjusted. See an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer for details.

5-40 Features and controls

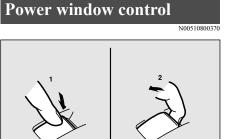
#### 

• Once the system has been disarmed, it cannot be rearmed except by repeating the arming procedure.

#### Testing the theft-alarm system

Use the following procedure to test the system:

- 1. Lower the driver's window.
- 2. Arm the system as explained in "Armed stage".
- 3. Make sure that the theft-alarm indicator comes on and flashes for approximately 20 seconds.
- 4. Wait a few seconds and then unlock the driver's side door by using the inside door lock knob and open the door.
- 5. Make sure that the horn sounds intermittently and the headlights blink when a door is opened.
- 6. Disarm the system by unlocking all doors and the liftgate by using the keyless entry system or the F.A.S.T.-key operation.



AA0048266

- 1- Open (down) 2- Close (up)
- 2- Close (up)

#### **NOTE**

- Never try to operate the main switch and sub-switch in different directions at the same time. This will freeze the window in position.
- Operating the power windows repeatedly with the engine stopped will run down the battery. Use the window switches only while the engine is running.

#### 

• Before operating the power windows, make sure that nothing can be trapped (head, hands, fingers, etc.) in the window. N00548700097

Power window control

N00548800098

#### 

- Never leave the vehicle without carrying the key.
- Never leave children or unreliable adults unattended inside the vehicle.

#### Main switch

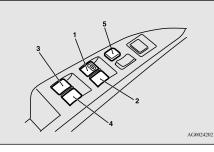
The main switch located on the driver's door can be used to operate all the windows. A window can be opened or closed by operat-

ing the corresponding switch.

Press the switch down to open the window, and pull up the switch to close it.

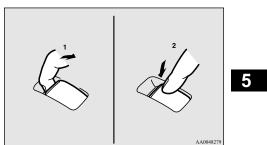
If the driver's door window switch is fully pressed down/pulled up, the driver's door window automatically opens/closes completely.

If you want to stop the window movement, operate the switch lightly in the reverse direction.



- 1- Driver's door window switch
- 2- Front passenger door window switch
- 3- Left rear door window switch
- 4- Right rear door window switch

5- Lock switch



1- Close

Sub switch

2- Open

Each sub-switch can be used for it's own passenger door window, unless the driver's window lock switch is activated.

#### **W**NOTE

• The rear door windows open only half-way.

#### **Power window timer function**

#### N00548900132

The power windows can be run up or down when the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON.

The door windows can be opened or closed for a 30-second period after the engine is

Features and controls 5-41

#### BK0277001US. book 42 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

N00549000130

#### Power window control

stopped. However, once the driver's door or the front passenger's door is opened, the power windows cannot be operated.

#### Lock switch

When this switch is in the lock mode, the passenger door switches cannot be used to open or close the door windows, and the main switch will open or close only the driver's door window. To unlock the switch, press it again.

# 

Lock
 Unlock

#### 

• Before driving with a child in the vehicle, be sure to lock the window switch to make it inoperative. Children tampering with the switch could easily trap their hands or heads in the window.

### Safety mechanism (Driver's door window only)

If a hand or head is trapped, for safety the door window is automatically lowered a little. After the door window is lowered, pull up the switch again to close the door window.

#### 

• If the battery terminals are disconnected or the fuse for power window is replaced, the safety mechanism will be cancelled. If a hand or head got trapped, a serious injury could result.

#### 

• The safety mechanism is deactivated just before the door window closes. This allows the door window to close completely. Therefore be especially careful that fingers are not trapped in the door window opening.

#### 

- The safety mechanism is deactivated while the switch is pulled up. Therefore be especially careful that fingers are not trapped in the door window opening.
- Do not deliberately trap your hands or head in order to activate the safety mechanism. Your hand or head could be trapped and personal injury could result.

#### **W**NOTE

N00528801132

- The safety mechanism can be activated if the driving conditions or other circumstances cause the door window to be subjected to a physical shock similar to that caused by trapped hand or head.
- If the battery terminals are disconnected or the fuse for the power window is replaced, the safety mechanism will be cancelled and the door window will not automatically open/close completely.
- If the window is open, repeatedly raise the driver's door window switch until the window has been fully closed.

Following this, release the switch, raise the switch once again and hold it in this condition for at least 1 second, then release it. You should now be able to operate the driver's door window in the normal fashion.

5-42 Features and controls

# What to do if you hear wind buffeting when driving

Wind buffeting can be described as the perception of pressure on the ears or a booming or rumbling sound. Your vehicle may exhibit wind buffeting when driving with one or both rear door windows down or partially opened. This is a normal occurrence that can be minimized. If the buffeting occurs with the rear door windows open, open the front door windows as well as the rear door windows to minimize the condition.

# Sunshade (if so equipped)

N00511001712

N00551400043

#### 

- Before operating the sunshade, make sure that nothing can be trapped (head, hands, fingers, etc.).
- Never leave the vehicle without carrying the key.
- Never leave a child (or other person who is incapable of safely operating the sunshade switch) alone in the vehicle.

# 

• Do not bring your head, hand, finger, etc. near the opening edge of the sunshade receptacle while the vehicle is in motion. It may cause injury to your head, hand, finger, etc. in the event of a sudden braking.

# 

- Do not place heavy luggage on the panoramic glass roof. Doing so could damage the glass roof.
- Do not hang heavy luggage from, allow a person to hang onto, or apply any other strong force to the opening of the sunshade receptacle or the parts between the ceiling and the sunshade opening on either side. Doing so could damage the sunshade.

#### **W**NOTE

- Release the switch when the sunshade has reached a completely open or completely closed position.
- If the sunshade does not operate when the sunshade switch is operated, release the switch and check whether something is trapped by the sunshade. If nothing is trapped, have the sunshade checked at an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.

#### Sunshade (if so equipped)

## 

- Operating the sunshade repeatedly with the engine turned off will run down the battery. Operate the sunshade only while the engine is running.
- Close the sunshade when parking the vehicle for a long time. Parking in the hot sun with the sunshade open will make the vehicle inside extremely hot.

The sunshade can be opened and closed with the ignition switch or the operation mode in ON.

# 

#### To open

Press the switch (1), the sunshade opens. Press and hold the switch (1), the sunshade automatically opens. Release the switch once the sunshade starts moving automatically.

Features and controls 5-43

#### BK0277001US. book 44 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

#### Parking brake

To stop the moving sunshade, press the switch (1), (2) or (3).

#### To close

5

Press the switch (2), the sunshade closes. Press and hold the switch (2), the sunshade automatically closes. Release the switch once the sunshade starts moving automatically. To stop the moving sunshade, press the switch (1), (2) or (3).

#### Safety mechanism

If a hand or head is trapped in the closing sunshade opening, the safety mechanism will cause the sunshade to re-open automatically. The opened sunshade will become operational again after a few seconds.

# 

• The safety mechanism can be activated if the driving conditions or other circumstances cause the sunshade to be subjected to a physical shock similar to that caused by a trapped hand or head.

# 

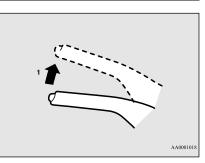
• Do not deliberately trap your hands or head in order to activate the safety mechanism. Personal injury and malfunction of the sunshade could result.

# Parking brake

To park the vehicle, first bring it to a complete stop, fully engage the parking brake, and then set the selector lever to "P" (PARK) position.

# To apply

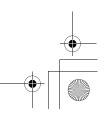
N00511401530



Pull the lever up without pushing the button at the end of hand grip.
 When the parking brake is set, and the ignition switch is in the "ON" position or the operation mode is in ON, the brake warning light in the instrument cluster will come on.

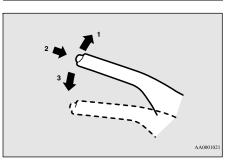
Before driving, be sure to release the parking brake.

5-44 Features and controls



BK0277001US. book 45 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

To deactivate



- 1- Pull the lever up slightly.
- 2- Press and hold the button at the end of the hand grip.
- 3- Push the lever downward.

When parking on a hill, set the parking brake, and turn the front wheels toward the curb on a downhill, or away from the curb on an uphill. • Before driving, be sure that the parking brake is fully released and brake warning light is off.

If you drive without the parking brake fully released, the warning display will appear on the information screen in the multi-information display.

If a vehicle is driven without releasing the parking brake, the brakes will be overheated, resulting in ineffective braking and possible brake failure.





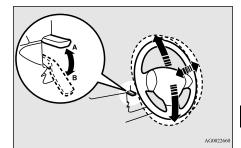


# Steering wheel height and reach adjustment

To adjust the steering wheel to the desired position, move the lever upward or downward while moving the steering wheel to the desired level.

N00511500228

Steering wheel height and reach adjustment



A- Wheel lock B- Release

#### 

- After adjusting, make sure the lever is secured in the locked (A) position.
- Do not attempt to adjust the steering wheel while driving. This can be dangerous.
- When releasing the lever (moving it to the position (B)), be sure to hold the steering wheel firmly. Otherwise, the steering wheel may slip down too suddenly.

# Inside rearview mirror

N00511601369

5

Adjust the inside rearview mirror only after making any seat adjustments so as to have a clear view to the rear of the vehicle.

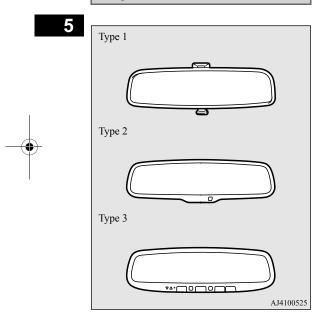
#### BK0277001US. book 46 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

Inside rearview mirror

# 

• Do not attempt to adjust the inside rearview mirror while driving. This can be dangerous. Be sure to adjust the mirror before driv-

ing.



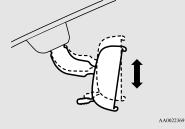
Adjust the inside mirror to maximize the view through the rear window.

#### 5-46 Features and controls

# It is possible to move the mirror up and down to adjust its position.

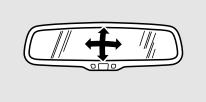
To adjust the vertical mirror

position



# To adjust the mirror position

It is possible to move the mirror up/down and left/right to adjust its position.

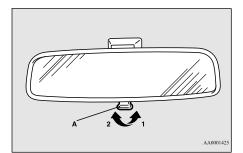


AA0104195

# To reduce the glare

#### Type 1

The day/night knob (A) at the bottom of the mirror can be used to adjust the mirror to reduce the glare from the headlights of vehicles behind you during night driving.

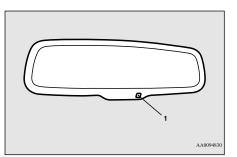


1- Daytime position

2- Night position

#### Type 2

When the headlights of the vehicles behind you are very bright, the reflection factor of the rearview mirror is automatically changed to reduce the glare.



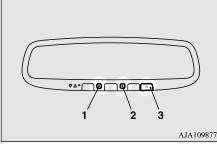
Normally, use the automatic mode. When the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON, the reflection factor of the mirror is automatically changed.

# W NOTE

• Do not hang items on, or spray glass cleaner on the sensor (1), as reduced sensitivity could result.

## Type 3

When the headlights of the vehicles behind you are very bright, the reflection factor of the rearview mirror is automatically changed to reduce the glare.



Normally, use the automatic mode. When the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON, the green

#### Outside rearview mirrors

indicator (1) illuminates and the reflection factor of the mirror is automatically changed.

#### W NOTE

- Do not hang items on, or spray glass cleaner on the sensors (2), as reduced sensitivity could result.
- If you want to stop automatic mode, press the switch (3) and the indicator will go off. To return to automatic mode, press the switch again or perform the following operation.

[Except for vehicles equipped with the Freehand Advanced Security Transmitter (F.A.S.T.-key)]

Turn the ignition switch to the "ON" position after turning to "OFF" or "ACC" position. [For vehicles equipped with the Free-hand Advanced Security Transmitter (F.A.S.T.key)] Put the constant mode in ON after putting

Put the operation mode in ON after putting the operation mode in OFF.

# **Outside rearview mirrors**

clear view to the rear of the vehicle.

Adjust the outside rearview mirrors only after making any seat adjustments so as to have a

N00512200206

Features and controls 5-47



#### BK0277001US. book 48 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

Outside rearview mirrors

#### **WARNING**

• Do not attempt to adjust the outside rearview mirrors while driving. This can be dangerous.

Be sure to adjust the mirrors before driving.

• Your passenger's side mirror is convex. The objects you see in the mirror will look smaller and farther away than they appear in a regular flat mirror.

Do not use this mirror to estimate the distance of vehicles following you when changing lanes.

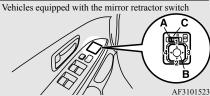
Features and controls

To adjust the mirror position

N00549101170 The outside rearview mirrors can be adjusted when the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON or ACC.

Move the lever (A) to the same side as the mirror you wish to adjust.





- L- Left outside mirror adjustment
- R- Right outside mirror adjustment

Press the switch (B) to adjust the mirror position.

1-Up 2-Down 3-Right 4-Left

#### **NOTE**

• After adjusting, return the lever to the ". (OFF) position (C).

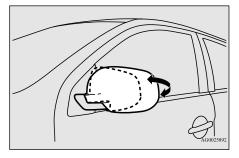
## **Retracting and extending the** mirrors

The outside mirror can be retracted towards the side window to prevent damage when parking in tight locations.

N00549201272

#### Except for vehicles equipped with the mirror retractor switch

Push the mirror towards the back of the vehicle with your hand to retract it in. When extending the mirror, pull it out towards the front of the vehicle until it clicks to lock in place.



5

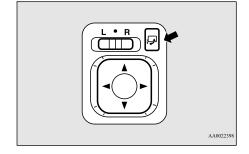
5-48

For vehicles equipped with the mirror retractor switch

#### Retracting and extending the mirrors using the mirror retractor switch

With the operation mode in ON or ACC, push the mirror retractor switch to retract the mirrors. Push it again to extend the mirrors to their original positions.

After placing the operation mode in OFF, it is possible to retract and extend the mirrors using the mirror retractor switch for approximately 30 seconds.



# 

• It is possible to retract and extend the mirrors by hand. After retracting a mirror using the mirror retractor switch, however, you should extend it by using the switch again, not by hand. If you extended the mirror by hand after retracting it using the switch, it would not properly lock in position. As a result, the mirror could move because of the wind or vibration while you are driving, and this may impair the driver's rearward visibility.

# 💜 NOTE

- Be careful not to get your hands trapped while a mirror is moving.
- If you move a mirror by hand or it moves after hitting a person or object, you may not be able to return it to its original position using the mirror retractor switch. If this happens, push the mirror retractor switch to place the mirror in its retracted position and then push the switch again to return the mirror to its original position.
- When freezing has occurred and mirrors fail to operate as intended, please refrain from repeated pushing of the retractor switch as this action can result in burn-out of the mirror motor circuits.

Retracting and extending the mirrors without using the mirror retractor switch (automatic extension function)

Outside rearview mirrors

5

On vehicles equipped with the F.A.S.T.-key, the mirrors automatically retract or extend when the doors are locked or unlocked using the remote control transmitter buttons or the F.A.S.T-key operation.

Refer to "Keyless entry system" on page 5-27 or "To operate using the F.A.S.T.-key" on page 5-16.

# **NOTE**

- Functions can be modified as stated below. Please consult an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.
- Automatically extend when the operation mode is put in ON with the driver's door closed, and automatically retract when the operation mode is put in OFF or ACC with the driver's door opened.
- Automatically extend when the vehicle speed reaches approximately 19 mph (30 km/h).
- Deactivate the automatic extension function.

<u>BK02</u>77001US. book 50 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

N00549301345

Ignition switch

# **W**NOTE

The outside rearview mirrors can be retracted or extended by the following operations, even if changing to the any of above. After pressing the LOCK button on the key to lock the doors and liftgate, if the LOCK button is pressed again twice in a row within approximately 30 seconds, the outside rearview mirrors will retract.

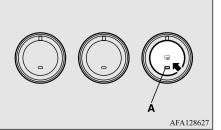
After pressing the UNLOCK button on the key to unlock the doors and liftgate, if the UNLOCK button is pressed again twice in a row within approximately 30 seconds, the outside rearview mirrors will extend again.

#### **Door mirror heater**

When the rear window defogger switch is pressed with the engine running, the outside rearview mirrors are defogged or defrosted. Current will flow through the heater element inside the mirrors, thus clearing away frost or condensation.

The indicator light (A) will illuminate while the defogger is on.

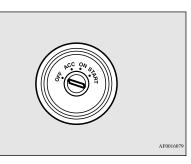
The heater will be turned off automatically in approximately 20 minutes.



# **Ignition switch**

#### [For vehicles equipped with the Free-hand Advanced Security Transmitter (F.A.S.T.kev)]

For information on operations for vehicles equipped with the Free-hand Advanced Security Transmitter (F.A.S.T.-key), refer to "Free-hand Advanced Security Transmitter (F.A.S.T.-key): Engine switch" on page 5-18. [Except for vehicles equipped with the Free-hand Advanced Security Transmitter (F.A.S.T.-key)]



#### OFF

N00512401771

The engine is off. The key can be inserted and removed only when the switch is in this position.

## ACC

Allows operation of electrical accessories with the engine off.

## ON

The engine runs and all accessories can be used.

5

5-50 Features and controls

#### START

Engages the starter. Release the key when the engine starts. It will automatically back to the "ON" position.

#### **NOTE**

• Your vehicle is equipped with an electronic immobilizer. To start the engine, the ID code which the transponder inside the key sends must match the one registered to the immobilizer computer. (Refer to "Electronic immobilizer" on page 5-4.)

# ACC power auto-cutout function

N00539601114

After about 30 minutes has elapsed with the ignition switch in the "ACC" position, the function automatically cuts out the power for the audio system and other electric devices that can be operated with that position. When the ignition switch is turned from the "ACC" position, the power is supplied again to those devices.

#### **NOTE**

• It is possible to modify functions as follows:

# 

- The time until the power cuts out can be changed to about 60 minutes.
- The ACC power auto-cutout function can be deactivated.

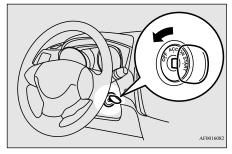
For details, we recommend you to consult an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.

#### To remove the key

1. Set the selector lever to the "P" (PARK) position.

N00550901266

2. Turn the key to the "OFF" position and remove it.



# 

• If the engine is stopped while driving, the brake servomechanism will cease to function and braking efficiency will deteriorate. Also, the power steering system will not function and it will require greater manual effort to operate the steering.

Starting the engine

- Do not leave the key in the "ON" position for a long time when the engine is not running, doing so will cause the battery to be discharged.
- Do not turn the key to the "START" position when the engine is running, doing so could damage the starter motor.

# Starting the engine

#### [For vehicles equipped with the Free-hand Advanced Security Transmitter (F.A.S.T.key)]

For information on operation for vehicles equipped with the Free-hand Advanced Security Transmitter (F.A.S.T.-key), refer to "Free-hand Advanced Security Transmitter (F.A.S.T.-key): Starting and stopping the engine" on page 5-22.

[Except for vehicles equipped with the Free-hand Advanced Security Transmitter (F.A.S.T.-key)]

Features and controls 5-51

## 5

N00512601904

#### BK0277001US. book 52 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

#### Starting the engine

#### **Tips for starting**

- Do not operate the starter motor continuously for longer than 15 seconds as this could run the battery down or damage the starter motor. If the engine does not start, turn the ignition switch back to the "OFF" position, wait a few seconds, and then try again. Trying repeatedly with the engine or starter motor still turning will damage the starter mechanism.
- If the engine will not start because the battery is weak or discharged, refer to "Jump-starting the engine" (on page 8-2) for instructions.
- A longer warm up period will only consume extra fuel. The engine is warmed up enough for driving when the bar graph of engine coolant temperature display starts to move. Refer to "Interrupt display screen (With ignition switch or operation mode in ON)" on page 5-115.

# 

• Never run the engine in a closed or poorly ventilated area any longer than is needed to move your vehicle out of the area. Carbon monoxide gas, which is odorless and extremely poisonous, could build up and cause serious injury or death.

# 

- Do not push-start the vehicle.
- Do not run the engine at high rpms or drive at high speeds until the engine has had a chance to warm up.
- Release the ignition switch as soon as the engine starts. Otherwise, the starter motor will be damaged.

#### Starting the engine

This model is equipped with an electronically controlled fuel injection system. This is a system that automatically controls fuel injection. There is usually no need to depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine. The starter should not be run for more than

15 seconds at a time.

To prevent battery drain, wait a few seconds between attempts to restart the engine.

- 1. Make sure all occupants are properly seated with seat belts fastened.
- 2. Insert the ignition key.
- 3. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
- 4. Press and hold the brake pedal down firmly with your right foot.
- 5. Make sure the selector lever is in the "P" (PARK) position.

#### **W**NOTE

- The starter will not operate unless the selector lever is in the "P" (PARK) or "N" (NEU-TRAL) position.
- For safety reasons, start the engine in the "P" (PARK) position so that the wheels are locked.
- 6. Turn the ignition switch to the "ON" position and make certain that all warning lights are functioning properly before starting the engine.
- 7. Turn the ignition switch to the "START" position without pressing the accelerator pedal. Release the key when the engine starts.

#### **NOTE**

• Minor noises may be heard on engine startup. These will disappear as the engine warms up.

#### When the engine is hard to start

After several attempts, you may experience that the engine still does not start.

1. Make sure that all electric devices, such as lights, air conditioning blower and rear window defogger, are turned off.

5-52 Features and controls

- 2. While depressing the brake pedal, press the accelerator pedal halfway and hold it there, then crank the engine. Release the accelerator pedal, immediately after the engine starts.
- 3. If the engine still will not start, the engine could be flooded with too much gasoline. While depressing the brake pedal, push the accelerator pedal all the way down and hold it there, then crank the engine for 5 to 6 seconds. Return the ignition switch to the "OFF" position and release the accelerator pedal. Wait a few seconds, and then crank the engine again for 5 to 6 seconds while depressing the brake pedal, but do not push the accelerator pedal. Release the ignition switch if the engine starts. If the engine fails to start, repeat these procedures. If the engine still will not start, contact your local Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice for assistance.

#### Startability of CVT vehicle with ambient temperature of -22 °F (-30 °C) or lower

When the ambient temperature is -22 °F (-30 °C) or lower, it may not be possible to start from a standstill even with the selector

lever in the "D" (DRIVE) or "R" (REVERSE) position.

This occurs because the transaxle has not warmed up sufficiently; it does not indicate a problem. If this occurs, place the selector lever in the "P" (PARK) position and let the engine idle for at least 10 minutes.

The transaxle will warm up, and you will be able to start normally.

Do not leave the vehicle during warm-up operation.

# Continuously variable transmission (CVT)

The CVT will automatically and continuously change its gear ratio depending on road and driving conditions. This helps achieve smooth driving and excellent fuel efficiency. If your vehicle is equipped with the sportronic steering wheel paddle shifter, you can manually shift the transmission up and down. Refer to "Sports mode" on page 5-58.

## **DRIVING UPHILL**

The transmission prevents unnecessary upshifts even when the accelerator pedal is released and ensures smooth driving.

Continuously variable transmission (CVT)

#### **DRIVING DOWNHILL**

According to the conditions, the transmission will automatically shift to a lower gear ratio to achieve stronger engine braking. This may help reduce your need to use the service brake.

#### Selector lever operation

As an additional safety precaution, models equipped with a continuously variable transmission have a shift-lock device that holds the selector lever in the "P" (PARK) position. To move the selector lever from the "P" (PARK) position to another position, follow the steps below.

1. Press and hold the brake pedal down.

2. Move the selector lever to the desired position.

# **NOTE**

N00560201116

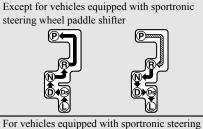
• The selector lever cannot be moved from "P" (PARK) to another position if the ignition switch is set to the "OFF" or "ACC" position, or if the key has been removed, or the operation mode is put in OFF or ACC, or if the brake pedal is not pressed and held down.

N00560301117

BK0277001US. book 54 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

## Continuously variable transmission (CVT)

The CVT selects an optimum ratio automatically when the selector lever is in the "D" (DRIVE) position, depending on the speed of the vehicle and the position of the accelerator pedal.



5 •

wheel paddle shifter



Set the selector lever in the gate to operate while the brake pedal is depressed.
 Set the selector lever in the gate to operate.

# **WARNING**

• Always press the brake pedal when shifting the selector lever into a selector position from the "N" (NEUTRAL) position. When beginning to drive, do not shift the selector lever from the "N" (NEUTRAL) position while pressing the accelerator pedal. This will cause the vehicle to "jump" forward or backward.

#### **NOTE**

- To prevent mistakes in operating the lever, make sure you stop briefly at each position. After operating, check the position in the multi-information display.
- If the brake pedal is not depressed and held, the shift-lock device activates to prevent the selector lever from being moved from the "P" (PARK) position.
- For a shift indicated by in the illustration, depress the brake pedal before moving the selector lever. If you attempt to move the selector lever before depressing the brake pedal, the selector lever may be immovable.

5-54 Features and controls

+ - <u>BK02</u>77001US. book 55 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

N00563301091

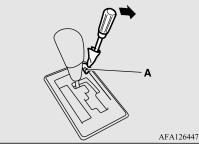
## When the selector lever cannot be shifted from the "P" (PARK) position

When the selector lever cannot be shifted from the "P" (PARK) position to another position while the brake pedal is pressed and held down with the ignition switch or the operation mode in ON, the battery may be flat or the shift-lock mechanism may be malfunctioning.

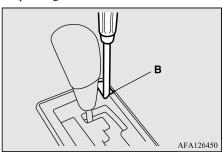
Immediately have your vehicle checked by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice.

If you need to move the vehicle, shift the selector lever as follows.

- 1. Make sure the parking brake is fully applied.
- 2. Stop the engine if it is running.
- 3. Insert a screwdriver with a cloth over its tip into the notch (A) of the cover. Pry gently as shown to remove the cover.



- 4. Depress the brake pedal with the right foot.
- 5. Insert a screwdriver in the shift-lock release hole (B). Shift the selector lever to the "N" (NEUTRAL) position while pressing the screwdriver down.

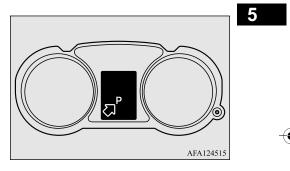


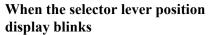
#### Continuously variable transmission (CVT)

#### Selector lever position display

N005604

When the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON, the position of the selector lever is indicated in the multi-information display.





N00582900057

#### 

• To avoid unintended vehicle movement, keep brake pedal applied with your right foot and do not depress the accelerator pedal, while the selector lever position display is blinking. BK0277001US. book 56 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

Continuously variable transmission (CVT)

If the ambient temperature is low, the selector lever position display on the multi-information display may blink when the selector lever is placed in the "D" (DRIVE), "Ds" (DOWNSHIFT & SPORTY DRIVING), "L" (LOW) or "R" (REVERSE) position immediately after the engine has been started. This indicates that the transmission requires warming up. While the display is blinking, the vehicle will not move, because the transmission keeps disengaging until the warm up is completed even if the selector lever is placed in the "D", "Ds", "L" or "R" position.

When the selector lever position display is blinking, perform the following procedure:

- 1. Depress the brake pedal with your right foot and place the selector lever in the "N" (NEUTRAL) position for several seconds.
- Keep depressing the brake pedal and then place the selector lever in the "D" (DRIVE), "Ds" (DOWNSHIFT & SPORTY DRIVING), "L" (LOW) or "R" (REVERSE) position. If the selector lever position display stops blinking, the warm up is completed and the transmission will function normally.
- 3. If the display is still blinking, repeat steps 1 and 2 above.

Features and controls

5-56

# W NOTE

• While the selector lever position display is blinking, a buzzer will sound intermittently.

N0056050117

#### Warning display



When the **(i)** warning display or the **(i)** warning display appears on the information screen in the multi-information display while you are driving, there could be a malfunction in the CVT.

# 

• If a malfunction occurs in the CVT while driving, the **(D)** warning display or the **(D)** warning display will appear on the information screen in the multi-information display. In this case, follow these procedures:

[When **(i)** warning display is showing] The CVT fluid is overheating. The engine control may activate to lower the CVT fluid temperature, causing the engine revolutions and vehicle speed to decrease, In this case, take one of the following procedures. • Slow down your vehicle.

# 

• Stop your vehicle in a safe place, put the selector lever in the "P" (PARK) position, and open the engine hood with the engine running to allow the engine to cool down.

After a while, confirm that the **(i)** warning display is no longer showing. It is safe to continue driving if the display is no longer showing. If the warning display remains or flashes frequently, immediately have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice.

[When **()** warning display is showing] It may be that there is something unusual happening in the CVT, causing a safety device to activate. Immediately have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice.

#### **Selector lever positions**

N00560601136

#### "P" PARK

This position locks the transmission to prevent the vehicle from moving. The engine can be started from the "P" (PARK) position.

#### **"R" REVERSE**

Move the lever to this position only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop.

#### 

• Never shift into the "P" (PARK) or "R" (REVERSE) position while the vehicle is in motion. If the lever is shifted into the "P" (PARK) or "R" (REVERSE) position while the vehicle is in motion, the transmission may be damaged.

#### "N" NEUTRAL

At this position, the transmission is disengaged. It is the same as the neutral position on a manual transaxle and should be used when the vehicle is not moving for an extended length of time during driving, such as in a traffic jam.

#### 

 Never move the selector lever to the "N" (NEUTRAL) position while driving since you could accidentally slip it into the "P" (PARK) or "R" (REVERSE) position, damaging the transmission.

# 

- To prevent the vehicle from rolling when stopped on a slope, the engine should be started in the "P" (PARK) position, not in "N" (NEUTRAL) position.
- To prevent rolling, always keep your foot on the brake pedal when the vehicle is in "N" (NEUTRAL) position, or when shifting into or out of "N" (NEUTRAL) position.

#### **"D" DRIVE**

This position is used for most city and highway driving. The transmission will automatically and continuously change its gear ratio depending on road and driving conditions.

#### 

• To prevent transmission damage, never shift into the "D" (DRIVE) position from the "R" (REVERSE) position while the vehicle is in motion. Continuously variable transmission (CVT)

#### "Ds" DOWNSHIFT & SPORTY-DRIVING (except for vehicles equipped with sportronic steering wheel paddle shifter)

Use when engine braking is needed, or for high-power sport drive.

#### "L" LOW

This position is for driving up very steep hills and for engine braking at low speeds when driving down steep hills.

## WARNING

• This position can be used for maximum engine braking.

Be very careful not to shift into "L" (LOW) suddenly.

Sudden engine braking may cause the tires to skid.

Select this position according to the road conditions and vehicle speed.

#### Features and controls 5-57

# + -

<u>BK0277001US. book</u> 58 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

N0056070111

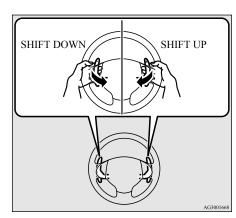
#### Continuously variable transmission (CVT)

# Sports mode (for vehicles equipped with sportronic steering wheel paddle shifter)

While the vehicle is stopped or being driven with the selector lever in the "D" (DRIVE), sports mode can be selected by pulling one of the sportronic steering wheel paddle shifter towards you.

In sports mode, rapid shifting is possible simply by operating the sportronic steering wheel paddle shifter.

Unlike the manual transaxle, sports mode allows shifting with the accelerator pedal depressed.



Features and controls

+ (SHIFT UP) Transmission shifts up once by each operation

#### - (SHIFT DOWN)

Transmission shifts down once by each operation.

To return to "D" (DRIVE) operation, pull the sportronic steering wheel paddle shifter on the + (SHIFT UP) side for longer than 2 seconds.

When returning to "D" (DRIVE) operation, the selector lever position display will change to the "D" (DRIVE) position.

# 

- In sports mode, the driver must execute upward shifts in accordance with prevailing road conditions, taking care to keep the engine speed below the red zone.
- Repeated continuous operation of the sportronic steering wheel paddle shifter will continuously switch shift position.
- Shift ranges may not change when the lateral paddle shifters are operated at the same time.

#### W NOTE

• The upward shift may be made automatically in sports mode when the engine revolutions rises and approach the tachometer's red zone (the red-colored part of the tachometer dial).

#### **W**NOTE

- Shift ranges can only be selected in a forward direction from 1st to 6th. To reverse or park the vehicle, move the selector lever to the "R" or "P" position.
- To maintain good running performance, the transmission may refuse to perform an upshift when the sportronic steering wheel paddle shifter on the "+ (SHIFT UP)" side is pulled at certain vehicle speeds. Also, to prevent over-revving of the engine, the transmission may refuse to perform a downshift when the sportronic steering wheel paddle shifter on the "- (SHIFT DOWN)" side is pulled at certain vehicle speeds. When this happens, a buzzer sounds to indicate that a downshift is not going to take place.
- In sports mode, downward shifts are made automatically when the vehicle slows down. When the vehicle stops, 1st position is automatically selected.
- Also, the vehicle will automatically return to "D" (DRIVE) operation if the vehicle is stopped.
- When the selector lever is in the "L" (LOW) position, the sports mode is not selected even if you operate the sportronic steering wheel paddle shifter.

5

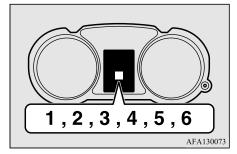
5-58

N00560901126

N00560801112

#### Sports mode display

In sports mode, the currently selected shift range is displayed on the information screen in the multi-information display.



# **Operation of the CVT**

# **CAUTION**

• Before selecting a position with the engine running and the vehicle stationary, firmly depress the brake pedal to prevent the vehicle from creeping.

The vehicle will begin to move as soon as the CVT is engaged, especially when the engine speed or idle speed is high, or with the air conditioning operating.

Do not release the brake pedal until you are ready to drive away.

# 

• Depress the brake pedal with the right foot at all times.

Using the left foot could cause driver movement delay in case of an emergency.

- To prevent sudden acceleration, never run the engine at high rpms when shifting from the "P" (PARK) or "N" (NEUTRAL).
- Operating the accelerator pedal while the other foot is resting on the brake pedal will affect braking efficiency and may cause premature wear of brake pads.
- Use the selector lever in the correct shift position in accordance with driving conditions.

Never coast downhill backward in the driving shift position {"D" (DRIVE), "Ds" (DOWN SHIFT & SPORTY DRVING), "L" (LOW) position or sports mode} or coast forward in the "R" (REVERSE) position. Engine stopping and increased brake pedal and steering effort could lead to an accident.

• Do not rev the engine with the brake pedal pressed when the vehicle is stationary. This can damage the CVT.

Also, when you depress the accelerator pedal while holding down the brake pedal with the selector lever in the "D" (DRIVE) position, the engine revolutions may not rise as high as when performing the same operation with the selector lever in the "N" (NEUTRAL) position. Continuously variable transmission (CVT)

#### **Passing acceleration**

To gain extra acceleration in "D" (DRIVE) position (when passing another vehicle) push the accelerator to the floor. The CVT will automatically downshift.

# 

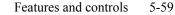
 In sports mode, downshifts do not take place when the accelerator is depressed all the way to the floor.

#### Waiting

For short waiting periods, such as at traffic lights, the vehicle can be left in selector lever position and held stationary with the service brake.

For longer waiting periods with the engine running, place the selector lever in the "N" (NEUTRAL) position and apply the parking brake, while holding the vehicle stationary with the service brake.

Prior to moving off after having stopped the vehicle, make sure that the selector lever is in "D" (DRIVE) position or Sports mode position.



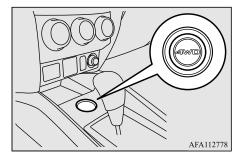
# .

■ BK0277001US. book 60 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

	<b>W</b> NOTE			Function
<ul> <li>To avoid transmission overheating, never try to keep your vehicle stationary on a hill by using the accelerator pedal. Always apply the parking brake and/or service brake.</li> <li>Do not rev the engine unnecessarily while the vehicle is stationary. Unexpected acceleration may occur if the selector lever is in a position other than "P" (PARK) or "N" (NEUTRAL).</li> </ul>	• When the <b>(i)</b> warning display and "SLOW DOWN" or the <b>(i)</b> warning display and "SERVICE REQUIRED" appear on the information screen in the multi-information display, there could be a malfunction in the CVT. Refer to "Continuously variable trans- mission (CVT): Warning display" on page 5-56.		4WD AUTO	The default mode. This mode is for automatically con- trolling the distribu tion of driving torqu to all four wheels according to the driving conditions.
(NEOTRAE).		]		This mode is for driving in slippery
Parking	Electronically controlled			conditions such as o snow-covered roads or sand.
To park the vehicle, first bring it to a com-	4WD system (if so equipped)			
plete stop, fully engage the parking brake,	,	N00517201208		The large amount driving torque that
and then move the selector lever to the "P" (PARK) position.	an all-wheel drive s	The electronically controlled 4WD system is an all-wheel drive system that allows one of		applied to the rear tires enables getting
When the CVT makes no speed change		three drive modes to be selected with a switch, in accordance with the driving condi- tions.		out of slippery are and powerful driv- ing is possible acro
If the CVT does not shift while driving, or your vehicle does not pick up enough speed	The following drive modes are available.			all ranges.
	Drive mode	Function	4-wheel drive operation requires special drive	
when starting on an uphill slope, it may be that there is something unusual happening in the transmission, causing a safety device to activate. Immediately have your vehicle checked at an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice.	2WD This mode is for eco- nomical driving on normal dry roads and freeways. Driving in front- wheel drive.		ing skills. Carefully read the "4-wheel drive operati section on page 5-62 and take care to de safely.	

# Drive mode-selector

The drive mode can be changed by pressing the drive mode-selector while the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON.



By pressing the drive mode-selector, the drive mode can be changed in order of "2WD", "4WD AUTO" and "4WD LOCK".

The drive mode is displayed as an interrupt display on the information screen in the multi-information display when the drive mode is changed.

After a few seconds, the information screen will then return to its prior display.

Drive mode	Display
2WD	₽ <mark>₽</mark> ₽ ₽ <b>₽</b> 2WD

Drive mode	Display		
4WD AUTO	w 4wd auto		
4WD LOCK	w w 4₩D LOCK		

# 

- Do not operate the drive mode-selector with the front wheels spinning on a snowy road or in similar conditions. The vehicle could lunge in an unexpected direction.
- Driving on dry, paved roads in "4WD LOCK" mode causes increased fuel consumption, noise, vibration, and premature tire wear.
- Do not drive with the tires spinning in "2WD" mode. Doing so could generate heat in the drive-

system components.

**W**NOTE

• The drive mode can be switched while driving or stopped.

# Drive mode indicator



#### Electronically controlled 4WD system (if so equipped)

Normally the indicator illuminates when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON, and then the drive mode is displayed a few seconds after the engine is started.

Drive	Drive indic	5	
Mode	"4WD" indi- cator	"LOCK" indicator	
2WD	OFF	OFF	
4WD AUTO	ON	OFF	
4WD LOCK	ON	ON	

Features and controls 5-61



#### BK0277001US. book 62 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

4-wheel drive operation

# **ACAUTION**

• If the selected drive mode indicator is blinking, the vehicle switches automatically to front-wheel drive in order to protect the drive-system components, and drive mode selection is no longer possible with the drive mode-selector.

The warning display is also displayed in the information screen in the multi-information display.

Reduce speed, and if the indicator goes out after driving a while, resume driving as before.



• If the warning display on the information screen in the multi-information display, a problem has occurred with the electronically controlled 4WD system and the safety device has activated. Immediately have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice.



# 

• Always use tires of the same size, type, and brand that have no wear differences. Using tires that differ in size, type, brand, or wear amount may activate the protection of the drive-system components, causing the drive mode in "4WD AUTO" mode to lock or the "4WD" and "LOCK" indicators to blink alternately.

# 4-wheel drive operation

Your vehicle has been designed primarily for use on pavement.

N00530601254

But its unique 4 -wheel drive system allows you to occasionally travel on unpaved roads, to campgrounds, picnic sites, and similar locations.

Not only does this ensure better handling on dry, paved roads but also permits better traction when driving on slippery, wet or snowcovered roads and when moving out of mud. But it is not suitable for heavy off road use or towing in rough conditions.

It is particularly important to note that 4wheel drive may not give sufficient hill climbing ability and engine braking on steep slopes. You should try to avoid driving on steep slopes.

Also, you must exercise caution when driving on sand and mud and when driving through water because sufficient traction may not be available in certain circumstances.

Please avoid driving the vehicle through areas where the tires may get stuck in deep sand or mud.

#### **WARNING**

- Do not over-rely on the 4-wheel drive vehicles. Even 4-wheel drive vehicles have limits to the system and ability to maintain control and traction. Reckless driving may lead to accidents. Always drive carefully, taking account of the road conditions.
- Improperly operating this vehicle on or off-pavement can cause an accident or rollover in which you and your passengers could be seriously injured or killed.
- Follow all instructions and guidelines in the owner's manual.
- Keep your speed low and do not drive faster than conditions.

# W NOTE

• Driving on rough roads can be hard on a vehicle. Before you leave the pavement, be sure all scheduled maintenance and service has been done, and that you have inspected your vehicle. Pay special attention to the condition of the tires, and check the tire pressures.

4-wheel drive operation

#### W NOTE

- Mitsubishi Motors is not responsible to the operator for any damage or injury caused or liability incurred by improper and negligent operation of a vehicle. All techniques of vehicle operation depend on the skill and experience of the operator and other participating parties. Any deviation from the recommended operating instructions above is at their own risk.
- Note that the stopping distance required of the 4-wheel drive vehicle differs very little from that of the front-wheel drive vehicle. When driving on a snow-covered road or a slippery, muddy surface, make sure that you keep a sufficient distance between your vehicle and the one ahead of you.
- The driving posture should be more upright; adjust the seat to a good position for easy steering and pedal operation. Be sure to wear the seat belt.
- After driving on rough roads, check each part of the vehicle and wash it thoroughly with water. Refer to the "Inspection and maintenance following rough road operation" section and "Vehicle care and Maintenance" sections.

# 

 Setting the drive mode-selector to "4WD LOCK" position to drive on dry paved road will increase fuel consumption, with possible noise and vibration generation.

#### Turning sharp corners

When turning a sharp corner in "4WD LOCK" position at low speed, a slight difference in steering may be experienced similar to feeling as if the brakes were applied. This is called tight corner braking and results from each of the four tires being at a different distance from the corner. The phenomenon is typical of 4-wheel drive vehicles. If this occurs, either straighten out the steering wheel or change to another mode.

#### On snowy or icy roads

Set the drive mode-selector to "4WD AUTO" or "4WD LOCK" in accordance with the road conditions, and then gradually depress the accelerator pedal for a smooth start.

#### W NOTE

- The use of snow tires is recommended.
- Maintain a safe distance between vehicles, avoid sudden braking, and use engine braking (downshifting).

# 

• Avoid sudden braking, sudden acceleration and sharp turning. Skidding occurs and control of the vehicle could be lost.

# Driving on sandy or muddy roads

Set the drive mode-selector to "4WD LOCK" and then gradually depress the accelerator pedal for a smooth start. Keep the pressure on the accelerator pedal as constant as possible, and drive at low speed.

# 

- Do not force the vehicle or drive recklessly on sandy surfaces. In comparison with normal road surfaces, the engine and other drive-system components are put under excessive strain when driving on such a surface. This could lead to accidents.
- If any of the following conditions occur while the vehicle is being driven, immediately park your vehicle in a safe place and follow these procedures:
- If the engine coolant temperature display

If ashes on the information screen in the multi-information display or the engine power drops suddenly.

Refer to "Engine overheating" on page 8-4.

• If the "O" warning display and "SLOW

DOWN" or the """ warning display and "SERVICE REQUIRED" appear on the information screen in the multi-information display.

Refer to "Warning display" on page 5-56.

Features and controls 5-63

BK0277001US. book 64 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

Inspection and maintenance following rough road operation

#### 

• When attempting to rock your vehicle out of a stuck position, be sure that the area around the vehicle is clear of people and physical objects. The rocking motion may cause the vehicle to suddenly launch forward/backward, causing injury or damage to nearby people or objects.

#### **NOTE**

- Avoid sudden braking, sudden acceleration and sharp turning; such operations could result in the vehicle becoming stuck.
- If the vehicle becomes stuck in sandy or muddy roads, it can often be moved with a rocking motion. Move the selector lever alternately between the "D" (DRIVE) and "R" (REVERSE) positions while pressing lightly on the accelerator pedal.
- Driving on rough road can cause rust on the vehicle; wash the vehicle thoroughly as soon as possible after such use.

# Climbing/descending sharp grades

Your vehicle may not provide sufficient hill climbing ability and engine braking on steep slope. Avoid driving on steep slopes even

though the vehicle is an 4-wheel drive vehicle.

# Driving through water

If the electrical circuits become wet, further operation of the vehicle will be impossible; therefore, avoid driving through water unless absolutely necessary. If driving through water is unavoidable, use the following procedure:

Check the depth of the water and the terrain before attempting to drive through it. Drive slowly to avoid creating excessive water splashing.

# 

- Never drive through water that is deep enough to cover wheel hubs, axles or exhaust pipe. Do not change the selector lever position while driving through water. Frequent driving through water can adversely affect the life span of the vehicle; consult an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice and take the necessary measures to prepare, inspect, and repair the vehicle.
- After driving through water, apply the brakes to be sure they are functioning properly. If the brakes are wet and not functioning properly, dry them out by driving slowly while lightly depressing the brake pedal. Inspect each part of the vehicle carefully.

# Inspection and maintenance following rough road operation

N00530700098

After operating the vehicle in rough road conditions, be sure to perform the following inspection and maintenance procedures:

- Check that the vehicle has not been damaged by rocks, gravel, etc.
- Carefully wash the vehicle with water. Drive the vehicle slowly while lightly depressing the brake pedal in order to dry out the brakes. If the brakes still do not function properly, contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice as soon as possible to have the brakes checked.
- Remove the insects, dried grass, etc. clogging the radiator core.
- After driving through water, check the engine, transaxle and differential oil. If the oil or grease is milky or cloudy because of water contamination, it must be replaced with new oil.
- Check the inside of the vehicle. If water entry is found, dry the carpet etc.
- Inspect the headlights. If water is in the headlight housing, have it drained at an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice.

5-64 Features and controls

• Have an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer replace grease in the wheel bearings.

# Cautions on the handling of 4-wheel drive vehicles

N00530800187

## Tires and wheels

Since the driving torque can be applied to the four wheels, the driving performance of the vehicle when operating in 4-wheel drive is greatly affected by the condition of the tires.

Pay close attention to the tires.

- Install only the specified tires on all wheels. Refer to "Tires and wheels" on page 11-5.
- Be sure all four tires and wheels are the same size and type. When it is necessary to replace any of the tires or wheels, replace all four.
- All tires should be rotated before the wear difference between the front and rear tires is recognizable.

Good vehicle performance cannot be expected if there is a difference in wear between tires. Refer to "Tire rotation" on

# Cautions on the handling of 4-wheel drive vehicles

# 

- Do not tow 4-wheel drive vehicles with the front or rear wheels on the ground (Type A or Type B) as illustrated. This could result in damage to the drivetrain, or unstable towing. If you tow 4-wheel drive vehicles, use Type C or Type D equipment.
- Even in "2WD" mode, the vehicle cannot be towed with the front or the rear wheels on the ground.

# Jacking up a 4-wheel drive vehicle

# **WARNING**

- Do not crank the engine while jacking up the vehicle. The tire on the ground may turn and the
- vehicle may roll off the jack.

# Service brake

N00517500275

#### **Brake pedal**

Overuse of the brake can cause weakening, resulting in poor brake response and premature wear of the brake pads.

# Towing

other serious failures.

page 9-19.



• Check the tire inflation pressure regularly.

• Always use tires of the same size, type, and

brand that have no wear differences. Using

tires of different size, type, brands or degree

of wear, will increase the differential oil tem-

perature and result in possible damage to the

driving system. Further, the drive train will be subject to excessive loading, possibly

leading to oil leakage, component seizure, or





# the



#### <u>BK0</u>277001US. book 66 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

#### Hill start assist

When driving down a long or steep hill, use engine braking by downshifting.

#### 

• Do not leave any objects near the brake pedal or let a floor mat slide under it; doing so could prevent the full pedal stroke that would be necessary in an emergency. Make sure that the pedal can be operated freely at all times. Make sure the floor mat is securely held in place.

# 

5

• It is important not to drive the vehicle with your foot resting on the brake pedal when braking is not required. This practice can result in very high brake temperatures, premature lining wear, and possible damage to the brakes.

## **Power brakes**

N00517600436

Your vehicle is equipped with power brakes for more braking force with less brake pedal effort.

Your brakes are designed to operate at full capacity, even if the power assist is not being used.

If the power assist is not being used, the effort needed to press the brake pedal is greater.

Features and controls 5-66

If you should lose the power assist for some reason, the brakes will still work.

If the power brake unit or either of the two brake hydraulic systems stops working properly, the rest of the brake system will still work, but the vehicle will not slow down as quickly.

You will know this has happened if you find you need to press the brake down farther, or harder when slowing down or stopping, or if the brake warning light and the warning display in the multi-information display come on. Have the brake system repaired at an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice immediately.

#### 

- Never coast downhill with the engine OFF. Keep the engine running whenever your vehicle is in motion. If you turn off the engine while driving, the power brake booster will stop working and your brakes will not work as well.
- If the power assist is lost or if either brake hydraulic system stops working properly, take your vehicle to an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice immediately.

#### Brake pad wear alarm

The disc brakes have an alarm that makes a metallic squeal when the brake pads have worn down enough to need service. If you hear this sound, have the brake pads

replaced at an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice.

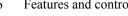
#### **WARNING**

• Driving with worn brake pads will make it harder to stop, and can cause an accident.

# Hill start assist

The hill start assist makes it easy to start off on a steep uphill slope by preventing the vehicle from moving backwards. It keeps the braking force for about 2 second when you move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal.

N00562600074



# 

- Do not overly rely on the hill start assist to prevent backwards movement of the vehicle. Under certain circumstances, even when hill start assist is activated, the vehicle may move backwards if the brake pedal is not sufficiently depressed, if the vehicle is heavily loaded, or if the road is very steep or slippery.
- The hill start assist is not designed to keep the vehicle stopped in place on uphill slopes for more than 2 seconds.
- When facing uphill, do not rely on using the hill start assist to maintain a stopped position as an alternative to depressing the brake pedal.

Doing so could cause an accident.

• Do not perform the following operation while the hill start assist is operating. [Except for vehicles equipped with the F.A.S.T.-key]

Turn the ignition switch to the "OFF" or "ACC" position.

[Vehicles equipped with the F.A.S.T.-key] Put the operation mode in OFF or ACC. The hill start assist could stop operating, which could result in an accident.

#### To operate

1. Stop the vehicle completely using the brake pedal.

2. Place the selector lever into the "D" position.

## W NOTE

• When reversing on an uphill slope, place the selector lever into the "R" position.

- 3. Release the brake pedal and the hill start assist will maintain the braking force applied while stopping for approximately 2 seconds.
- Depress the accelerator pedal and the hill start assist gradually will decrease the braking force as the vehicle starts moving.

## W NOTE

- The hill start assist is activated when all of the following conditions are met.
  - The engine is running.
- (The hill start assist will not be activated while the engine is starting or immediately after the engine is started.)
- The selector lever is in any position other than "P" or "N".
- The vehicle is completely stationary, with the brake pedal depressed.
- The parking brake is released.
- The hill start assist will not operate if the accelerator pedal is depressed before the brake pedal is released.
- The hill start assist also operates when reversing on an uphill slope.

#### Warning display

If an abnormal condition occurs in the system, the following display/indicator will turn on.

Hill start assist



#### Warning display

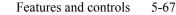
ASC SYSTEM SERVICE REQUIRED

# 

- If the warning is displayed, the hill start assist will not operate. Start off carefully.
- Park your vehicle in a safe place and stop the engine.

Restart the engine and check whether the indicator/display goes out, in which case the hill start assist is again working normally.

If they remain displayed or reappear frequently, it is not necessary to stop the vehicle immediately, but the vehicle should be inspected by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice as soon as possible.



#### BK0277001US. book 68 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

N00567301103

#### Brake assist system

#### Brake assist system

The brake assist system is a device assisting drivers who cannot depress the brake pedal firmly such as in emergency stop situations and provides greater braking force.

If the brake pedal is depressed suddenly, the brakes will be applied with more force than usual.

# 

• The brake assist system is not a device designed to exercise braking force greater than its capacity. Make sure to always keep a sufficient distance between vehicles in front of you without relying too much on the brake assist system.

#### **NOTE**

 Once the brake assist system is operational, it maintains great braking force even if the brake pedal is lightly released.
 To stop its operation, completely remove your foot from the brake pedal.

## W NOTE

- When the brake assist system is in use while driving, you may feel as if the depressed brake pedal is soft, the pedal moves in small motions in conjunction with the operation noise, or the vehicle body and the steering wheel vibrate. This occurs when the brake assist system is operating normally and does not indicate faulty operation. Continue to depress the brake pedal.
- You may hear an operation noise when the brake pedal is suddenly or fully depressed while stationary. This does not indicate a malfunction and the brake assist system is operating normally.
- When the anti-lock brake system warning light/display or only ASC warning display illuminate, the brake assist system in not functioning.

# Anti-lock braking system

The anti-lock braking system helps prevent the wheels from locking up when braking. This helps maintain vehicle drivability and steering wheel handling.

N00517900240

#### **Driving hints**

- When using the anti-lock brakes (sudden braking), steering is slightly different from normal driving conditions. Use the steering wheel carefully.
- Always keep a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you. Even if your vehicle is equipped with the anti-lock braking system, leave a greater braking distance when:
- Driving on gravel or snow-covered roads.
- Driving on uneven road surfaces.
- Operation of anti-lock braking system is not restricted situations where brakes are applied suddenly. This system may also prevent the wheels from locking when you drive over manholes, steel roadwork plates, road markings, or any uneven road surface.
- When the anti-lock braking system is in use, you may feel the brake pedal vibrating and hear a unique sound. It may also feel as if the pedal resists being pressed. In this situation, simply hold the brake pedal down firmly. Do not pump the brake, which will result in reduced braking performance.

5-68 Features and controls

## 

- The anti-lock braking system cannot prevent accidents. It is your responsibility to take safety precautions and to drive carefully.
- To prevent failure of the anti-lock braking system, be sure all 4 wheels and tires are the same size and the same type.

# **NOTE**

- A whining sound is emitted from the engine compartment when driving immediately after starting the engine. These are the normal sounds the anti-lock braking system makes when performing a self-check. It does not indicate a malfunction.
- The anti-lock braking system can be used after the vehicle has reached a speed over approximately 6 mph (10 km/h). It stops working when the vehicle slows below 3 mph (5 km/h).

Anti-lock braking system warning light/display

N00531601727

Warning light



#### Warning display



If there is a malfunction in the system, the anti-lock braking system warning light will come on and the warning display will appear on the information screen in the multi-information display.

Under normal conditions, the ABS warning light only comes on when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON and goes off a few seconds later.

# 

- Any of the following indicates that the antilock braking system is not functioning and only the standard brake system is working. (The standard brake system is functioning normally.) If this happens, take your vehicle to an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice.
- When the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON, the warning light does not come on or it remains on and does not go off.
- The warning light comes on while driving
- · The warning display appears while driving

#### Anti-lock braking system

# If the warning light/display illuminate while driving

N00531701685

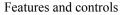
#### If only the anti-lock braking system warning light/display illuminate

• Avoid hard braking and high-speed driving. Stop the vehicle in a safe place. Test the system by restarting the engine

and driving at a speed of about 12 mph (20 km/h) or higher.

If the warning light/display then remains off during driving, there is no abnormal condition.

However, if the warning light/display do not disappear, or if they come on again when the vehicle is driven, have the vehicle checked by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or repair facility of your choice as soon as possible.



5

5-69



#### BK0277001US. book 70 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

#### Electric power steering system (EPS)

If the anti-lock braking system warning light/display and brake warning light/display illuminate at the same time

#### Warning light



Warning display



The anti-lock braking system and brake force distribution function may not work, so hard braking could make the vehicle unstable. Avoid hard braking and high-speed driving. Stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or repair facility of your choice.

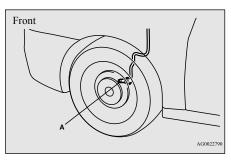
#### 

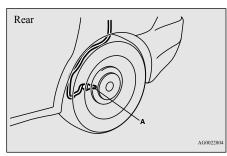
• The anti-lock braking system warning light and brake warning light illuminate at the same time and the warning displays appear alternately on the information screen in the multi-information display.

N00529200077

## After driving on icy roads

After driving on snow or icy roads, remove any snow and ice which may have be left around the wheels. On vehicles that have an anti-lock braking system, be careful not to damage the wheel speed sensors (A) or the cables located at each wheel.





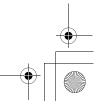
# Electric power steering system (EPS)

The power steering system operates while the engine is running. It helps reduce the effort needed to turn the steering wheel.

N00568401143

The power steering system has mechanical steering capability in case the power assist is lost. If the power assist is lost for some reason, you will still be able to steer your vehicle, but you will notice it takes much more effort to steer. If this happens, have your vehicle inspected at an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice.





#### 

• Do not stop the engine while the vehicle is moving. Stopping the engine would make the steering wheel extremely hard to turn, possibly resulting in an accident.

## W NOTE

- During repeated full-lock turning of the steering wheel (for example, while you are manoeuvring the vehicle into a parking space), a protection function may be activated to prevent overheating of the power steering system. This function will make the steering wheel gradually harder to turn. In this event, limit your turning of the steering wheel for a while. When the system has cooled down, the steering effort will return to normal.
- If you turn the steering wheel while the vehicle is stationary with the headlights on, the headlights may become dim. This behavior is not abnormal. The headlights will return to their original brightness after a short while.

Electric power steering system warning display



If there is a malfunction in the system, the warning display will appear on the information screen in the multi-information display.

# 

• If the warning display appears while the engine is running, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice as soon as possible. It may become harder to turn the steering wheel.

# Active stability control (ASC)

The Active stability control (ASC) takes overall control of the anti-lock braking system, traction control function and skid control function to help maintain the vehicle's control and traction. Please read this section in conjunction with the page on the anti-lock brak-

#### Active stability control (ASC)

5

ing system, traction control function and skid control function.

Anti-lock braking system  $\rightarrow$  P.5-68 Traction control function  $\rightarrow$  P.5-72 Skid control function  $\rightarrow$  P.5-72

# 

- Do not over-rely on the ASC. Even the ASC cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle. This system, like any other system, has limits and cannot help you to maintain traction and control of the vehicle in all circumstances. Reckless driving can lead to accidents. It is the driver's responsibility to drive carefully, This means taking into account the traffic, road and environmental conditions.
- Be sure to use the same specified type and size of tire on all four wheels. Otherwise, the ASC may not work properly.
- Do not install any aftermarket limited slip differential (LSD) on your vehicle. The ASC may stop functioning properly.

#### **W**NOTE

N00559100134

 An operation noise may be emitted from the engine compartment in the following situations. The sound is associated with checking the operations of the ASC. At this time, you may feel a shock from the brake pedal if you depress it. These do not indicate a malfunction.

Features and controls 5-71

#### BK0277001US. book 72 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

N00559200076

#### Active stability control (ASC)

#### 

- When the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON.
- When the vehicle is driven for a while after the engine is turned on.
- When the ASC is activated, you may feel a vibration in the vehicle body or hear a whining sound from the engine compartment. This indicates that the system is operating normally. It does not indicate a malfunction.
- When the anti-lock braking system warning light is illuminated, the ASC is not active.

#### **Traction control function**

On slippery surfaces, the traction control function prevents the drive wheels from spinning excessive, thus helping the vehicle to start moving from a stopped condition. It also provides sufficient driving force and steering performance as the vehicle turns while pressing the acceleration pedal.

#### 

• When driving a vehicle on a snowy or icy road, be sure to install snow tires and drive the vehicle at moderate speeds.

## Skid control function

The skid control function is designed to help the driver maintain control of the vehicle on slippery roads or during rapid steering maneuvers. It works by controlling the engine output and the brake on each wheel.

#### W NOTE

• The skid control function operates at speeds of about 9 mph (15 km/h) or higher.

# **ASC OFF switch**

The ASC is automatically activated when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON. You can deactivate the system by pressing down the "ASC OFF" switch for 3 seconds or longer.

When the ASC is deactivated, the \$\vec{A}\$ display/indicator will turn on. To reactivate the ASC, momentarily press the "ASC OFF"

switch; the  $\[b]{\[b]{a}}\]$  display/indicator is turned off.

# AFAI12781

# **ACAUTION**

- For safety reasons, the "ASC OFF" switch should be operated when your vehicle is stopped.
- Be sure to keep the ASC on while driving in normal circumstances.

#### **W**NOTE

N00559401323

- Using the "ASC OFF" switch turns off both the stability control function and the traction control function.
- When moving out of mud, sand or fresh snow, pressing the accelerator pedal may not allow the engine speed to increase. In such situations, temporarily turning off ASC with the "ASC OFF" switch will make it easier to move out your vehicle.
- If you continue to press the "ASC OFF" switch after the ASC is turned off, the "mistaken operation protection function" will activate and the ASC will turn back on.

5-72 Features and controls

BK0277001US. book 73 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

N00546501144

# ASC operation display or ASC OFF display

- ASC operation display/ASC indicator The display/indicator will blink when the ASC is operating.
- ASC OFF display/ASC OFF indicator
- This display/indicator will turn on when the ASC is turned off with the "ASC OFF" switch.

# 

• When \$\overline\$ display/indicator blinks, ASC is operating, which means that the road is slippery or that your vehicle's wheels are beginning to slip. If this happens, drive slower with less accelerator input.

# 

- If the temperature in the braking system continues to increase due to continuous brake
  - control on a slippery road surface, the  $\frac{1}{2}$  display/indicator will blink. To prevent the brake system from overheating, the brake control of the traction control function will be temporarily suspended.
  - The engine control of the traction control function and normal brake operation will not be affected. Park your vehicle in a safe place. When the temperature in the braking system
  - has come down, the 🛃 display/indicator will be turned off and the traction control function will start operating again.

# **W**NOTE

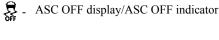
- The \$\vec{2}\$ display/indicator may turn on when you start the engine. This means that the battery voltage momentarily dropped when the engine was started. It does not indicate a malfunction, provided that the display goes out immediately.
- When a compact spare tire has been put on your vehicle, the gripping ability of the tire will be lower, making it more likely that the
  - display/indicator will blink.

#### ASC warning display

If an abnormal condition occurs in the system, the following display/indicator will turn on.

Active stability control (ASC)

ASC indicator



Warning display



# 

• The system may be malfunctioning. Park your vehicle in a safe place and stop the engine.

Restart the engine and check whether the display/indicator goes out. If they go out, there is no abnormal condition. If they do not go out or appear frequently, it is not necessary to stop the vehicle immediately, but you should have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice as soon as possible.





#### BK0277001US. book 74 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

N00546300031

Cruise control

#### Towing

#### **ACAUTION**

• When towing the vehicle with only the front wheels or only the rear wheels raised off the ground, do not place the ignition switch in the "ON" position or do not put the operation mode in ON. Placing the ignition switch in the "ON" position or putting the operation mode in ON could cause the ASC to operate, resulting in an accident.

Note that the correct towing method depends on the transmission type and the vehicle's drive configuration.

For details, refer to "Towing" on page 8-12.

# **Cruise control**

Cruise control is an automatic speed control system that keeps a set speed. It can be activated at speeds from approximately 25 mph (40 km/h). Cruise control does not work at speeds below approximately 25 mph (40 km/h).

#### 

5-74

• When you do not wish to drive at a set speed, turn off the cruise control for safety.

Features and controls

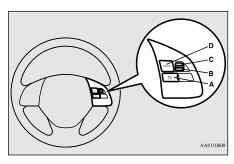
# 

• Do not use cruise control when driving conditions will not allow you to stay at the same speed, such as in heavy traffic or on roads that are winding, icy, snow-covered, wet, slippery, on a steep downhill slope.

#### 💓 NOTE

- Cruise control may not be able to keep your speed on uphills or downhills.
- Your speed may decrease on a steep uphill. You may use the accelerator pedal if you want to stay at your set speed.
- Your speed may increase to more than the set speed on a steep downhill. You have to use the brake to control your speed. As a result, the set speed driving is deactivated.

#### **Cruise control switches**



#### A- CRUISE CONTROL ON/OFF switch Used to turn on and off the cruise control.

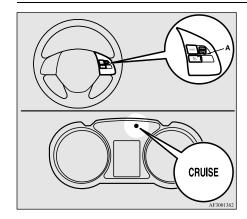
- B- SET switch Used to reduce the set speed and to set the desired speed.
- C- RES + switch Used to increase the set speed and to return to the original set speed.
- D- CANCEL switch Used to deactivate the set speed driving.

#### **W**NOTE

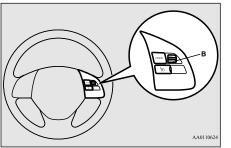
• When operating the cruise control switches, press the cruise control switches correctly. The set speed driving may be deactivated automatically if two or more switches of the cruise control are pressed at the same time.

#### To activate

1. With the ignition switch in "ON" position or the operation mode is in ON, press the CRUISE CONTROL ON/OFF switch (A) to turn on the cruise control. The "CRUISE" indicator light in the meter cluster will come on.



2. Accelerate or decelerate to your desired speed, then push down and release the SET - switch (B) when the "CRUISE" indicator light is illuminated. The vehicle will then maintain the desired speed.



• When you release the SET - switch, the vehicle speed will be set.

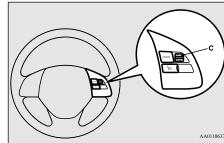
To increase the set speed

There are 2 ways to increase the set speed.

#### **RES** + switch

Push up and hold the RES + switch (C) while driving at the set speed, and your speed will then gradually increase.

When you reach your desired speed, release the switch. Your new cruising speed is now set.



To increase your speed in small amounts, push up the RES + switch for less than about 1 second and release it.

Cruise control

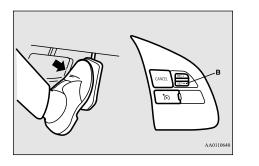
Each time you push up the RES + switch, your vehicle will go about 1 mph (1.6 km/h) faster.

#### Accelerator pedal

N00518501367

5

While driving at the set speed, use the accelerator pedal to reach your desired speed and then push down the SET - switch (B) and release the switch momentarily to set a new desired cruising speed.



#### To decrease the set speed

There are 2 ways to decrease the set speed.

#### Features and controls 5-75

N00518601296



#### BK0277001US. book 76 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

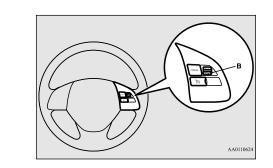
#### Cruise control

#### SET - switch

5

Push down and hold the SET - switch (B) while driving at the set speed, and your speed will slow down gradually.

When you reach your desired speed, release the switch. Your new cruising speed is now set.



To slow down your speed in small amounts, push down the SET - switch for less than about 1 second and release it.

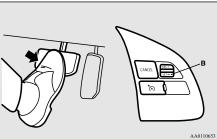
Each time you push down the SET - switch, your vehicle will slow down by about 1 mph (1.6 km/h).

#### Brake pedal

While driving at the set speed, use the brake pedal, which disengages the cruise control,



then push down the SET - switch (B) and release the switch momentarily to set a new desired cruising speed.

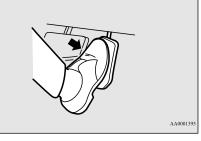


# To temporarily increase or decrease the speed

#### To temporarily increase the speed

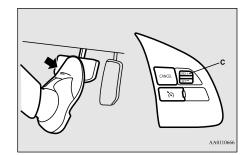
N00541701079

Depress the accelerator pedal as you would normally. When you release the pedal, you will return to your set speed.



#### To temporarily decrease the speed

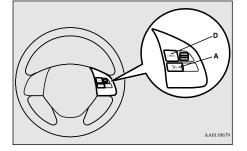
Depress the brake pedal to decrease the speed. To return to the previously set speed, push up the RES + switch (C). Refer to "To resume the set speed" on page 5-77.



#### To deactivate

The set speed driving can be deactivated as follows:

- Press the CRUISE CONTROL ON/OFF switch (A). (Cruise control will be turned off.)
- Press the CANCEL switch (D).
- Depress the brake pedal.



The set speed driving is deactivated automatically in any of the following ways.

- When your speed slows to approximately 10 mph (15 km/h) or more below the set speed because of a hill, etc.
- When your speed slows to approximately 25 mph (40 km/h) or less.
- When the active stability control (ASC) starts operating.

Refer to "Active stability control (ASC)" on page 5-71.

#### 

 Although the set speed driving will be deactivated when shifting to the "N" (NEUTRAL) position, never move the selector lever to the "N" (NEUTRAL) position while driving. You would have no engine braking and could cause a serious accident.

Also, the set speed driving may be deactivated as follows:

• When the engine speed rises and approaches the tachometer's red zone (the red-colored part of the tachometer dial).

# 

• When the set speed driving is deactivated automatically in any situation other than those listed above, there may be a system malfunction.

Press the CRUISE CONTROL ON/OFF switch to turn off the cruise control and have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice.

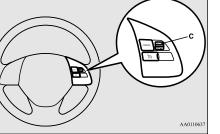
#### To resume the set speed

If the set speed driving is deactivated by any condition described in "To deactivate" on page 5-77, you can resume the previously set speed by pushing up the RES + switch (C) while driving at a speed of about 25 mph (40 km/h) or higher.



5

Cruise control



Under either of the following conditions, however, using the switch does not allow you to resume the previously set speed. In these situations, repeat the speed setting procedure:

- The CRUISE CONTROL ON/OFF switch is pressed.
- [Except for vehicles equipped with the F.A.S.T.-key]

Turn the ignition switch to the "OFF" or "ACC" position.

[Vehicles equipped with the F.A.S.T.-key]

Features and controls 5-77

#### Forward Collision Mitigation system (FCM) (if so equipped)

Put the operation mode in OFF or ACC.● "CRUISE" indicator light is turned OFF.

the collision and, if possible, to avoid the collision.

Stop lights are illuminated during automatic braking.

# Forward Collision Mitigation system (FCM) (if so equipped)

5

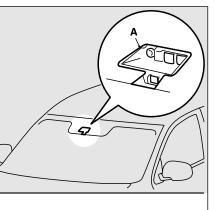
The Forward Collision Mitigation system (FCM) is designed to help reduce the risk of a collision with a vehicle or a pedestrian straight ahead of your vehicle. The FCM uses a sensor (A) to determine the distance and relative speed to a vehicle and a pedestrian in front. The FCM is not designed as an automatic driving system or as a collision avoidance system.

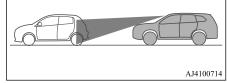
When your vehicle is approaching a vehicle or a pedestrian straight-ahead in your path and the FCM judges that there is the risk of a collision, the system will give audible and visual warnings.

When the FCM judges that a collision with the vehicle or the pedestrian straight-ahead is imminent, the system will automatically apply moderate braking to warn you to apply the brakes immediately.

When the FCM judges that a collision with the vehicle or the pedestrian straight-ahead is highly unavoidable, the system will apply emergency braking to reduce the severity of

5-78 Features and controls





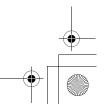
# **WARNING**

• Before using the FCM, read this entire section to fully understand the limitations of this system. Failure to follow instructions could result in an accident.

# **WARNING**

• The FCM is designed to help avoid certain frontal collisions or reduce the crash speed in such collisions. It is not a substitute for your safe and careful driving. Under certain circumstances, the system may not operate or may not detect correctly a vehicle or a pedestrian in front. When your vehicle is approaching a vehicle or a pedestrian too closely, take all necessary actions to avoid a collision, such as braking and steering, regardless of whether the FCM is activated or not. Never rely on the FCM to prevent a collision.

• Never attempt to test the operation of the FCM. Doing so could cause an accident, resulting in serious injury or death.

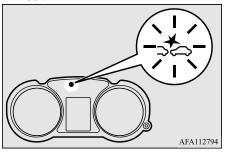


# Forward collision warning function

If the system judges that there is a risk of your vehicle colliding with a vehicle or the pedestrian in front, this function warns you of the potential hazard with visual and audible alarms.

When this function is triggered, a buzzer sounds and, at the same time, the s indicator flashes.

The FCM will also prepare to provide quick brake response and greater brake force when you apply the brakes.



The forward collision warning function operates at the following vehicle speeds:

- Against a vehicle: Approximately 10 mph (15 km/h) to 87 mph (140 km/h).
- Against a pedestrian: Approximately 5 mph (7 km/h) to 40 mph (65 km/h).

### FCM braking function

When the FCM judges that a collision with the vehicle or the pedestrian straight-ahead is imminent, the FCM will automatically apply moderate braking to warn the driver to apply the brakes immediately.

If the FCM judges that the collision is highly unavoidable, it will automatically apply emergency braking to reduce the severity of the collision and, if possible, to avoid the collision.

When the FCM applies emergency braking, a warning message is displayed in the information screen of the multi-information display.



The FCM braking function operates at the following vehicle speeds:

- Against a vehicle: Approximately 3 mph (5 km/h) to 50 mph (80 km/h)
- Against a pedestrian: Approximately 3 mph (5 km/h) to 40 mph (65 km/h)

### **WARNING**

Forward Collision Mitigation system (FCM) (if so equipped)

- If the ASC is turned off, the FCM braking function will not operate. Refer to "Active stability control" on page 5-71.
- If the brake pedal is not depressed within 2 seconds after your vehicle has been stopped by the FCM, a warning buzzer will sound and the brakes activated by the FCM will automatically be released. Apply the brakes as necessary to keep your vehicle stationary.
- The FCM will not activate and will not provide either warning or braking in certain situations. Some of these include:
- When the selector lever is in the "P" (PARK) or "R" (REVERSE) position.
- When an object other than a vehicle or a pedestrian is in front.
- When the FCM has detected a problem in the system.
- When a vehicle or a pedestrian suddenly cuts in front of your vehicle.
- The FCM may or may not detect a motorcycle, bicycle or wall depending on the situation. The FCM is not designed to detect these objects.
- The forward collision warning function and/or the FCM braking function may not activate in certain situations. Some of these include:
- When a vehicle suddenly appears just in front of your vehicle.
- When a vehicle cuts into your path at a close distance.

Features and controls 5-79

BK0277001US. book 80 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

Forward Collision Mitigation system (FCM) (if so equipped)

### 

• When a vehicle ahead is not completely in your path.

- When your vehicle changed lanes, and your vehicle approached immediately behind the vehicle ahead.
- When a vehicle ahead is towing a trailer.
  When a vehicle ahead is a truck loaded with freight that protrudes rearward from the cargo bed.
- •When the height of a vehicle ahead is extremely low or its road clearance is extremely high.
- When a vehicle ahead is extremely dirty.
- When a vehicle ahead is covered with snow.
- When a vehicle ahead has a large glass surface.
- •When a vehicle ahead does not have reflectors (light reflector) or the position of the reflector is low.
- When a vehicle ahead is a car carrier or a similar shaped vehicle.
- •When accelerating and decelerating quickly.
- When driving on a slippery road covered by rain water, snow, ice, etc.
- When driving on a road with alternating up and down steep slopes.
- When driving on a curve.
- When driving on a bumpy or rough road.
  When driving in dark areas, such as in a tunnel or at night.

### 

- •When the system recognizes driver's steering, accelerating, braking or gear shifting actions as evasive actions to avoid collision.
- When the rear of your vehicle is weighed down with the weight of passengers and luggage.
- Up to several seconds after starting driving.
- In adverse weather conditions, such as rain, snow, fog or sand-storm.
- When the windshield of the sensor portion is covered with dirt, water droplets, snow and ice, etc.
- When a vehicle ahead or an oncoming vehicle is splashing water, snow or dirt.
- When using a windshield washer.
- If windshield wipers are not Mitsubishi Motors Genuine parts or equivalent.
- When the sensor becomes extremely hot or cold.
- If the battery becomes weak or runs down.
- •When the sensor is affected by strong light, such as direct sunlight or the headlights of an oncoming vehicle.
- The FCM may not detect a pedestrian in certain situations. Some of these include:
  If the pedestrian is shorter than approximately 3.2 feet (1 m) or taller than approximately 6.5 feet (2 m).

### WARNING

- If the pedestrian is wearing loose-fitting clothes.
- If part of a pedestrian's body is hidden, such as when holding an umbrella, large bag, etc.
- If a pedestrian bends forward, sits or lies on the road.
- When a pedestrian is pushing/pulling something, such as a stroller, bicycle or wheelchair.
- When pedestrians gather in a group.
- When a pedestrian clothing appears to be nearly the same color or brightness as its surroundings.
- When a pedestrian is very close to an object, such as a vehicle.
- When a pedestrian is in a dark area, such as at night or in a tunnel.
- When a pedestrian is walking fast or running.
- When a pedestrian suddenly rushes in front of the vehicle.
- When the position of a pedestrian is close to the edge of the vehicle.
- When the system recognizes driver's steering or accelerating actions as evasive actions to avoid a collision, FCM control and alarm functions may be canceled.
- In certain situations, though there is little or no risk of a collision, the FCM may activate. Examples include:
   When overtaking a vehicle.

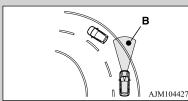
5-80 Features and controls

BK0277001US. book 81 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

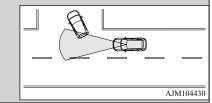
### 

### • When driving on a curve.

• When there is a road side object (B) that reflects the radar sensor signal, such as a road sign.



- When approaching a gate, a railroad crossing, an underpass, a narrow bridge, manhole lid or a speed bump.
- When driving under an overpass or pedestrian bridge.
- When driving in a narrow tunnel.
- When driving in a parking structure.
- When approaching a slope where the incline changes significantly.
- When trying to stop your vehicle very close to a vehicle or an object in front.
- When passing a vehicle, a pedestrian or an object closely.



### 

• When a vehicle in the next lane becomes positioned directly in front of your vehicle due to winding road conditions.



- When passing through an area that objects may contact the vehicle, such as thick grass, tree branches, or a banner.
- When there are patterns on the road that may be mistaken for a vehicle or a pedes-trian.
- When a vehicle cuts into your path in the detecting range of the sensor.
- When an oncoming vehicle is positioned straight ahead of your vehicle on a curved road.
- When the FCM detects a long object carried on your vehicle, such as skis or a roof carrier.
- When driving through fog, steam, smoke or dust.
- The FCM should be tuned off if any of the following situations occur:
- When using an automatic car wash.
- When the tires are not properly inflated.
- When the emergency spare tire is used.

### Forward Collision Mitigation system (FCM) (if so equipped)

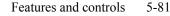
### **WARNING**

- When your vehicle is towed or your vehicle tows another vehicle.
- When your vehicle is carried on a truck.
- When your vehicle is on a chassis dynamometer or free rollers.
- If the windshield on or surrounding the sensor is cracked or scratched.

5

### W NOTE

- When depressing the brake pedal while automatic braking is applied, the brake pedal will feel firm. This is normal. Depress the brake pedal harder to apply greater braking force.
- During the automatic braking, operating sounds may be heard. This is normal.



BK0277001US. book 82 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

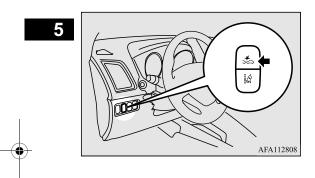


Forward Collision Mitigation system (FCM) (if so equipped)

### FCM ON/OFF switch

### To turn on/off the FCM

This switch is used to turn on or off the FCM, and also to select the distance which will trigger the forward collision warning function.



Every time the operation mode is put in "ON", the FCM the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON, will automatically be turned on. To turn off the FCM, press and hold the FCM ON/OFF switch. The following message appears on the information screen of the multi-information display and the  $\frac{2}{2000}$  indicator will come on in the instrument cluster.



To turn on the FCM again, press the FCM ON/OFF switch. The similar indicator on the instrument cluster will go off, and a current distance mode for the forward collision warning will be shown in the information screen of the multi-information display.



### To change forward collision warning distance

The distance to the vehicle ahead which triggers the forward collision warnings can be selected from three levels (far, middle or near).

To change the distance mode, push the FCM ON/OFF switch. Every time the switch is pushed, the distance mode will be switched. The selected distance mode is shown on the information screen of the multi-information display.

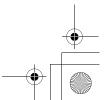
### Distance mode: Far



Distance mode: Middle



5-82



Distance mode: Near



### W NOTE

- Actual distance which triggers the forward collision warnings will vary depending on your vehicle speed and the front vehicle speed. The distance will become longer when the vehicle speeds are higher.
- The distance which will trigger the FCM braking function cannot be adjusted.

### System problem warning

N00593300064

If there is a malfunction in the system, a warning will appear on the information screen of the multi-information display depending on the situation.

### Windshield is dirty

When the FCM system determines that its performance has been degraded, the FCM will become inoperative. This can occur when:

- Foreign objects, such as dirt, snow, ice, mist or dew condensation adhere to the
- windshield of the sensor portion.In adverse weather conditions, such as
- rain, snow, sand storms, etc.
- A front vehicle or an oncoming vehicle is splashing water, snow or dirt.

The following message will appear on the information screen of the multi-information

display and the  $\stackrel{\text{\tiny display}}{\Rightarrow}$  indicator will come on in the instrument cluster.



When the sensor performance returns, the FCM functions will resume operation. If the message continues showing, there is a possibility that the sensor has a malfunction. Contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer for inspection of the sensor.

### W NOTE

• The "CAMERA BLOCKED" message may temporarily appear on the information screen when the sensor cannot detect a vehicle, a pedestrian or an object within range. This is not a malfunction. When a vehicle or an object comes within range, the FCM function will resume and the message will go off.

Forward Collision Mitigation system (FCM) (if so equipped)

### **NOTE**

• The "CAMERA BLOCKED" message may appear on the information screen when driving on a nonbusy road with a few vehicles and obstacles in front.

# When the system cannot operate temporarily

## 5

If the system becomes temporarily unavailable for some reason, the following message will appear on the information screen of the

multi-information display, the series indicator will come on in the instrument cluster, and the FCM will automatically be turned off.



If the message continues showing, there is a possibility that the FCM has a malfunction. Contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer for inspection of the system.

Features and controls 5-83



BK0277001US. book 84 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

5

Forward Collision Mitigation system (FCM) (if so equipped)

### Sensor is too hot or cold

### FCM deactivation due to fault

If the system becomes temporarily unavailable due to the high or low temperature of the sensor, the following message will appear on the information screen of the multi-informa-

tion display, the ♣ indicator will come on in the instrument cluster, and the FCM will automatically be turned off.



After the temperature of the sensor has been in range, the system will automatically return to operation.

If the message continues showing, there is a possibility that the FCM has a malfunction. Contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer for inspection of the sensor.

If the FCM detects a malfunction in the system, either of the following messages will appear on the information screen of the multi-

information display, the sign indicator will come on in the instrument cluster, and the FCM will automatically be turned off.





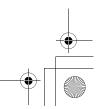
If the message remains even after the ignition switch is turned to the "OFF" position and then turned back to "ON" position or the operation mode is put in OFF, and then turned back to ON, please contact your authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.

### W NOTE

• If the sensor or its surrounding area becomes extremely hot (after prolonged exposure to direct sunlight, for example), the "FCM SERVICE REQUIRED" message may appear.

After the temperature of the sensor or its surrounding area has been in range, if the message remains even after restarting the engine, please contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.

5-84 Features and controls



BK0277001US. book 85 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

### Handling of the sensor

The sensor (A) is located inside the windshield as shown in the illustration. The sensor is shared in the following systems:

- Forward Collision Mitigation system (FCM) (if so equipped)
- Lane Departure Warning (LDW) (if so equipped)
- Automatic High Beam (AHB) (if so equipped)

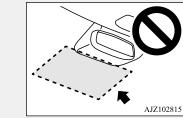
# 

### **CAUTION**

• To maintain proper performance of the FCM, LDW and AHB;

### 

- Always keep the windshield clean. If the inside of the windshield where the sensor is installed becomes dirty or fogged, contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.
- Do not apply an impact or load on the sensor or its surrounding area.
- Do not put anything including a sticker or film to the outer side of windshield in front of or surrounding the area of the sensor. Also, do not put anything including a sticker of film to inner side of the windshield under the sensor.



- Do not attempt to detach or disassemble the sensor.
- If the windshield is misted, remove the mist from the windshield by using the defogger switch.
- Maintain the wiper blades in good condition. Refer to "Wiper blades" on page 9-39.
   When replacing the wiper blades, use only Mitsubishi Motors Genuine parts or equivalent.
- Do not dirty or damage the sensor.

### 

Forward Collision Mitigation system (FCM) (if so equipped)

- Do not spray glass cleaner on the sensor. Also, do not spill liquid, such as a beverage, on the sensor.
- Do not install an electronic device, such as an antenna, or a device that emits strong electric waves, near the sensor.
- Always use tires of the same size, same type and same brand, and which have no significant wear differences.
- Do not modify the vehicle's suspensions.
- If the windshield in front of the sensor or in the surrounding area of the sensor is cracked or scratched, the sensor may not detect an object properly. This could cause a serious accident. Turn off the FCM and have your vehicle inspected as soon as possible at an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer. If you need to replace the windshield, contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.
- The sensor emits infrared rays when the operation mode is in ON. Do not look into the sensor by using optical goods such as a magnifying glass. The infrared ray might injure your eyes.

### Laser radar specifications

### Laser classification

Max average power	45 mW
Pulse duration	33 ns

BK0277001US. book 86 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

5

### Blind Spot Warning (BSW) (with Lane Change Assist) (if so equipped)

Wavelength	905 nm
Divergent angle (horizon x vertical)	28° x 12°

### Laser classification label

Class 1 LASER Products COMPLIES WITH 21 CFR 1040.10 AND 1040.11 EXCEPT FOR DEVIATIONS TO LASER NOTICE No.50 DATED JUNE 2007 ADC Automotive Distance Control System Gmbh Peter-Domien\*Sr.10 D-98131 Lindau Germany

### Blind Spot Warning (BSW) (with Lane Change Assist) (if so equipped)

N00592200079

The Blind Spot Warning (BSW) is a driving aid system that alerts the driver when another vehicle which may not be visible through the outside rearview mirror is traveling in the next lane behind your vehicle.

When a vehicle in the next lane is traveling at same speed or faster in the detection areas, the Blind Spot Warning light in the corresponding outside rearview mirror will illuminate. If the turn signal lever is operated to the

### 5-86 Features and controls

side where the Blind Spot Warning light is illuminated, the Blind Spot Warning light will blink and the system will beep 3 times to alert the driver.

Depending on the relative speed between your vehicle and a vehicle in the next lane, the BSW will detect up to approximately 230 feet (70 m) from your vehicle (Lane Change Assist).

# AFA124052

### **A**WARNING

• Before using the BSW, read this entire section to fully understand the limitations of this system. Failure to follow instructions could result in an accident.

### **WARNING**

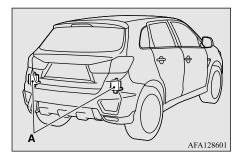
• Never rely solely on the BSW system when changing lanes. BSW is an aid only. It is not a substitute for your safe and careful driving. Always check visually behind and all around your vehicle for other vehicles. The performance of the BSW may vary depending on driving, traffic and/or road conditions.

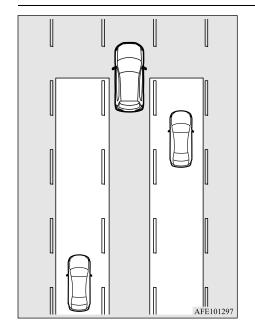
### **Detection areas**

The BSW uses 2 sensors (A) located inside the rear bumper.

N00592300126

The detection areas are shown as illustrated.





### 

- In certain situations, the BSW may not detect a vehicle in the detection areas or the detection may be delayed. Some of these include;
- When a small motorcycle or a bicycle is behind your vehicle.
- When a vehicle is traveling alongside of your vehicle at nearly the same speed for prolonged periods of time.

Blind Spot Warning (BSW) (with Lane Change Assist) (if so equipped)

### 

- When the heights of the next lane and your lane are different.
- Immediately after the BSW has been turned on.
- Immediately after the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON.
- Under adverse weather conditions, such as rain, snow, strong winds, snow or sand storm.
- When your vehicle becomes too close to another vehicle.
- While multiple vehicles are overtaking your vehicle.
- When driving near a pot hole and tramline.
- •When a surrounding vehicle or an oncoming vehicle is splashing water, snow or dirt.
- When driving on a curve including the beginning and the end of the curve.
- When driving on a road with alternating up and down steep slopes.
- When driving on a bumpy or rough road.
- When the rear of your vehicle is weighed down or your vehicle is leaning to the right or left due to the weight of passengers and luggage or the improper adjustment of tire pressure.
- •When the bumper surface around the radar sensor is covered with dirt, snow and ice, etc.

### **WARNING**

- When a bicycle carrier or accessory is installed to the rear of the vehicle.
- When the sensor is extremely hot or cold (while the vehicle is parked for a long period of time under a blazing sun or in cold weather).

### **CAUTION**

- To maintain proper performance of the BSW, follow the instructions below.
- Always keep the bumper surface around the sensor clean.
- Avoid impacting the sensor or its surrounding area.
- Do not put a sticker on the sensor or its surrounding bumper surface.
- Do not paint the sensor or its surrounding bumper surface.
- Do not modify the sensor or its surrounding area.
- If the bumper has experienced an impact, the sensor may have been damaged and the BSW may not function properly. Have the vehicle inspected at an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.

### To operate

### N00593500141

When the BSW switch is pressed while the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position

Features and controls 5-87

Blind Spot Warning (BSW) (with Lane Change Assist) (if so equipped)

or the operation mode is put in ON, the  $\square_{R}$  indicator (green) will appear on the information screen of the multi-information display and the BSW will enter the standby state.

If you turn the BSW ON/OFF, the Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) also turns ON/OFF at the same time.

### W NOTE

- After the system check screen disappears,
- 5 Γ Γ Γ Γ Γ Γ Γ Γ Γ Γ Γ Γ

When the BSW switch is pressed again, the

indicator on the information screen of the multi-information display will then go out and the BSW will turn off.

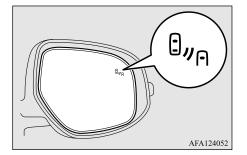
- the and indicator (green) appears on the information screen of the multi-information display.
- Refer to "Information screen (When the ignition switch is turned from the "OFF" position to the "ON" position or the operation mode is changed from OFF to ON)" on page 5-111.
- When the operation mode is set to OFF, the selected condition (BSW ON/OFF) just before setting to OFF is retained.
- The BSW operates when all of the following conditions are met.
- The ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON.
- The selector lever is in positions other than "P" (PARK) and "R" (REVERSE).
- The speed of your vehicle is approximately 6 mph (10 km/h) or higher.

# When the sensor detects an approaching vehicle

When the **b** indicator (green) appears on the information screen of the multi-information

display, if a vehicle is approaching your vehicle in the detection area, the Blind Spot Warning light in the outside rearview mirror illuminates.

If the turn signal lever is operated to the side where the Blind Spot Warning light is illuminated, the Blind Spot Warning light will blink and the system will beep 3 times to alert the driver.



### **NOTE**

- The Blind Spot Warning light in the outside rearview mirror may come on or blink in the following conditions.
- When driving very near the guardrail or the concrete wall.
- When driving near the entrance and outlet of a tunnel or very near the wall or near the evacuation area inside the tunnel.
- When turning at an intersection in a town area.

5-88 Features and controls

BK0277001US. book 89 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

### **W**NOTE

- Under adverse weather conditions (rain, snow, sand storm etc.).
- When driving while your vehicle is blowing up water, snow, sand, etc., on the road.
  When driving near a curb, pot hole and
- tramline.
- Set the BSW to OFF when towing.
- The Blind Spot Warning light in the outside rearview mirror may not be visible due to strong direct sunlight or the glare from the headlights of vehicles behind you during night driving.

### System problem warning

If a problem occurs with the system, a visual warning specific to the type of the problem is given together with an audible alarm. The warnings are combined with the Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) system.

### When there is a malfunction in the





When the warning display appears, the BSW does not operate normally because there is a malfunction in the system. Have the vehicle inspected at an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer as soon as possible.

### **W**NOTE

N00592400042

• When the warning display appears, the BSW will be deactivated.

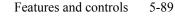
When the sensor is temporarily not available



Blind Spot Warning (BSW) (with Lane Change Assist) (if so equipped)

N00592700058

When the warning display appears, the sensor is temporarily not available for some reason such as the environmental condition or increase of the sensor temperature. When the warning display does not disappear after waiting for a while, contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.



+ -----

## N00592800059

BK0277001US.book 90 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

Blind Spot Warning (BSW) (with Lane Change Assist) (if so equipped)

N00592900076

When there is a foreign object on the sensor





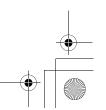
0

When the warning display appears, the radar sensor cannot detect a vehicle traveling side by side or an approaching vehicle, because foreign objects, such as dirt, snow or ice, adhere to the bumper surface around the sensor.

Remove a dirt, freezing or foreign material on the bumper surface around the sensor. When the warning display does not disappear after having cleaned the bumper surface around the sensor, contact an authorized

Mitsubishi Motors dealer.

5-90 Features and controls



BK0277001US. book 91 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

Blind Spot Warning (BSW) (with Lane Change Assist) (if so equipped)

### **General information**

### For vehicles sold in U.S.A.

Model: SRR3-A FCC ID: OAYSRR3A

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

5

N0059390008

(1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and(2) This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Frequency bands: 24.05 – 24.25 Ghz

The field strength of SRR3-A is below 250 millivolts/m measured at 3 metres with an average detector.

Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Industrie Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes:

(1) l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et
(2) l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

Bande de fréquence: 24.05 – 24.25 GHz

L'intensité du champ de SRR3-A est en dessous de 250 mV / m à 3 mètres mesuré avec un détecteur à valeur moyenne

Radiofrequency radiation exposure Information:

This equipment complies with FCC and IC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance of 30 cm between the radiator and your body.

This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

Cet équipement est conforme aux limites d'exposition aux rayonnements IC établies pour un environnement non contrôlé. Cet équipement doit être installé et utilisé avec un minimum de 30 cm de distance entre la source de rayonnement et votre corps.

FCC Notice

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Features and controls 5-91

BK0277001US. book 92 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

### Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) (if so equipped)

# **For vehicles sold in Canada** Applicable law: Canada 310

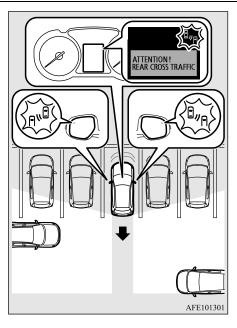
This device complies with Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Frequency bands: 24.05 - 24.25 GHz Output power: less than 20 milliwatts

### Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) (if so equipped)

N00593000133

The Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) is an aid system for backing up. When the RCTA system detects vehicles approaching from the sides while your vehicle is reversing, the Blind Spot Warning lights in the outside rearview mirrors on both sides will blink and a buzzer will sound to alert the driver. A warning message will appear on the information screen of the multi-information display and the for indicator will be changed from green to flashing in yellow.



### 

• Before using the RCTA, read this entire section to fully understand the limitations of this system. Failure to follow instructions could result in an accident.

### **WARNING**

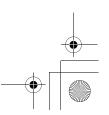
 Never rely solely on the RCTA when backing up. The RCTA is an aid system. It is not a substitute for your safe and careful driving. Always check visually behind and all around your vehicle for other vehicles, persons, animals or obstructions. The performance of the RCTA may vary depending on driving, traffic and/or sur-

### W NOTE

rounding conditions.

- The Blind Spot Warning lights in the outside rearview mirrors on both sides will blink, even when only one vehicle is approaching from one side.
- If a system problem, etc., is detected after the RCTA warning message appears on the information screen in the multi-information display, the information screen may change to another warning message.

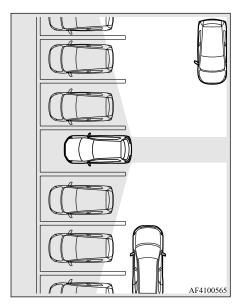
5-92 Features and controls



BK0277001US. book 93 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

### **Detection areas**

The detection area is shown as illustrated.

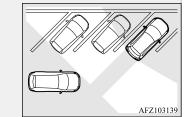


### **ACAUTION**

- In certain situations, the RCTA may not detect a vehicle in the detection areas. Some of these situations include;
- When the reversing speed of your vehicle is approximately 11 mph (18 km/h) or higher.

### 

- When the speed of an approaching vehicle is approximately 4 mph (7 km/h) or less.
  If the sensor detection area is blocked by a
- nearby object, such as wall or parked vehicle.
- When a vehicle is approaching from straight behind your vehicle.
- When your vehicle is exiting from an angled parking spot.



- Immediately after the RCTA has been turned on.
- Immediately after the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON.
- When the bumper surface around the sensor is covered with dirt, snow and ice, etc.
- When the sensor becomes extremely hot or cold, such as after the vehicle has been parked for a prolonged time under the blazing sun or in cold weather.

### Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) (if so equipped)

### 

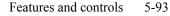
• If the bumper has experienced an impact, the sensor may have been damaged and the RCTA may not function properly. Have the vehicle inspected at an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.

### To operate

- 1. Press the BSW switch while the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON. (Refer to "Blind Spot Warning (BSW): To operate" on page 5-87.)
- 2. When the selector lever is moved to the "R" (REVERSE) position, the RCTA will operate.

### **ACAUTION**

• Within approximately 7 seconds after the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON, a warning message will not appear on the information screen of the multi-information display even if the system detects a vehicle approaching your vehicle.



# \_\_\_\_\_

BK0277001US. book 94 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) (if so equipped)

### **W**NOTE

• After the system check screen disappears,

the **B**<sub>n</sub> indicator (green) appears on the information screen of the multi-information display.

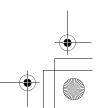
Refer to "Information screen (When the ignition switch is turned from the "OFF" position to the "ON" position or the operation mode is changed from OFF to ON)" on page 5-111.

- Set the RCTA to OFF when towing.
- The Blind Spot Warning light in the outside rearview mirror may not be visible due to strong direct sunlight or the glare from the headlights of vehicles behind you during night driving.

# When a problem is detected in the system

If the system detects a problem, a warning is displayed on the information screen in the multi-information display. Refer to "Blind Spot Warning (BSW): System problem warning" on page 5-89.

5-94 Features and controls



BK0277001US. book 95 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) (if so equipped)

### **General information**

### For vehicles sold in U.S.A.

Model: SRR3-A FCC ID: OAYSRR3A

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

5

N00594000084

(1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and(2) This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Frequency bands: 24.05 – 24.25 Ghz

The field strength of SRR3-A is below 250 millivolts/m measured at 3 metres with an average detector.

Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Industrie Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes:

(1) l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et
 (2) l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

Bande de fréquence: 24.05 – 24.25 GHz

L'intensité du champ de SRR3-A est en dessous de 250 mV / m à 3 mètres mesuré avec un détecteur à valeur moyenne

Radiofrequency radiation exposure Information:

This equipment complies with FCC and IC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance of 30 cm between the radiator and your body.

This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

Cet équipement est conforme aux limites d'exposition aux rayonnements IC établies pour un environnement non contrôlé. Cet équipement doit être installé et utilisé avec un minimum de 30 cm de distance entre la source de rayonnement et votre corps.

FCC Notice

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Features and controls 5-95

BK0277001US. book 96 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

5

### Lane Departure Warning (LDW) (if so equipped)

# **For vehicles sold in Canada** Applicable law: Canada 310

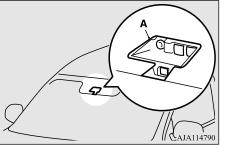
This device complies with Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Frequency bands: 24.05 - 24.25 GHz Output power: less than 20 milliwatts

### Lane Departure Warning (LDW) (if so equipped)

N00577900105

The Lane Departure Warning (LDW) is a driving aid system to help prevent unintentional lane departure. The LDW is designed to read lane markers by using a sensor (A) under certain conditions. The LDW will give you both visual and audible warnings when your vehicle is leaving or has left the lane. For details about handling the sensor, refer to "Handling of the sensor" on page 5-85.



### To turn on/off the LDW

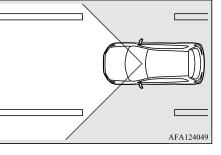
N00578000060

### **W**NOTE

- The LDW is turned on when the vehicle is shipped from the factory.
- The currently selected LDW setting (on or off) is stored even when the ignition switch is turned to the "OFF" position or the operation mode is put in OFF.

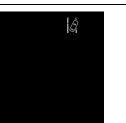
To turn on the LDW, press the LDW switch. The indicator will appear on the information screen of the multi-information display.

# AFA112837



- Never rely solely on the LDW. The LDW is not a collision avoidance system and is not a substitute for your safe and careful driving.
- Before using the LDW, read this entire section to understand the limitations of this system. Failure to follow instructions could result in an accident.





To turn off the LDW, press the LDW switch. The formation on the information screen of the multi-information display will then go out.

To return the LDW to "ON", press the LDW switch again.

N00581100081

### **Operation of the LDW**

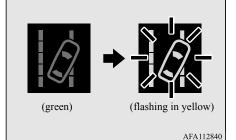
The LDW, when turned ON, is capable of recognizing the lane in which your vehicle is travelling and issuing an audible warning when your vehicle begins to leave that travel lane. When operating, the i indicator on the information screen in the multi-information display will be changed to green. However, the LDW will not operate in the following situations even if the i indicator appears:

- The vehicle speed is less than approximately 38 mph (60 km/h).
- The turn signal lever is being operated or has been operated in the past 7 seconds.

• The hazard warning light is being operated or has been operated in the past 7 seconds.

### Lane departure warning

While the is indicator on the information screen in the multi-information display is lit in green, if your vehicle is leaving or has left the lane, a buzzer will sound intermittently, and the indicator will be flashing in yellow.



### W NOTE

• The warning will not continue for more than 3 seconds, even if your vehicle continues leaving the lane.

Lane Departure Warning (LDW) (if so equipped)

### V NOTE

V00581200079

• If the lane markers are only on one side of the road, the LDW will operate only for the appropriate side where the lane marker is drawn.

### 

- The LDW will not function when no lane marker exists, such as at an intersection or near a toll booth.
- The LDW may not operate correctly in the following situations and the LDW may not give warnings or may give false warnings:
- When lane markers are not clearly visible due to rain, snow, fog, dark area, etc.
- When the road surface is shiny.
- When old lane markers remain on the road surface.
- When the lane markers are double lines or the shape of the lane markers are complicated.
- When driving in an extremely narrow lane.
- When the distance between your vehicle and a vehicle in front is short.
- When driving into the sun light.
- When driving on curves.
- When driving on bumpy roads.
- When driving in construction zones.
- When passing through a place where the brightness suddenly changes, such as at the entrance to or exit of a tunnel.

Features and controls 5-97

BK0277001US. book 98 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

### Lane Departure Warning (LDW) (if so equipped)

### 

- When the headlights of an oncoming vehicle are very bright.
- When the rear of your vehicle is weighed down with the weight of passengers and luggage.
- When the headlights of your vehicle are not clean or are not properly aimed.
- When the front windshield is not clean.
- When the front windshield wipers do not clean the windshield properly.

### 

- To maintain proper function of the LDW:
  Always keep the windshield and the head-lights clean.
- Do not put anything, such as a sticker, on the front windshield in front of the sensor.
  Avoid applying a shock or load to the sensor.
- Do not attempt to detach or disassemble the sensor.
- Use only Mitsubishi Motors Genuine parts when replacing the windshield wipers.

### 

• When driving conditions are not suitable to use the LDW, turn off the LDW.

### System problem warning

If a problem occurs with the system, a visual warning specific to the type of the problem is given together with an audible alarm.

N00578100061

### Sensor is too hot or cold

The alarm shown below is displayed if the system becomes temporarily unavailable due to the high or low temperature of the sensor. After temperature of the sensor has been in range, the system will automatically return to operation.

If the alarm continues showing, there is a possibility that the LDW has a malfunction. Contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer for inspection of the system.



### Windshield is dirty

The alarm shown below is displayed if the system becomes temporarily unavailable due to the dirty windshield of the sensor portion. After having cleaned the windshield, the system will automatically return to operation. If the alarm continues showing, there is a possibility that the LDW has a malfunction. Contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer for inspection of the sensor.



BK0277001US. book 99 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

### LDW deactivation due to fault

If the LDW is deactivated due to a malfunction in the system, the either alarm shown below is displayed. Contact your authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer for inspection of the system.

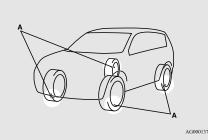


CAMERA SERVICE REQUIRED

# system

The tire pressure monitoring system uses tire inflation pressure sensors (A) on the wheels to monitor the tire inflation pressures. The system only indicates when a tire is significantly under-inflated.

Tire pressure monitoring



Tire pressure monitoring system

### W NOTE

N00530201625

• The tire pressure monitoring system is not a substitute for regularly checking tire inflation pressures.

Be sure to check the tire inflation pressures as described in "Tires" on page 9-13.

- The tire inflation pressure sensor (B) is installed in the illustrated location.
- On vehicles with Type 1 sensor which has the metallic air valve (C), replace grommet and washer (D) with a new one when the tire is replaced.
- On vehicles with Type 2 sensor which has the rubber air valve (E), replace rubber air valve (E) with a new one when the tire is replaced.

5

### W NOTE

• If the sensor or its surrounding area becomes extremely hot (after prolonged exposure to direct sunlight, for example), the "LDW SERVICE REQUIRED" message may appear.

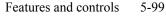
If the message remains even after the temperature of the sensor or its surrounding area has been in range, please contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.

### 

• The compact spare wheel does not have a tire inflation pressure sensor. When the spare tire is used, the tire pres-

sure monitoring system will not work properly. See an authorized Mitsubishi Motors

dealer as soon as possible to replace or repair the original tire.





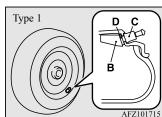
BK0277001US. book 100 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

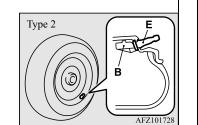
Tire pressure monitoring system

### 

5

For details, please contact your authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.





The tire pressure monitoring system warning light / display

# (!)

When the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON, the tire pressure monitoring system

5-100 Features and controls

warning light normally illuminates and goes off a few seconds later.

If one or more of the vehicle tires (except for the spare tire) is significantly under-inflated, the warning light will remain illuminated while the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON.

Refer to "If the warning light / display illuminates while driving" on page 5-101 and take the necessary measures.

### W NOTE

• In addition, the warning display is displayed on the information screen in the multi-information display.

(!) LOW TIRE PRESSURE

### 

• If the tire pressure monitoring system warning light does not illuminate when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON, it means that the tire pressure monitoring system is not working properly. Have the system inspected by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.

In such situations, a malfunctioning of the system may be preventing the monitoring of the tire pressure. Avoid sudden braking, sharp turning and high-speed driving.

• If a malfunction is detected in the tire pressure monitoring system, the tire pressure monitoring system warning light will blink for approximately 1 minute and then remain continuously illuminated. The warning light will issue further warnings each time the engine is restarted as long as the malfunction exists.

Check to see whether the warning light goes off after few minutes driving.

If it then goes off during driving, there is no problem.

However, if the warning light does not go off, or if it blinks again when the engine is restarted, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.

In such situations, a malfunctioning of the system may be preventing the monitoring of the tire pressure. For safety reasons, when the warning light appears while driving, avoid sudden braking, sharp turning and high-speed driving.

### 

 In addition, the warning display is displayed on the information screen in the multi-information display.



Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated.

Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability. Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale.

When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists.

When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended.

TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels

### Tire pressure monitoring system

allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

### If the warning light/display illuminates while driving

### 280152

1. If the tire pressure monitoring system warning light illuminates, avoiding hard braking, sharp steering maneuvers and high speeds. You should stop and adjust the tires to the proper inflation pressure as soon as possible. Adjust the spare tire at the same time. Refer to "Tires" on page 9-13.

### W NOTE

- In addition, the warning display is displayed on the information screen in the multi-information display.
- When inspecting or adjusting the tire pressure, do not apply excessive force to the valve stem to avoid breakage.
- After inspecting or adjusting the tire pressure, always reinstall the valve cap on the valve stem.

Without the valve cap, dirt or moisture could get into the valve, resulting in damage to the tire inflation pressure sensor.

• Do not use metal valve caps, which may cause a metal reaction, resulting in corrosion and damage of the tire inflation pressure sensors.

### Features and controls 5-101

<u>BK02</u>77001US. book 102 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

Tire pressure monitoring system

### **W**NOTE

- Once adjustments have been made, the warning light will go off after a few minutes of driving.
- 2. If the tire pressure monitoring system warning light remains illuminated after you have been driving for about 20 minutes after you adjust the tire inflation pressure, one or more of the tires may have a puncture. Inspect the tire and if it has a puncture, have it repaired by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer as soon as possible.

### 

• If the warning light/display illuminates while you are driving, avoid hard braking, sharp steering maneuvers and high speeds.

Driving with an under-inflated tire adversely affects vehicle performance and can result in an accident.

### 

- If a tire has a puncture, replace that tire with the spare tire. Driving on a punctured tire could lead to an accident.
- The warning light/display may not illuminate immediately in the event of a tire blowout or rapid leak.

5-102 Features and controls

### 

- To avoid the risk of damage to the tire inflation pressure sensors, have any punctured tire repaired by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer. If the tire repair is not done by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer, it is not covered by your warranty.
- Do not use an aerosol puncture-repair spray on any tire. Such a spray could damage the tire inflation
- pressure sensors. Have any puncture repaired by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.

The tire pressure monitoring system may not work normally in the following circumstances:

- A wireless facility or device using the same frequency is near the vehicle.
- Snow or ice is stuck inside the fenders and/or on the wheels.
- The tire inflation pressure sensor's battery is dead.
- Wheels other than Mitsubishi genuine wheels are being used.
- Wheels that are not fitted with tire inflation pressure sensors are being used.
- Wheels whose ID codes are not memorized by the vehicle are used.
- Compact spare tire is fitted on a road wheel.

# • A window tint that affects the radio wave signals is installed.

### W NOTE

• Tire inflation pressures vary with the ambient temperature. If the vehicle is subjected to large variations in ambient temperature, the tire inflation pressures may be under-inflated (causing the warning light/display to come on) when the ambient temperature is relatively low. If the warning light/display comes on, adjust the tire inflation pressure.

# Whenever the tires and wheels are replaced with new ones

N00532901192

If new wheels with new tire inflation pressure sensors are installed, their ID codes must be programmed into the tire pressure monitoring system. Have the tire and wheel replacement performed by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer to avoid the risk of damaging the tire inflation pressure sensors. If the wheel replacement is not done by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer, it is not covered by your warranty.

N00533001246

### 

• The use of non-genuine wheels will prevent the proper fit of the tire inflation pressure sensors, resulting air leakage or damage of the sensors.

### **General information**

Your tire pressure monitoring system operates on a radio frequency subject to Federal Communications Commission (FCC) Rules (For vehicles sold in U.S.A.) and Industry Canada Rules (For vehicles sold in Canada). This device complies with part 15 of FCC Rules and Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s).

Operation is subject to the following two conditions.

- This device may not cause harmful interference.
- This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

### 

• Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the manufacturer for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

### Rear-view camera

When the selector lever is in the "R" position with the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON, the rear-view image will be displayed on the screen of the Smartphonelink Display Audio (SDA) or the DISPLAY AUDIO in the center panel.

N00546201402

When the selector lever is shifted out of the "R" position, the rear-view image will go off.

### 

- Never rely solely on the rear-view camera to clear the area behind your vehicle. Always check visually behind and all around your vehicle for persons, animals, obstructions or other vehicles. Failure to do so can result in vehicle damage, serious injury or death.
- The rear-view camera is an aid system for backing up, but it is not a substitute for your visual confirmation.
- The view on the screen is limited, and objects outside the view, such as under the bumper or around either corner of the bumper end, cannot be seen on the screen.

### Location of rear-view camera

The rear-view camera (A) is in the liftgate, at the left side of the liftgate handle.

5

### 

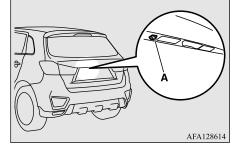
- If the camera lens gets dirty, a clear image cannot be obtained. As necessary, rinse the lens with clean water and gently wipe with a clean, soft cloth.
- To avoid damaging the camera;
- Do not rub the cover excessively or polish it by using an abrasive compound.
- Do not disassemble the camera.
- Do not splash hot water directly on the lens.
- Do not spray the camera and its surroundings with high-pressure water.
- Make sure that the liftgate is securely closed when backing up.

### **Reference lines on the screen**

Reference lines and upper surface of the rear bumper (A) are displayed on the screen.

Features and controls 5-103



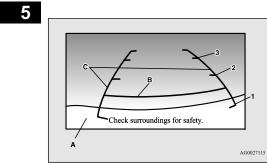


Rear-view camera

### BK0277001US. book 104 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

### Rear-view camera

- Red line (B) indicates approximately 20 inches (50 cm) behind the rear bumper.
- Two Green lines (C) indicate approximately 8 inches (20 cm) outside of the vehicle body.
- Short transverse lines (1 to 3) indicate distance from the rear bumper.



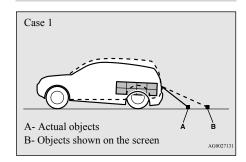
- 1: Approximately at the rear edge of the rear bumper (if so equipped)
- 2: Approximately 39 inches (100 cm)
- 3: Approximately 79 inches (200 cm)

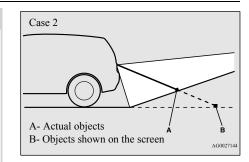
### 

• The rear-view camera uses a wide-angle lens. As a result, images and distances shown on the screen are not exact.

### 

- Actual distance may be different from distance indicated by the lines on the screen, depending on the loading condition of the vehicle and road surface condition. The reference lines for distance and vehicle width are based on a level, flat road surface. In the following cases, objects shown on the screen will appear to be farther off than they actually are.
- When the rear of the vehicle is weighed down with the weight of passengers and luggage in the vehicle. (Case 1)
- When there is an upward slope at the back. (Case 2)

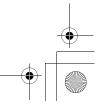




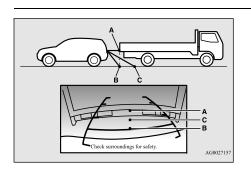
### **ACAUTION**

• The reference lines for distance and vehicle width are intended to indicate the distance to a flat object such as a level, flat road surface. They may not indicate correct distance depending on the shape of an obstacle. For example, when there is an object behind the vehicle that has upper sections projecting in the direction of the vehicle, the reference lines on the screen will indicate that point A is the farthest point and point B is the closest point to the vehicle. In reality, point A and B are actually the same distance from the vehicle, and point C is farther off than point A and B.

5-104 Features and controls

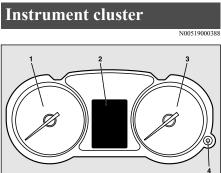


→ BK0277001US. book 105 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分



### **NOTE**

- Mirror image is displayed on the screen.
- Monitor brightness is adjusted automatically by sensors.
- On vehicles equipped with the Smartphonelink Display Audio (SDA), it is possible to change the display language of the screen. For details, please refer to the separated owner's manual.
- Under certain circumstances, it may become difficult to see an image on the screen, even when the system is functioning correctly.
- In a dark area, such as at night.
- When water drops or condensation are on the lens.
- When sun light or headlights shine directly into the lens.



2- Multi-information display  $\rightarrow$  P.5-107

Information screen display list  $\rightarrow$ 

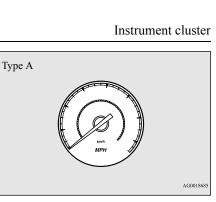
4- Rheostat meter illumination button  $\rightarrow$ 

1- Tachometer  $\rightarrow$  P.5-105

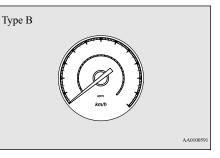
3- Speedometer  $\rightarrow$  P.5-105

P.5-127

P.5-106



5



# Speedometer

AG002034

N00519100259

The speedometer shows the vehicle speed in miles per hour (mph) or kilometers per hour (km/h).

### Tachometer

The tachometer shows engine revolutions per minute. This allows the driver to determine the most efficient selector position and engine speed combinations.

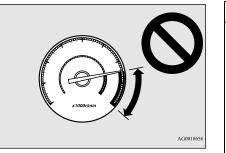
This gauge also assists in evaluating engine performance.

Features and controls 5-105

N00519201345

BK0277001US. book 106 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

Instrument cluster



### 

5

• The red zone indicates an engine speed beyond the range of safe operation. Select the correct selector position to control the engine speed so that the tachometer indicator does not enter the red zone.

# Rheostat meter illumination button

Each time you press this button, there is a sound and the brightness of the instruments changes.

N00554901251

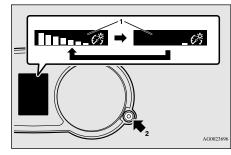
### **W**NOTE

• You can adjust to 8 different levels respectively for when the front side-marker and parking lights are illuminated and when they are not.

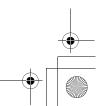
5-106 Features and controls

### V NOTE

- If the vehicle is equipped with the automatic light control, when the light switch is in a position other than the "OFF" position, the meter illumination switches automatically to the adjusted brightness, depending on the brightness outside the vehicle.
- The brightness level of the instruments is stored when the ignition switch is turned to the "OFF" position or the operation mode is put in OFF.
- If you press and hold the button for longer than about 1 second when the front sidemarker lights are illuminated, the brightness level changes to the maximum level. Pressing and holding the button for longer than about 1 second again returns the brightness level to the previous level.



- 1- Brightness display
- 2- Rheostat illumination button



BK0277001US. book 107 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

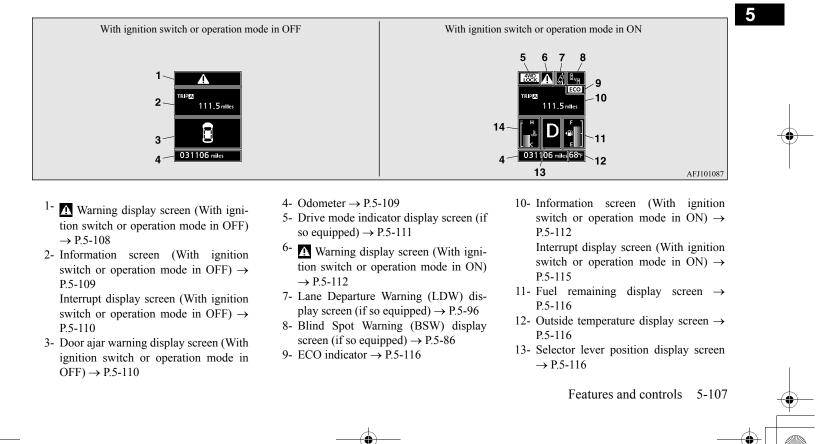
### Multi-information display

N00555001493

### Multi-information display

The multi-information display displays warnings, the odometer, trip odometer, service reminder, engine coolant temperature, fuel remaining, outside temperature, selector lever position, all-wheel drive operation status, average and momentary fuel consumption, driving range, average speed, instrument brightness, etc.

It is also possible to change elements such as the language and units used on the multi-information display.



### <u>BK02</u>77001US. book 108 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

### Multi-information display

14- Engine coolant temperature display  $\rightarrow$  P.5-112

### **W**NOTE

- The fuel units, temperature units, display language, and other settings can be changed. Refer to "Changing the function settings (With ignition switch or operation mode in ON)" on page 5-119.
- The display screen is different depending on whether the ignition switch or the operation mode in OFF or ON.

Refer to "Information screen (With ignition switch or operation mode in OFF)" on page 5-109.

Refer to "Warning display list (With ignition switch or operation mode in OFF)" on page 5-127.

Refer to "Information screen (When the ignition switch is turned from the "OFF" position to the "ON" position or operation mode changed from OFF to ON)" on page 5-111. Refer to "Information screen (With ignition switch or operation mode in ON)" on page 5-112.

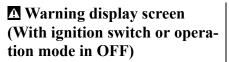
Refer to "Warning display list (With ignition switch or operation mode in ON)" on page 5-131.

Multi-information meter switch

The multi-information meter switch is a button marked "INFO" on the left side of the dash.

Each time the multi-information meter switch is operated, a sound is emitted and the multiinformation display changes between information such as warnings, trip odometer, service reminder, average and momentary fuel consumption, driving range, and average speed.

It is also possible to change elements such as the language and units used on the multiinformation display by operating the multiinformation meter switch.



N00555200179

If you press the multi-information meter switch and return from the warning display screen to the previous screen, the A warning is displayed.

Refer to "Returning to the display screen from before the warning display" on page 5-110.

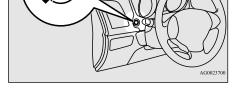
This mark is also displayed if there is another warning other than the one displayed. When the cause of the warning display is eliminated, the **A** warning goes out automatically.



• When the 🚺 warning is displayed, the warning display screen can be redisplayed on the information screen.

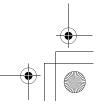
Refer to "Information screen (With ignition switch or operation mode in OFF)" on page 5-109.

Refer to "Information screen (With ignition switch or operation mode in ON)" on page 5-112.



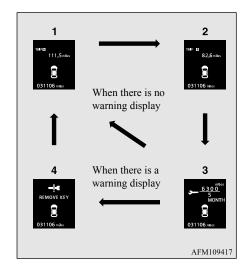
(INFO)

5-108 Features and controls



### Information screen (With ignition switch or operation mode in OFF) N00555301223

Each time you lightly press the multi-information meter switch, the display screen switches in the following order.



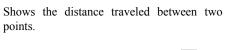
- 1- Trip odometer **A**
- 2- Trip odometer **B**
- 3- Service reminder
- 4- Redisplay of a warning display screen

### **Odometer/Trip odometer**

### Odometer

Shows the total distance traveled.

### Trip odometer



N00555401152

Usage examples for trip odometer  $[\mathbf{A}]$ , trip odometer **B** 

It is possible to measure two currently traveled distances, from home using trip odometer **A** and from a particular point on the way using trip odometer **B**.

### To reset the trip odometer

To return the display to 0, hold down the multi-information meter switch for about 2 seconds or more. Only the currently displayed value will be reset.

### Example

If trip odometer **A** is displayed, only trip odometer **A** will be reset.

Multi-information display

### W NOTE

- If there is no warning display, the switching sequence is: trip odometer  $[\mathbf{A}] \rightarrow$  trip odometer  $\mathbf{B} \rightarrow$  service reminder  $\rightarrow$  trip odometer **A**
- Both trip odometers **A** and **B** can count up to 9999.9 miles/kilometers. When a trip odometer goes past 9999.9 miles/kilometers, it returns to 0.0 miles/kilometers.
- When disconnecting the battery terminal, the memories of trip odometer displays **A** and **B** are cleared, and their displays return to "0.0 miles/kilometers".

### Service reminder

### N00555500042

Shows the distance and number of months until the next periodic inspection.

Features and controls 5-109

5

AFA124296

### 

N00559601224

### Multi-information display

Refer to "Service reminder" on page 5-117.

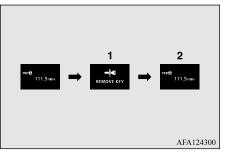
### Interrupt display screen (With ignition switch or operation mode in OFF)

5

When there is information to be announced, such as a key reminder, the buzzer sounds and switches to the warning display screen. Refer to the appropriate page and take the necessary measures.

When the cause of the warning display is eliminated, the warning display goes out automatically.

Refer to "Warning display list (With ignition switch or operation mode in OFF)" on page 5-127.



1- Information generated

2- Cause eliminated

### 5-110 Features and controls

# Returning to the display screen from before the warning display

Even if the cause of the warning display is not eliminated, you can return to the screen that was displayed before the warning display.

If you press the multi-information meter switch, the display screen switches to the screen display from before the warning and

the  $\Lambda$  warning (A) is displayed.



AFA124313

### W NOTE

• Warning display screens with a "🔄" or "🔄" mark displayed in the upper right of the screen can be switched. If you want to switch the display, press the multi-information meter switch as follows.

"≰": Press lightly. "≰": Press for about 2 seconds or more.

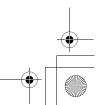
### Redisplay of a warning display screen

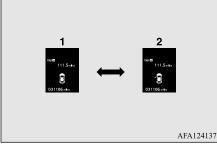
When the 🚺 warning is displayed, if you lightly press the multi-information meter switch a few times, the warning display screen you switched from is redisplayed. Refer to "Information screen (With ignition switch or operation mode in OFF)" on page 5-109.

### Door ajar warning display screen (With ignition switch or operation mode in OFF)

N00559701179

If any of the doors or the liftgate is not completely closed, this displays the open door or liftgate.

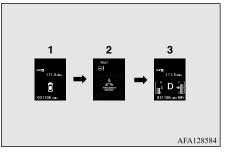




- 1- Doors and liftgate are closed
- 2- Doors or liftgate is open

Information screen (When the ignition switch is turned from the "OFF" position to the "ON" position or the operation mode is changed from OFF to ON)

When the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode changed to ON, the display screen switches in the following order.



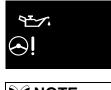
- 1- Screen when the ignition switch or operation mode is OFF
- 2- System check screen
- 3- Screen when the ignition switch or operation mode is ON

### System check screen

When the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is changed to ON, the system check screen is displayed for approximately 4 seconds. If there in no fault, the information screen is displayed.

If there is a fault, the screen changes to warning display.

Refer to "Warning display list (With ignition switch or operation mode in ON)" on page 5-131.



### W NOTE

- The system check screen display varies depending on your equipment.
  - our equipment.

5

### Service reminder

When the time for periodic inspection arrives, the warning display is displayed for a few seconds after the screen that is initially displayed when the ignition switch is turned "ON" or the operation mode is changed to ON.

Refer to "Service reminder" on page 5-117.



### Drive mode indicator display screen (if so equipped)

N00555900020

Shows the 4WD drive status. Refer to "Drive mode-selector" on page 5-60.

Features and controls 5-111

Multi-information display

BK0277001US. book 112 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

N00555200182

### Multi-information display

### Warning display screen (With ignition switch or operation mode in ON)

This is displayed when you press the multiinformation meter switch and switch the warning display screen.

This mark is also displayed if there is another warning other than the one displayed.

When the cause of the warning display is eliminated, the A warning goes out automatically.

### **NOTE**

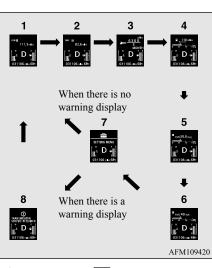
• When the A warning is displayed, the warning display screen can be redisplayed on the information screen.

Refer to "Information screen (With ignition switch or operation mode in OFF)" on page 5-109.

Refer to "Information screen (With ignition switch or operation mode in ON)" on page 5-112.

Information screen (With ignition switch or operation mode in ON)

Each time you lightly press the multi-information meter switch, the display screen switches in the following order.



- 1- Trip odometer **A**
- 2- Trip odometer **B**
- 3- Service reminder
- Driving range display, momentary fuel consumption display

- 5- Average fuel consumption display, momentary fuel consumption display
- 6- Average speed display, momentary fuel consumption display
- 7- Function setting screen
- 8- Redisplay of a warning display screen

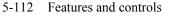
### **W**NOTE

- While driving, the function setting screen is not displayed even if you operate the multiinformation meter switch. Always park the vehicle in a safe place before operating. Refer to "Changing the function settings (With ignition switch or operation mode in ON)" on page 5-119.
- When there is information to be announced, such as a system fault, the tone sounds and the screen display is switched. Refer to "Interrupt display screen (With ignition switch or operation mode in ON)" on page 5-115.

### **Odometer/Trip odometer**

The operation method is the same as when the ignition switch or the operation mode is in OFF.

For further details, refer to "Odometer/Trip odometer" on page 5-109.



### Service reminder

Shows the distance and number of months until the next periodic inspection. Refer to "Service reminder" on page 5-117.

# Engine coolant temperature display

Shows the engine coolant temperature.

If the coolant becomes hot, "L" will blink. Pay careful attention to the engine coolant temperature display while you are driving.

### 

• If the engine is overheating, "L" will blink. In this case, the bar graph is on the red zone. Immediately park the vehicle in a safe place and take the required measures. Refer to "Engine overheating" on page 8-4.

### **Driving range display**

Shows the approximate driving range (how many more miles or kilometers you can drive). When this driving range falls below 30 miles (50 km), "---" is displayed. Refuel as soon as possible.

### W NOTE

- The driving range is determined based on the fuel consumption data. This may vary depending on the driving conditions and habits. Treat the distance displayed as just a rough guideline.
- When you refuel, the driving range display is updated.

However, if you only add a small amount of fuel, the correct value will not be displayed. Fill to a full tank whenever possible.

- When your vehicle is stopped on an extremely steep hill, the driving range value may, change. This is due to the movement of fuel in the tank and does not indicate any breakdown.
- The display setting can be changed to the preferred units (miles or km). Refer to "Changing the function settings (With ignition switch or operation mode in ON)" on page 5-119.

### Momentary fuel consumption display

While driving, the momentary fuel consumption is shown with a bar graph.

When the momentary fuel consumption surpasses the average fuel consumption, the momentary fuel consumption is displayed with a green bar graph.

### Multi-information display

Be conscious of maintaining the momentary fuel consumption above the average fuel consumption, it can help you drive with the better fuel consumption.

### **W**NOTE

- When the momentary fuel consumption cannot be measured, a bar graph is not shown.
- The display setting can be changed to the preferred units {mpg (US), mpg (UK), L/100km or km/L}.

Refer to "Changing the function settings (With ignition switch or operation mode in ON)" on page 5-119.

• It is possible to cancel the green bar graph. Refer to "Changing the function settings (With ignition switch or operation mode in ON)" on page 5-119.

### Average fuel consumption display

This displays the average fuel consumption from the last reset to the present.

There are 2 types of mode settings as follows. For details on how to change the average fuel consumption display setting, refer to "Changing the function settings (With ignition switch or operation mode in ON)" on page 5-119.

The "**W**" mark in the momentary fuel gauge shows the average fuel consumption.





### <u>BK02</u>77001US. book 114 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

### Multi-information display

### Manual reset mode

- When the average fuel consumption is being displayed, if you hold down the multi-information meter switch, these calculations will be reset to zero.
- When the following operation is performed, the mode setting changes automatically from manual to auto.

[Except for vehicles equipped with the F.A.S.T.-key]

Turn the ignition switch to the "ON" position from the "ACC" or "OFF" position.

[For vehicles equipped with the F.A.S.T.-key]

Change the operation mode to ON from ACC or OFF.

### Auto reset mode

- When the average fuel consumption is being displayed, if you hold down the multi-information meter switch, these calculations will be reset to zero.
- When the engine switch or the operation mode is in the following conditions, the average fuel consumption display will automatically reset.

[Except for vehicles equipped with the F.A.S.T.-key]

### 5-114 Features and controls

The ignition switch has been set to the "ACC" or "OFF" position for about 4 hours or more.

[For vehicles equipped with the F.A.S.T.-key]

The operation mode has been set to ACC or OFF for about 4 hours or more.

### W NOTE

- The average speed display and the average fuel consumption display can be reset separately in both auto reset mode and manual reset mode.
- "---" is displayed when the average fuel consumption cannot be measured.
- The initial (default) setting is "Auto reset mode".
- Average fuel consumption may vary depend on the driving conditions (road conditions, how you drive, etc.) The actual fuel consumption may differ from the fuel consumption displayed, so treat the fuel consumption displayed as just a rough guideline.
- Disconnecting the battery cable will erase from memory the manual reset mode or auto reset mode setting for the average fuel consumption display.
- The display setting can be changed to the preferred units {mpg (US), mpg (UK), L/100km or km/L}. Refer to "Changing the function settings

(With ignition switch or operation mode in ON)" on page 5-119.

### Average speed display

This displays the average speed from the last reset to the present.

There are 2 types of mode settings as follows. For details on how to change the average speed display setting, refer to "Changing the function settings (With ignition switch or operation mode in ON)" on page 5-119.

### Manual reset mode

- When the average speed is being displayed, if you hold down the multi-information meter switch, these calculations will be reset to zero.
- When the following operation is performed, the mode setting changes automatically from manual to auto.

[Except for vehicles equipped with the F.A.S.T.-key]

Turn the ignition switch to the "ON" position from the "ACC" or "OFF" position.

[For vehicles equipped with the F.A.S.T.-key]

Change the operation mode to ON from ACC or OFF.



#### Auto reset mode

- When the average speed is being displayed, if you hold down the multi-information meter switch, these calculations will be reset to zero.
- When the engine switch or the operation mode is in the following conditions, the average speed display will automatically reset.

[Except for vehicles equipped with the F.A.S.T.-key]

The ignition switch has been set to the "ACC" or "OFF" position for about 4 hours or more.

[For vehicles equipped with the F.A.S.T.key]

The operation mode has been set to ACC or OFF for about 4 hours or more.

## W NOTE

- The average speed display and the average fuel consumption display can be reset separately in both auto reset mode and manual reset mode.
- "---" is displayed when the average speed cannot be measured.
- The initial (default) setting is "Auto reset mode".

# W NOTE

- The display setting can be changed to the preferred units (mph or km/h). Refer to "Changing the function settings (With ignition switch or operation mode in ON)" on page 5-119.
- Disconnecting the battery cable will erase from memory the manual reset mode or auto reset mode setting for the average speed display.

#### **Function setting screen**

The "Display language", "Temperature unit", "Fuel consumption unit", and "Average fuel consumption and speed reset method" settings can be modified as desired.

For further details, refer to "Changing the function settings (With ignition switch or operation mode in ON)" on page 5-119.

# Interrupt display screen (With ignition switch or operation mode in ON)

N00556301262

#### Warning display

When there is information to be announced, such as a system fault, a tone sounds and the

Multi-information display

information screen is switched to the warning display screen.

Refer to the warning list and take the necessary measures. Refer to "Warning display list (With ignition switch or operation mode in ON)" on page 5-131.

When the cause of the warning display is eliminated, the warning display goes out automatically.

# Returning to the display screen from before the warning display

Even if the cause of the warning display is not eliminated, you can return to the screen that was displayed before the warning display.

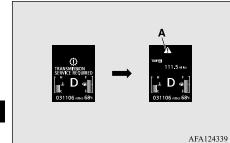
If you press the multi-information meter switch, the display screen switches to the screen display from before the warning and

the  $\mathbf{A}$  warning (A) is displayed.

#### Features and controls 5-115

#### BK0277001US. book 116 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

#### Multi-information display



# 

5

Warning display screens with a "'L'" or "L"" mark displayed in the upper right of the screen can be switched. If you want to switch the display, press the multi-information meter switch as follows.
"L": Press lightly.

"∴ Press for about 2 seconds or more.

# Redisplay of a warning display screen

When the A warning is displayed, if you lightly press the multi-information meter switch a few times, the warning display screen you switched from is redisplayed.

5-116 Features and controls

#### Other interrupt displays

The operation status of each system is displayed on the information screen. For further details, refer to the appropriate page in the warning display list. Refer to "Other interrupt displays" on page 5-140.

# Selector lever position display screen

Shows the position of the selector lever. Refer to "Selector lever operation" on page 5-53.

# Outside temperature display screen

N00556500065

N00556401074

Shows the temperature outside the vehicle.

#### W NOTE

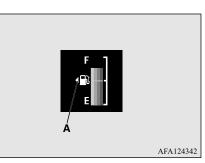
- The display setting can be changed to the preferred units (°F or °C). Refer to "Changing the function settings (With ignition switch or operation mode in ON)" on page 5-119.
- Depending on factors such as the driving conditions, the displayed temperature may vary from the actual outside temperature.

# **ECO** indicator

This indicator will be displayed when fuelefficient driving is achieved.

# Fuel remaining display screen

N00556601223 Shows the amount of fuel remaining.



# 

• Running out of gas could damage the catalytic converter. If the warning display appears, refuel as soon as possible.

#### **NOTE**

• It may take several seconds to stabilize the display after refilling the tank.

#### **NOTE**

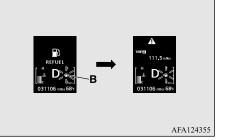
• If fuel is added with the ignition switch or operation mode in ON, the remaining fuel display may incorrectly indicate the fuel level.

#### Fuel tank filler door mark

The arrow (A) indicates that the fuel tank filler door is located on the left side of the vehicle. (Refer to "Filling the fuel tank" on page 3-3.)

#### Fuel remaining warning display

When the fuel level runs low, the information screen switches to the interrupt display of the fuel remaining warning display and the mark (B) on the fuel remaining display flashes. If the warning display appears, refuel as soon as possible.



#### W NOTE

• On hills or curves, the display may be incorrect due to the movement of fuel in the tank.

#### Service reminder

Displays the approximate time until the next recommended periodic inspection. "---" is displayed when the inspection time has arrived.

#### W NOTE

• The service reminder time can be modified by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer, to adjust for severe usage, etc. Refer to "Severe maintenance schedule" in your vehicle's Warranty and Maintenance Manual. For further information, please contact your authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.



1. Shows the time until the next periodic inspection.

#### **NOTE**

N00556701354

- Shows the distance in units of 100 miles (100 km) and the time in units of 1 month.
- This informs you that a periodic inspection is due. Contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice to have the system checked.

At that time, when the ignition switch is switched from the "OFF" position to the "ON" position or the operation mode is changed from OFF to ON, the warning display is displayed for a few seconds on the information screen.

Features and controls 5-117



Multi-information display

#### BK0277001US. book 118 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

#### Multi-information display



3. After your vehicle is inspected at an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer, it displays the time until the next periodic inspection.



The "---" display can be reset while the ignition switch or the operation mode is in OFF. When the display is reset, the time until the next periodic inspection is displayed and the warning display is no longer displayed when the ignition switch is switched from the "OFF" position to the "ON" position or the operation mode is changed from OFF to ON.

- 1. When you lightly press the multi-information meter switch, the information screen switches to the service reminder display screen.
- Press and hold the multi-information meter switch (for about 2 seconds or more) to display "
   "
   " and make it flash. (If there is no operation for about 10 seconds with this indicator flashing, the display returns to the previous screen.)

AFA124371

3. With this indicator flashing, if you lightly press the multi-information meter switch, the screen switches from "---" to "CLEAR". After that, the time until the next periodic inspection is shown.

# 

• The customer is responsible for making sure that regular inspections and maintenance and periodic inspections and maintenance are performed.

AFA124384

Inspections and maintenance must be performed to prevent accidents and malfunctions.

#### **NOTE**

- The "---" display cannot be reset while the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON.
- When "---" is displayed, after a certain distance and a certain period of time, the display is reset and the time until the next periodic inspection is displayed.
- If you accidentally reset the display, consult an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer for assistance.

5-118 Features and controls

BK0277001US. book 119 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

N00555701155

Door ajar warning display

operation mode is in ON)

screen (With ignition switch or

If any of the doors or the liftgate is not completely closed, this displays the open door or liftgate.

If the speed increases to about 5 mph (8 km/h) or higher with a door ajar, a tone will sound 4 times to inform you that a door is ajar.

# 

• Always make sure that the warning display goes out before beginning to drive.

Changing the function settings (With ignition switch or operation mode is in ON)

1. Park your vehicle in a safe place.

Fully apply the parking brake and move the selector lever into the "P" (PARK) position.

2. When you lightly press the multi-information meter switch, the information screen switches to the function setting screen. Refer to "Information screen (With ignition switch or operation mode in ON)" on page 5-112.



# 

- For safety, stop the vehicle before operating. While driving, even if you operate the multiinformation meter switch, the function setting screen is not displayed.
- 3. Press and hold the multi-information meter switch (for approximately 2 seconds or more) to switch from the setting mode screen to the menu screen.

SETTING MENU

5

#### AFA124401

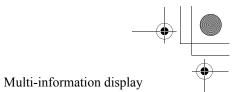
#### W NOTE

- To return the menu screen to the function setting screen, press and hold the multi-information meter switch (for approximately 2 seconds or more).
- If no operations are made within approximately 15 seconds of the menu screen being displayed, the display returns to the function setting screen.
- 4. Select the item to change on the menu screen and change to the desired setting. For further details on the operation methods, refer to the following sections.

Refer to "Changing the reset mode for average fuel consumption and average speed" on page 5-120. Refer to "Changing the fuel consumption display unit" on page 5-121.

Features and controls 5-119





#### BK0277001US. book 120 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

#### Multi-information display

Refer to "Changing the temperature unit" on page 5-122. Refer to "Changing the display language" on page 5-122.

Refer to "Operation sound setting" on page 5-122.

Refer to "Changing the time until "REST REMINDER" is displayed" on page 5-123.

Refer to "Changing the turn signal sound" on page 5-123.

Refer to "Changing the momentary fuel consumption display" on page 5-124. Refer to "Returning to the factory settings" on page 5-124.

#### Changing the reset mode for average fuel consumption and average speed

N00557001282

You can change the mode condition for the average fuel consumption and average speed display to "Auto reset" or "Manual reset."

1. Press and hold the multi-information meter switch (for about 2 seconds or more) to switch from the setting mode screen to the menu screen.

Refer to "Changing the function settings (With ignition switch or operation mode is in ON)" on page 5-119.

5-120 Features and controls

2. Lightly press the multi-information meter switch to select "AVG" (average fuel consumption and average speed setting).



AFA124414

3. Press and hold the multi-information meter switch (for about 2 seconds or more) to switch in sequence from A or 1 (Auto reset)  $\rightarrow$  M, 2 or P (Manual reset)  $\rightarrow$  A or 1 (Auto reset).

The setting is changed to the selected reset condition.

#### Manual reset mode

- If you press and hold the multi-information meter switch when the average fuel consumption and average speed are displayed, these calculations will be reset to zero.
- When the following operation is performed, the mode setting changes automatically from manual to auto.

[Except for vehicles equipped with the F.A.S.T.-key]

Turn the ignition switch to the "ON" position from the "ACC" or "OFF" position.

[For vehicles equipped with the F.A.S.T.key]

Change the operation mode to ON from ACC or OFF.

#### Auto reset mode

- When the average fuel consumption and average speed are being displayed, if you hold down the multi-information meter switch, these calculations will be reset to zero.
- When the engine switch or the operation mode is in the following conditions, the average fuel consumption display and the average speed display will automatically reset.

[Except for vehicles equipped with the F.A.S.T.-key]

The ignition switch has been set to the "ACC" or "OFF" position for about 4 hours or more.

[For vehicles equipped with the F.A.S.T.key]

The operation mode has been in ACC or OFF for about 4 hours or more.

#### 

Disconnecting the battery cable will erase from memory the manual reset mode or auto reset mode setting for the average speed display and average fuel consumption display.
The initial (default) setting is "Auto reset

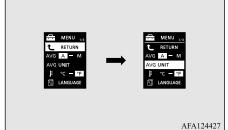
#### mode".

# Changing the fuel consumption display unit

N00557101212

The fuel consumption display unit can be changed. The distance, speed, and amount units are also changed to match the selected fuel consumption unit.

- Press and hold the multi-information meter switch (for about 2 seconds or more) to change from the setting mode screen to the menu screen.
   Refer to "Changing the function settings (With ignition switch or operation mode is in ON)" on page 5-119.
- 2. Lightly press the multi-information meter switch to select "AVG UNIT" (fuel consumption display unit setting).



- 3. Press and hold the multi-information meter switch (for about 2 seconds or more) to display "AVG UNIT" (fuel consumption display unit setting).
- 4. Lightly press the multi-information meter switch to switch in sequence from km/L → L/100 km → mpg (US) → mpg (UK) → RETURN → km/L.



#### Multi-information display

5. Press and hold the multi-information meter switch (for about 2 seconds or more) to change the setting to the selected unit.

#### W NOTE

- The display units for the driving range, the average fuel consumption, the average speed and the momentary fuel consumption are changed, but the units for the indicating needle (speedometer), the odometer and the trip odometer will remain unchanged.
- If the battery is disconnected, the memory of the unit setting is erased and is automatically set to {mpg (US) or L/100 km}.

The distance and speed units are also changed in the following combinations to match the selected fuel consumption unit.

Fuel economy	Distance (driving range)	Speed (average speed)
mpg (US)	mile (s)	mph
mpg (UK)	mile (s)	mph
km / L	km	km / h
L / 100 km	km	km / h

#### Features and controls 5-121

#### 

N00557201239

#### Multi-information display

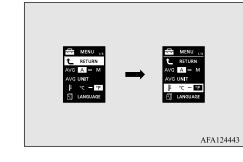
#### Changing the temperature unit

The temperature display unit can be switched.

1. Press and hold the multi-information meter switch (for about 2 seconds or more) to switch from the setting mode screen to the menu screen.

Refer to "Changing the function settings (With ignition switch or operation mode is in ON)" on page 5-119.

2. Lightly press the multi-information meter switch to select "F" (temperature unit setting).



3. Press and hold the multi-information meter switch (for about 2 seconds or more) to change in sequence from  ${}^{\circ}F \rightarrow {}^{\circ}C \rightarrow {}^{\circ}F$ .

The setting is changed to the selected temperature unit.

#### 5-122 Features and controls

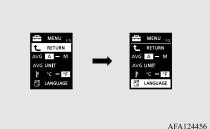
## W NOTE

• If the battery is disconnected, the memory of the unit setting is erased and is automatically set to °F (°C).

#### Changing the display language

The language of the multi-information display can be changed.

- 1. Press and hold the multi-information meter switch (for about 2 seconds or more) to change from the setting mode screen to the menu screen.
- Refer to "Changing the function settings (With ignition switch or operation mode is in ON)" on page 5-119.
- 2. Lightly press the multi-information meter switch to select "LANGUAGE" (language setting).



- 3. Press and hold the multi-information meter switch (for about 2 seconds or more) to display "LANGUAGE" (language setting).
- 4. Lightly press the multi-information meter switch to select the desired language.
- 5. Press and hold the multi-information meter switch (for about 2 seconds or more) to change the setting to the selected language.

#### W NOTE

N00557301227

- If the battery is disconnected, the memory of the language setting is erased and is automatically set to ENGLISH.
- If "---" is selected in the language setting, a warning message is not displayed when there is a warning display or interrupt display.

#### **Operation sound setting**

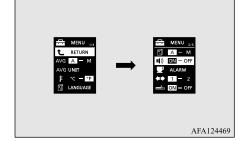
You can turn off the operation sounds of the multi-information meter switch and rheostat meter illumination button

N00557401198

1. Press and hold the multi-information meter switch (for about 2 seconds or more) to switch from the setting mode screen to the menu screen.

Refer to "Changing the function settings (With ignition switch or operation mode is in ON)" on page 5-119.

2. Lightly press the multi-information meter switch to select "<sup>(1)</sup>" (operation sound setting).



3. Press and hold the multi-information meter switch (for about 2 seconds or more) to switch in sequence from ON (operation sound on)  $\rightarrow$  OFF (operation sound off)  $\rightarrow$  ON (operation sound on). The setting is changed to the selected condition.

# W NOTE

- If the battery is disconnected, the memory of the operation sound setting is erased and is automatically set to "ON" (operation sound on).
- The operation sound setting only deactivates the operation sound of the multi-information meter switch and rheostat meter illumination button. The warning display and other sounds cannot be deactivated.

## Changing the time until "REST **REMINDER**" is displayed

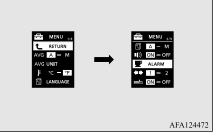
The time until the display appears can be changed.

N00557501203

1. Press and hold the multi-information meter switch (for about 2 seconds or more) to switch from the setting mode screen to the menu screen.

Refer to "Changing the function settings (With ignition switch or operation mode is in ON)" on page 5-119.

2. Lightly press the multi-information meter switch to select "ALARM" (rest time setting).



3. Press and hold the multi-information meter switch (for about 2 seconds or more) to display "ALARM" (rest time setting).



Multi-information display

- 4. Lightly press the multi-information meter switch to select the time until the display appears.
- 5. Press and hold the multi-information meter switch (for about 2 seconds or more) to change the setting to the selected time.

#### W NOTE

- If the battery is disconnected, the memory of the unit setting is erased and is automatically set to the "OFF".
- The drive time is reset when the ignition switch is in the "OFF" position or the operation mode is in OFF.

#### Changing the turn signal sound

It is possible to change the turn signal sound.

#### Features and controls 5-123

N00563501123

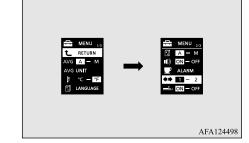
#### BK0277001US. book 124 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

#### Multi-information display

1. Press and hold the multi-information meter switch for about 2 seconds or more to switch from the setting mode screen to the menu screen.

Refer to "Changing the function settings (With ignition switch or operation mode is in ON)" on page 5-119.

2. Lightly press the multi-information meter switch to select . (changing the turn signal sound)



3. Press and hold the multi-information meter switch for about 2 seconds or more to switch in sequence from 1 (turn signal sound 1) → 2 (turn signal sound 2) → 1 (turn signal sound 1). The setting changes to the selected turn-

signal sound.

### Changing the momentary fuel consumption display

It is possible to change the bar graph setting of the momentary fuel consumption display.

N00563601065

1. Press and hold the multi-information meter switch for about 2 seconds or more to switch from the setting mode screen to the menu screen.

Refer to "Changing the function settings (With ignition switch or operation mode is in ON)" on page 5-119.

 Lightly press the multi-information meter switch to select . (changing the momentary fuel consumption display)

LANGUAGE
----------

3. Press and hold the multi-information meter switch for about 2 seconds or more to switch in sequence from ON (with the green bar graph)  $\rightarrow$  OFF (without the green bar graph)  $\rightarrow$  ON (with the green bar graph).

The setting changes to the selected bar graph setting.

N00557601259

#### **Returning to the factory settings**

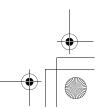
All of the function settings can be returned to their factory settings.

1. Press and hold the multi-information meter switch (for about 2 seconds or more) to switch from the setting mode screen to the menu screen.

Refer to "Changing the function settings (With ignition switch or operation mode is in ON)" on page 5-119.

2. Lightly press the multi-information meter switch to select "RESET" (return to the factory settings).

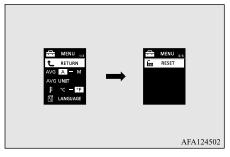
5-124 Features and controls



#### ļ

BK0277001US. book 125 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

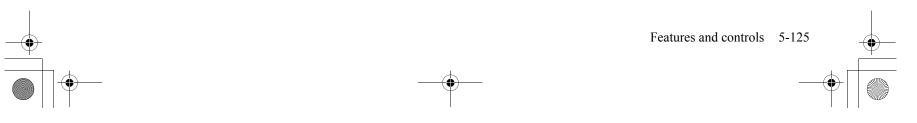
Multi-information display



3. Press and hold the multi-information meter switch (for about 5 seconds or more), the buzzer sounds and all of the function settings are returned to the factory settings.

## **NOTE**

- The factory settings are as follows.
- Average fuel consumption and average speed reset mode: A (Auto reset)
- Fuel consumption display unit: mpg (US) or (L/100 km)
- Temperature unit: °F (Fahrenheit) or °C (Celsius)
- Display language: ENGLISH
- Cooperative language setting: A
- Operation sounds: ON (Operation sound on)
- "REST REMINDER" display: OFF
- Turn signal sound: Turn signal sound 1



**NOTE** 

green bar graph: ON

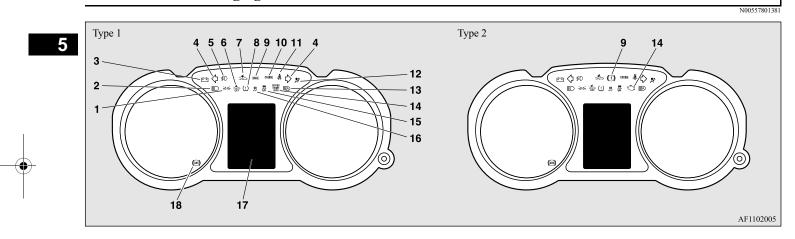
• Momentary fuel consumption with the

BK0277001US. book 126 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

Indicator light, warning light, and information screen display list

# Indicator light, warning light, and information screen display list

### Indicator and warning light list



- 1- Position indicator  $\rightarrow$  P.5-143
- 2- High beam indicator  $\rightarrow$  P.5-143
- 3- Charging system warning light  $\rightarrow$  P.5-145
- 4- Turn signal indicator/hazard warning light  $\rightarrow$  P.5-143
- 5- Front fog light indicator (if so equipped)  $\rightarrow$  P.5-143
- 6- Forward Collision Mitigation system (FCM) OFF indicator (if so equipped) → P.5-82

- 7- Forward Collision Mitigation system (FCM) indicator (if so equipped) → P.5-82
- 8- Tire pressure monitoring system warning light  $\rightarrow$  P.5-100
- 9- Brake warning light  $\rightarrow$  P.5-144
- 10- Cruise control indicator (if so equipped)  $\rightarrow$  P.5-74
- 11- Seat belt reminder/warning light  $\rightarrow$  P.4-15

12- Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) warning light  $\rightarrow$  P.4-31

N00557700048

- 13- Automatic High Beam (AHB) indicator (if so equipped)  $\rightarrow$  P.5-150
- 14- Engine malfunction indicator ("SER-VICE ENGINE SOON" or "Check engine light") → P.5-144
- 15- Active stability control (ASC) OFF indicator (if so equipped) → P.5-73
- 16- Active stability control (ASC) indicator  $\rightarrow$  P.5-73

5-126 Features and controls

BK0277001US. book 127 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

17- Information screen display list → P.5-127
18- Anti-lock braking system warning light → P.5-69

#### Information screen display list

When there is information to be announced, such as light reminder, the tone sounds and the screen switches to the displays shown below. Refer to the appropriate page and take the necessary measures.

When the cause of the warning display is eliminated, the warning display goes out automatically. Refer to "Warning display list (With ignition switch or operation mode is in OFF)" on page 5-127. Refer to "Warning display list (With ignition switch or operation mode is in ON)" on page 5-131. Refer to "Other interrupt displays" on page 5-140.

# 

• In the following cases, a warning may be displayed on the information screen and the buzzer may sound for a few seconds, at times. This is caused by the system picking up interference such as strong electromagnetic waves or noise, and is not a functional problem.

• An extremely strong electromagnetic wave is received from a source such as an illegal radio set, a spark from a wire, or a radar station.

• Abnormal voltage or a static electricity discharge is generated by the operation of your vehicle's electronics (including after-market parts).

If the warning display has occurred a number of times, take your vehicle to an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice and have the system checked.

Warning display list (With ignition switch or operation mode is in OFF)

		10052001
Screen	Cause	Do this (Reference)
<b>ساًجا</b> REMOVE KEY	• You have forgotten to remove the key from the ignition switch.	• Remove the key. Refer to "Key reminder system" on page 5-33.

Features and controls 5-127

Indicator light, warning light, and information screen display list

Refer to **5** 

N00558001348

● BK0277001US. book 128 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

Ţ	Screen	Cause	Do this (Reference)
	ED OE TURN OFF LIGHTS	• You have forgotten to turn off the lights.	Refer to "Light auto-cutout function (headlights and other lights)" on page 5-148.
5	ALARM ACTIVATING	• The theft-alarm system is operating.	Refer to "Theft-alarm system" on page 5-38.
•	Â	• The system has received the customer key program- ming request correctly and is currently processing the registration request.	Refer to "Customer key programming (Except for vehi- cles sold in Canada)" on page 5-5. Refer to "Customer F.A.S.Tkey programming (Except for vehicles sold in Canada)" on page 5-26.

Indicator light, warning light, and information screen display list

5-128 Features and controls

BK0277001US. book 129 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

 Indicator light, warning light, and information screen display list

 Screen
 Cause
 Oo this (Reference)
 Free-hand Advanced Security Transmitter
 (F.A.S.T.-key)" on page 5-13.

KEY NOT DETE	CTED	
KEY STILL IN VEHICL	Ε	
	RS	
KEYLESS OPERA SYSTEM SERVIC REQUIRED	TION	
IMMOBILIZER SY SERVICE REQUIR	• There is a fault in the electronic immobilizer. (Anti- theft starting system).	• Contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice to have the system checked.

Features and controls 5-129

BK0277001US. book 130 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

 $\odot$ 

I	Screen	Cause	Do this (Reference)
	KEY NOT DETECTED INSERT KEY INTO KEY SLOT IN GLOVE BOX	• The F. A. S. Tkey is not detected.	• Insert the F. A. S. Tkey into the key slot in the glove compartment. Refer to "If the F. A. S. Tkey is not operating properly" on page 5-24.
5	REMOVE KEY FROM KEY SLOT IN GLOVE BOX	• You have forgotten to remove the F. A. S. Tkey from the key slot in the glove compartment.	• Remove the F. A. S. Tkey from the key slot in the glove compartment.
•	(P) Shift Shift to P Position	• The engine switch is pressed to stop the engine while the selector lever is in a position other than the "P" (PARK) position.	• Place the selector lever in the "P" (PARK) position to put the operation mode in OFF.
	ELECTRICAL SYSTEM SERVICE REQUIRED	• There is a fault in the electrical system.	• Park your vehicle in a safe place as soon as possible and contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice to have the system checked.

Indicator light, warning light, and information screen display list

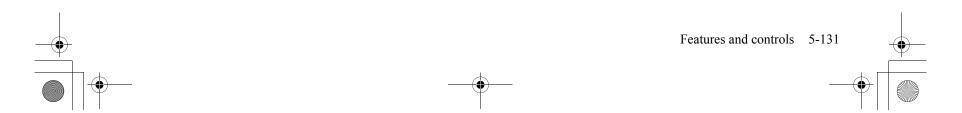
5-130 Features and controls

BK0277001US. book 131 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

Indicator light, warning light, and information screen display list

Warning display list (With ignition switch or operation mode is in ON)

Screen	Cause	Do this (Reference)
LOW WASHER FLUID (if so equipped)	• The washer fluid is running low.	• Replenish the container with washer fluid. Refer to "Washer fluid" on page 9-9. Refer to "Capacity" on page 11-5.
<b>POWER STEERING</b> SERVICE REQUIRED	• There is a fault in the EPS.	<ul> <li>Have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice as soon as possible. Refer to "Electric power steering system (EPS)" on page 5-70.</li> </ul>



•

Cause Do this (Reference) Screen • There is a fault in the F.A.S.T.-key. Refer to "Free-hand Advanced Security Transmitter (F.A.S.T.-key)" on page 5-13. J. **KEY BATTERY LOW** 5 **KEY NOT DETECTED** KEY STILL IN VEHICLE **CHECK DOORS** KEYLESS OPERATION SYSTEM SERVICE REQUIRED • The system has received the customer key program-Refer to "Customer key programming (Except for vehicles sold in Canada)" on page 5-5. ming request correctly and is currently processing the Refer to "Customer F.A.S.T.-key programming (Except registration request. for vehicles sold in Canada)" on page 5-26.

5-132 Features and controls

Indicator light, warning light, and information screen display list

BK0277001US. book 133 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

Do this (Reference) Cause Screen • The brake fluid level is low. • Park the vehicle in a safe place and inspect it. • If the light still illuminates after the inspection, contact • There is a fault in the brake system. (!)an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice for assistance. ICE REOUIRED Refer to "Brake warning display" on page 5-145. • There is a fault in the Anti-lock braking system. • Avoid sudden braking and high-speed driving, park the 5 vehicle in a safe place, and take corrective measures. (ABS) Refer to "Anti-lock braking system warning" on page 5-69. SERVICE REQUIRED Refer to "Tire Pressure Monitoring System" on page 5-99. • The tire pressure in one of the tires (except spare tire) (!)is low. LOW TIRE PRESSURE • There is a fault in the Tire Pressure Monitoring Sys-Refer to "Tire Pressure Monitoring System" on page 5-99. (!)tem. PMS SERVICE REQUIRED • One of the doors or the liftgate is not completely • Close the door or liftgate. closed. Refer to "Door ajar warning display screen (With igni-The open door is displayed. tion switch or operation mode is in ON)" on page 5-119. • The engine hood is open. • Close the engine hood. Refer to "Engine hood" on page 9-3. **CLOSE HOOD** 

Features and controls 5-133

Indicator light, warning light, and information screen display list

BK0277001US. book 134 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

 $\odot$ 

	Screen	Cause	Do this (Reference)
	IMMOBILIZER SYSTEM SERVICE REQUIRED	• There is a fault in the electronic immobilizer (Anti- theft starting system).	<ul> <li>Put the operation mode in OFF, and then start the engine again.</li> <li>If the warning is not cancelled, please contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice.</li> </ul>
5		• The driver's door is open when the operation mode is in any mode other than OFF.	• Put the operation mode in OFF. Refer to "Operation mode ON reminder system" on page 5-34.
	OFF	• An attempt was made to lock all the doors and the lift- gate when the operation mode is in any mode other than OFF.	• Put the operation mode in OFF. Refer to "Operation mode OFF reminder system" on page 5-22.
-	ELECTRICAL SYSTEM SERVICE REQUIRED	• There is a fault in the electrical system.	• Park your vehicle in a safe place as soon as possible and contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice to have the system checked.
	ENGINE OVERHEATING	• The engine is overheated.	<ul> <li>Park the vehicle in a safe place and take corrective measures.</li> <li>Refer to "Engine overheating" on page 8-4.</li> </ul>
	TRANSMISSION OVERHEATING SLOW DOWN	• The CVT fluid temperature is increased.	<ul> <li>Park the vehicle in a safe place and take corrective measures.</li> <li>Refer to "Continuously variable transmission (CVT)" on page 5-53.</li> </ul>

Indicator light, warning light, and information screen display list

5-134 Features and controls

BK0277001US. book 135 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

Screen	Cause	Do this (Reference)
🤾 FASTEN SEAT BELT	• The seat belt is not fastened when the ignition switch or operation mode is in ON.	<ul> <li>Wear your seat belt properly. Refer to "Driver's seat belt reminder/warning light and display" on page 4-15.</li> </ul>
FUEL SYSTEM SERVICE REQUIRED	• There is a fault in the fuel system.	• Contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice to have the system checked.
() RELEASE PARKING BRAKE	• The vehicle is being driven with the parking brake still applied.	<ul> <li>Release the parking brake. Refer to "Brake warning display" on page 5-145.</li> </ul>
کیتے۔ LOW OIL PRESSURE	• There is a fault in the engine oil circulation system.	<ul> <li>Park your vehicle in a safe place as soon as possible and contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice to have the system checked.</li> <li>Refer to "Oil pressure warning display" on page 5-146.</li> </ul>
CHARGING SYSTEM SERVICE REQUIRED	• There is a fault in the charging system.	<ul> <li>Park your vehicle in a safe place as soon as possible and contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice for assistance. Refer to "Charging system warning light" on page 5-145.</li> </ul>

Indicator light, warning light, and information screen display list

Features and controls 5-135



 $\odot$ 

BK0277001US. book 136 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

 $\odot$ 

	Screen	Cause	Do this (Reference)
	AIRBAG SYSTEM SERVICE REQUIRED	• There is a fault in the SRS airbag or the pre-tensioner system.	<ul> <li>Contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice to have the system checked, immediately.</li> <li>Refer to "SRS warning light/display" on page 4-31.</li> </ul>
5	ASC SYSTEM SERVICE REQUIRED	• There is a fault in the Active stability control (ASC).	<ul> <li>Contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice to have the system checked.</li> <li>Refer to "Active stability control (ASC)" on page 5-71.</li> </ul>
	SERVICE REQUIRED	• There is a fault in the Hill start assist.	<ul> <li>Have the vehicle checked at an authorized Mitsubish Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice. Refer to "Hill start assist" on page 5-66.</li> </ul>
-	4WD SYSTEM SERVICE REQUIRED	• There is a fault in the electronically controlled 4WD system.	<ul> <li>Contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice to have the system checked.</li> <li>Refer to "Electronically controlled 4WD system" on page 5-60.</li> </ul>
	C TRANSMISSION SERVICE REQUIRED	• There is a fault in the CVT.	<ul> <li>Contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice to have the system checked.</li> <li>Refer to "Continuously variable transmission (CVT)" on page 5-53.</li> </ul>
	4WD SYSTEM OVERHEATING SLOW DOWN	• The electronically controlled 4WD system is hot.	Refer to "Electronically controlled 4WD system" on pag 5-60.

Indicator light, warning light, and information screen display list

5-136 Features and controls

BK0277001US. book 137 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

Indicator light, warning light, and information screen display list

Screen	Cause	Do this (Reference)	
REFUEL	• The fuel is running low.	<ul> <li>Refuel as soon as possible. Refer to "Fuel remaining display screen" on page 5-116.</li> </ul>	
POSSIBLE ICY ROADS	• The outside temperature is 37 °F (3 °C) or less.	<ul> <li>Be careful driving on frozen ground.</li> <li>The ground may be frozen even when this warning is not displayed, so drive carefully.</li> </ul>	5
FCM FCM SERVICE REQUIRED	• There is a fault in the Forward Collision Mitigation system (FCM).	<ul> <li>Contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice to have the system checked.</li> <li>Refer to "System problem warning: FCM deactivation due to fault" on page 5-83.</li> </ul>	
FCM BRAKE ACTIVATED	• FCM braking function of the Forward Collision Miti- gation system (FCM) has been activated.	Refer to "FCM braking function" on page 5-79.	
FCM FCM TEMPORARILY NOT AVAILABLE	• The Forward Collision Mitigation system (FCM) is temporarily unavailable for some reason. This is not a malfunction.	Refer to "System problem warning" on page 5-83.	

Features and controls 5-137



● BK0277001US. book 138 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

ļ	Screen	Cause	Do this (Reference)
5	(flashing in yellow)	• The Lane Departure Warning (LDW) has detected that your vehicle is about to leave or has left the lane.	Refer to "Lane Departure Warning (LDW)" on page 5-96.
	LDW SERVICE REQUIRED	• There is a fault in the Lane Departure Warning (LDW).	<ul> <li>Contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice to have the system checked.</li> <li>Refer to "Lane Departure Warning (LDW)" on page 5-96.</li> </ul>
Ť	BSW TEMPORARILY NOT AVAILABLE	• The Blind Spot Warning (BSW) sensor is temporarily not available for some reason such as the environmen- tal condition or increase of the sensor temperature.	<ul> <li>When the warning display does not disappear after waiting for a while, contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.</li> <li>Refer to "Blind Spot Warning (BSW): When the sen- sor is temporarily not available" on page 5-89.</li> </ul>
	BSW SERVICE REQUIRED	• The Blind Spot Warning (BSW) does not operate nor- mally because there are some malfunctions in the sen- sor or the system.	<ul> <li>Immediately have your vehicle inspected at an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.</li> <li>Refer to "Blind Spot Warning (BSW): When there is a malfunction in the system" on page 5-89.</li> </ul>

Indicator light, warning light, and information screen display list

5-138 Features and controls

BK0277001US. book 139 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

CAMERA SERVICE REQUIRED

Indicator light, warning light, and information screen display list Cause Do this (Reference) Screen • Foreign objects, such as dirt, snow or ice, adhere to the • Remove a foreign object on the bumper surface around bumper surface around the sensor. the sensor. Bun When the warning display does not disappear after having cleaned the bumper surface around the sensor, contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer. BSW RADAR BLOCKED Refer to "Blind Spot Warning (BSW): When there is a 5 foreign object on the sensor" on page 5-90. • The Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) is detected the • Pay special attention to the rear of your vehicle. vehicle approaching your vehicle. Refer to "Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA)" on page 5-92. (flashing in yellow) ATTENTION! REAR CROSS TRAFFIC • There is a fault in the sensor. • Contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer. Refer to "Forward Collision Mitigation system (FCM): System problem warning" on page 5-83. Refer to "Lane Departure Warning (LDW): System

lem warning" on page 5-153.

Refer to "Automatic High Beam (AHB): System prob-

problem warning" on page 5-98.

Features and controls 5-139

ļ	Screen	Cause	Do this (Reference)
5	CAMERA TEMPORARILY NOT AVAILABLE	• The Forward Collision Mitigation system (FCM), Lane Departure Warning (LDW) and Automatic High Beam (AHB) is temporarily unavailable due to the high or low temperature of the sensor.	<ul> <li>After the temperature of the sensor has been in range, the system will automatically return to operation. Refer to "Forward Collision Mitigation system (FCM): System problem warning" on page 5-83. Refer to "Lane Departure Warning (LDW): System problem warning" on page 5-98. Refer to "Automatic High Beam (AHB): System problem warning" on page 5-153.</li> </ul>
•	CAMERA BLOCKED	• The sensor is temporarily unavailable due to condi- tions such as the adhesion of contaminants to the sen- sor or windshield. This is not a malfunction.	Refer to "Forward Collision Mitigation system (FCM): System problem warning" on page 5-83. Refer to "Lane Departure Warning (LDW): System prob- lem warning" on page 5-98. Refer to "Automatic High Beam (AHB): System problem warning" on page 5-153.
	AHB SERVICE REQUIRED	• There is a fault in the system of Automatic High Beam (AHB).	<ul> <li>Contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer. Refer to "Automatic High Beam (AHB): System prob- lem warning" on page 5-153.</li> </ul>

# Other interrupt displays

 $\odot$ 

		N00558201454
Screen	System operation status	Reference
BRAKE PEDAL PRESS BRAKE PEDAL TO START ENGINE	• When starting the engine, the selector lever is in a position other than the "P" (PARK) or the "N" (NEU-TRAL) position, or you pressed the engine switch without depressing the brake pedal.	• Place the selector lever in the "P" (PARK) position, depress and hold the brake pedal with the right foot, and then press the engine switch to start the engine. Refer to "Starting and stopping the engine" on page 5-22.

5-140 Features and controls

BK0277001US. book 141 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

Indicator light, warning light, and information screen display list

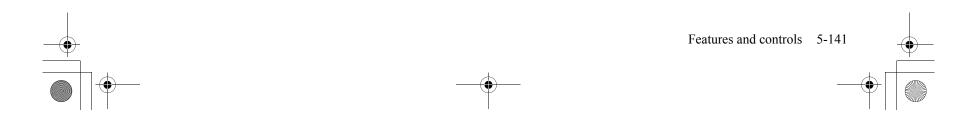
The operation status of each system is displayed on the information screen. For further details, refer to the appropriate page for each system.

# **W**NOTE

-(∳)

• When operating each system, confirm that the operation status of the system has changed on the information screen. However, the operation status of the system may not be displayed immediately after the warning display appears even if the system is operated.

Screen	System operation status	Reference	5
₽ <b>2₩D</b>	• When "2WD" drive mode is selected with the drive mode selector.	Refer to "Electronically controlled 4WD system" on page 5-60.	5
4WD AUTO	• When "4WD AUTO" mode is selected with the drive mode selector.		•
4WD LOCK	• When "4WD LOCK" mode is selected with the drive mode selector.		
	• When the Active stability control (ASC) is operating.	Refer to "Active stability control (ASC)" on page 5-71.	



● BK0277001US. book 142 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

Screen	System operation status	Reference
5 FCM	• When the Forward Collision Mitigation system (FCM) is activated or the timing of an alarm is changed.	Refer to "FCM ON/OFF switch" on page 5-82.
	• When the Forward Collision Mitigation system (FCM)	Defer to "ECM ON/OEE quitch" on page 5-92
, A Clt	• When the Forward Collision Mitigation system (FCM) is deactivated.	Refer to "FCM ON/OFF switch" on page 5-82.

This informs you that a periodic inspection is due.

Screen	Do this
ROUTINE MAINTENANCE REQUIRED	Have an inspection made by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer. For further details, refer to "Service reminder" on page 5-117.

5-142 Features and controls

➡ BK0277001US. book 143 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

Indicators

N00520200175

N00551301081

The rest time can be set.

Screen	Do this	
REST REMINDER	<ul> <li>Park the vehicle in a safe place, turn off the engine, and take a rest.</li> <li>Use this display as rough guide for taking rests during a long drive.</li> <li>The interval from the start of your trip until this message is displayed can be set.</li> <li>Refer to "Changing the function settings (With the ignition switch or operation mode is in ON)" on page 5-119.</li> <li>The display and buzzer alert the driver when the set time is reached. If you continue to drive without having a rest, the buzzer sounds approximately every 5 minutes to encourage you to take a rest.</li> <li>In the following cases, the time driven is reset and the display returns to the previous display screen. After this, when the set time is reached again, the display and buzzer encourage you to take a rest.</li> <li>The buzzer sounds 3 times.</li> <li>The ignition switch is turned to the "OFF" position or the operation mode is put in OFF.</li> <li>The multi-information meter switch is held (for approximately 2 seconds or more).</li> </ul>	5

Indicators

warning lights

signal lever is used.

ing flasher switch is pressed.

Turn signal indicators/Hazard

The arrows will flash in time with the corre-

sponding exterior turn signals when the turn

Both arrows will flash when the hazard warn-

# W NOTE

N00519901182

N00520000216

• If the indicator flashes faster than usual or if the indicator stays on without flashing, check for a malfunctioning turn signal light bulb or turn signal connection.

## High beam indicator

A blue light comes on when the headlights are on high beam.

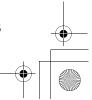
N00520100086

Front fog light indicator (if so equipped)

This indicator comes on while the front fog lights are on.

# **Position indicator**

This indicator light illuminates while the parking lights are on.



#### BK0277001US. book 144 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

N00520300147

N00520400470

#### Warning lights

## Warning lights

#### Brake warning light

This light comes on when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position (engine off) or the operation mode is put in ON. When the engine is started, the light should go off a few seconds later. A warning is also displayed in the multi-information display. The warning light also illuminates after starting the engine under the following conditions.

- When the parking brake is still applied.
- When the brake fluid level is low.
- When the brake system circuit is not working properly.

Before driving, be sure that the parking brake is fully released and brake warning light is off.

#### 

• If the brake warning light and the Anti-lock braking system warning light are illuminated at the same time, the braking force distribution function will not operate, so the vehicle may be destabilized during sudden braking under the following conditions.

#### 5-144 Features and controls

# 

- When the brake warning light does not go out even when the parking brake is released.
- When the brake warning light stays on while driving.
- If the above occurs, avoid sudden braking and high-speed driving. Park the vehicle in a safe place, and contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice as soon as possible.
- The vehicle should be brought to a halt in the following manner when brake performance is deteriorated.
- Confirm that the vehicle slows down when you press down on the brake pedal harder than usual. In some cases, the brake pedal may go all the way to the floor.
- Should the brakes fail, use engine braking to reduce your speed and slowly apply the parking brake.

Depress the brake pedal to illuminate the stop lights to alert the vehicles behind you.

N00520500804

# Engine malfunction indicator ("SERVICE ENGINE SOON" or "Check engine light")

This indicator is a part of the onboard diagnostic (OBD) system which monitors the emissions, engine control system or continuously variable transmission (CVT) control system. If a problem is detected in one of these systems, this indicator illuminates or flashes. When the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON, this indicator normally comes on and goes off after the engine has started.

This indicator will come on if the fuel tank filler cap is not properly tightened. If this indicator comes on and stays on after refueling, stop the engine and check that the cap is properly tightened. (Turn the cap clockwise until you hear clicking sounds.)

If this indicator does not go off after several seconds or lights up while driving, have the system checked as soon as possible at an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice.

- Driving for a long time with the engine malfunction indicator on may cause more damage to the emission control system. This could also affect fuel economy and drivability.
- If this indicator does not come on when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON, have the system checked at an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice.

# 

• If the engine malfunction indicator comes on while the engine is running, avoid driving at high speeds.

During vehicle operation with the indicator on, the vehicle may not accelerate when you depress the accelerator pedal.

When the vehicle is stationary with the indicator on, you must depress the brake pedal more firmly than usual since the engine idling speed is higher than usual and a vehicle with a CVT has a stronger tendency to creep forward.

# W NOTE

 Do not disconnect the battery cable when the engine malfunction indicator ("SERVICE ENGINE SOON" or "Check engine light") is on.

The engine electronic control module stores critical OBD information (especially exhaust emission data), which may be lost if the battery cable is disconnected while the engine malfunction indicator is on. This will make it difficult to diagnose the cause of future problems.

# Charging system warning light

This light comes on in the event of a malfunction in the charging system or when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position (engine off) or the operation mode is put in ON. A warning is also displayed in the multiinformation display. When the engine is started, the light should go out. Check to make sure that the light has gone out before driving.

# 

• If the warning light stays on while the engine is running, park your vehicle in a safe place as soon as possible and contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice to have the system checked.

# Information screen display

# Brake warning display

N00558401209

N00558300038



This warning is displayed if the vehicle is being driven with the parking brake still applied. The warning light in the instrument cluster only comes on when the parking brake is applied. Information screen display

# 

• If a vehicle is driven without releasing the parking brake, the brakes will overheat, resulting in ineffective braking and possible brake failure.

If this warning is displayed, release the parking brake.



When the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON, if the brake fluid is low, this warning is displayed.

The warning light in the instrument cluster also illuminates.

# 

• If this warning stays on and does not go out while driving, there is a danger of ineffective braking. If this happens, park the vehicle in a safe place, and contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice.





BK0277001US.book 146 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

#### Combination headlights and dimmer switch

#### 

- If the brake warning display, brake warning light, and the Anti-lock braking system warning light are illuminated at the same time, the braking force distribution function will not operate, so the vehicle may be destabilized during sudden braking. Avoid sudden braking and high-speed driving. Park the vehicle in a safe place, and contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice.
- The vehicle should be brought to a halt in the following manner when brake performance is deteriorated.
- Confirm that the vehicle slows down when you press down on the brake pedal harder than usual. In some cases, the brake pedal may go all the way to the floor.
- Should the brakes fail, use engine braking to reduce your speed and slowly apply the parking brake.

Depress the brake pedal to illuminate the stop lights to alert the vehicles behind you.

#### Charging system warning display



5-146 Features and controls

If there is a fault in the charging system, the warning display warning is displayed on the information screen in the multi-information display. The warning light in the instrument cluster also illuminates.

# 

 If warnings are displayed while the engine is running, park your vehicle in a safe place as soon as possible and contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice to have the system checked.

**Oil pressure warning display** 

# 

- If the warning is displayed while the engine is running, park your vehicle in a safe place as soon as possible and check the engine oil level.
- If this warning display comes on when the engine oil level is proper, have your vehicle checked at an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice.

#### W NOTE

100558701143

• The oil pressure warning display does not show the amount of oil. The oil level must be checked using the dipstick.

# Combination headlights and dimmer switch

N00522501964

## Headlights

# **NOTE**

• Do not leave the headlights and other lights on for a long period of time when the engine is not running. The battery will run down.



If the engine oil pressure drops while the engine is running, the warning display is displayed on the information screen in the multiinformation display.

# 

N00558601139

• If the vehicle is driven while the engine oil is low, or the oil level is normal but the warning is displayed, the engine may overheat and damage may result.

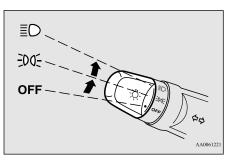
BK0277001US. book 147 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

#### 

• When it rains, or when the vehicle has been washed, the inside of the lens sometimes becomes foggy. This is the same as when window glass mists up on a humid day, and does not indicate a problem. When the light is switched on, the heat will dry out the fog. However, if water collects inside the light, have it checked by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice.

## Type 1

Rotate the switch to operate the lights.



The combinations of switch operations and illuminated lights differ in accordance with the following conditions.

[When the engine is started after the parking brake is released]

- OFF The daytime running lights illuminated The daytime running lights illuminated
- EDUETail, front and rear side-marker<br/>lights, license plate and instrument<br/>panel lights on
- **≣** Headlights and other lights on

# W NOTE

• Once the daytime running light come on, they do not go out until the ignition switch is turned to the "OFF" or "ACC" position or the operation mode is changed to OFF or ACC.

[When the engine is not running, or when the engine is started before the parking brake is released]

OFF	All lights off
	Parking, tail, front and rear side-

EDOE	marker lights, license plate and instrument panel lights on
)	TT 11' 1 / 1 /1 1' 1 /

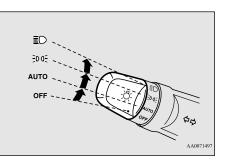
 $\equiv \bigcirc$  Headlights and other lights on

Combination headlights and dimmer switch

# W NOTE

- Even if the daytime running lights are not on, they will come on once the vehicle starts moving.
- Once the daytime running light come on, they do not go out until the ignition switch is turned to the "OFF" or "ACC" position or the operation mode is changed to OFF or ACC.

#### Type 2



The combinations of switch operations and illuminated lights differ in accordance with the following conditions.

[When the engine is started after the parking brake is released]

Features and controls 5-147



Rotate the switch to operate the lights.

BK0277001US. book 148 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

#### Combination headlights and dimmer switch

The daytime running lights illumi-OFF nated The daytime running lights illuminated (when it is light outside the vehicle) AUTO Headlights and other lights turn on and off automatically in accordance with outside light level. The daytime running lights illuminated Tail, front and rear side-marker EDOE lights, license plate and instrument panel lights on

#### 

≣D

• Once the daytime running light come on, they do not go out until the ignition switch is turned to the "OFF" or "ACC" position or the operation mode is changed to OFF or ACC.

Headlights and other lights on

[When the engine is not running, or when the engine is started before the parking brake is released]

OFF All lights off

5-148 Features and controls

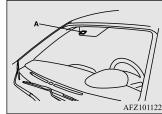
AUTOHeadlights and other lights turn on<br/>and off automatically in accordance<br/>with outside light level.EDUSEParking, tail, front and rear side-<br/>marker lights, license plate and<br/>instrument panel lights onEDHeadlights and other lights on

#### W NOTE

- Even if the daytime running lights are not on, they will come on once the vehicle starts moving.
- Once the daytime running light come on, they do not go out until the ignition switch is turned to the "OFF" or "ACC" position or the operation mode is changed to OFF or ACC.
- The sensitivity of the automatic on/off control can be adjusted.
- For further information, please contact your authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice.

# W NOTE

• Do not cover the sensor (A) for the automatic on/off control by affixing a sticker or label to the windshield.



 If the lights do not turn on or off with the switch in the "AUTO" position, manually operate the switch. Have the system checked by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice.

# Light auto-cutout function (headlights and other lights)

● If the following operation is performed with the combination headlights and dimmer switch in the "⊇0€" or "≣D" position, the lights automatically turn off.

100532601593

[Except for vehicles equipped with the F.A.S.T.-key]

The ignition switch is turned to the "OFF" or "ACC" position or the key is removed from the ignition switch and the driver's door is opened.

[For vehicles equipped with the F.A.S.T.key]

The operation mode is changed to OFF or ACC and the driver's door is opened.

#### When using a key to start the engine

• If the driver's door is opened after the key is removed from the ignition switch, a high-pitched constant tone will sound to remind you to turn off the lights.

• If the driver's door is opened with the key in the ignition switch, a low-pitched beep will sound to remind you to remove the key.

When using the F.A.S.T.-key to start the engine

• If the operation mode is put in OFF and the driver's door is opened, a highpitched constant buzzer will sound to remind you to turn off the lights.

- If the operation mode is changed to any mode other than OFF and the driver's door is opened, a low-pitched constant buzzer will sound to remind you to put the operation mode in OFF.
- If the following operation is performed with the combination headlights and dimmer switch in the "⊇005" or "≣D" position, the lights automatically turn off after about 3 minutes.

Combination headlights and dimmer switch

# W NOTE

[Except for vehicles equipped with the

The ignition switch is turned to the "OFF"

or "ACC" position or the key is removed

from the ignition switch and the driver's

[For vehicles equipped with the F.A.S.T.-

The operation mode is changed to OFF or

ACC and the driver's door is not opened.

• The light auto-cutout function can be deacti-

When you want to keep the lights

If the combination headlights and dimmer

switch is turned to the "DOE" or "≣D" posi-

tion again after the engine is turned off, the

about 3-minute auto-cutout function

described above will not work. The lights (the

parking lights, tail lights and license plate

lights) will stay on and will not turn off auto-

See your authorized Mitsubishi Motors

F.A.S.T.-key]

kev]

W NOTE

vated.

on:

matically.

dealer for details.

door is not opened.

• When the engine is started using the key, if the driver's door is opened and the key is removed, the headlight reminder buzzer intermittently emits a high-pitched sound. If the key is still in the ignition switch the key reminder buzzer intermittently emits a lowpitched sound.

The buzzer stops when the driver's door is closed. (A warning is also displayed in the multi-information display.)

• When the engine is started using the F.A.S.T.-key, if the driver's door is opened and the operation mode is put in OFF, the headlight reminder buzzer intermittently emits a high-pitched sound. If the operation mode is in any mode other than OFF, the operation mode on reminder buzzer intermittently emits a low-pitched sound. The buzzer stops when the driver's door is closed. (A warning is also displayed in the multi-information display.)

#### Headlight reminder buzzer

[When using a key to start the engine] If the driver's door is opened with the key in the "OFF" or "ACC" position or removed from the ignition switch while the lights are on, the tone will sound to remind you to turn off the lights.

N00549800226

N00549900142



5

#### Combination headlights and dimmer switch

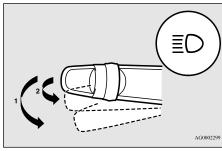
[When using the F.A.S.T.-key to start the engine]

If the driver's door is opened with the operation mode is put in OFF or ACC, or if the operation mode is changed to OFF while the lights are on, the tone will sound to remind you to turn off the lights.

In either case, the lights will turn off automatically and so will the tone. Or you can turn the light switch to the "OFF" position to stop the tone.

#### **Dimmer (high/low beam** change)

To change the headlights from high beam to low beam and vice versa, pull the turn signal lever to (1). Switch the headlights to low beam as a courtesy whenever there are oncoming vehicles, or when there is traffic moving ahead of you. An illuminated blue light in the instrument cluster indicates when the headlights are on high beam.



# Headlight flasher

You can flash the high beams by pulling the lever gently toward you (2). The lights will go back to normal when you let go. While the high beam is on, you will see a blue light on the instrument panel.

N00550000185

## W NOTE

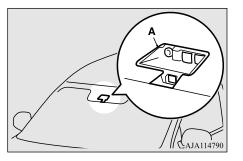
- You can flash the high beams by pulling the lever toward you, even if the light switch is off.
- If you turn the lights off with the head lights set to high-beam illumination, the headlights are automatically returned to their low-beam setting when the light switch is next turned to the "**E**D" position.

## Automatic High Beam (AHB) (if so equipped)

N00591300086

The Automatic High Beam (AHB) turns the high beam light on or off automatically according to surrounding light conditions. The sensor (A) detects lights, such as the lights of an oncoming vehicle, a vehicle ahead or street lights.

For details about handling the sensor, refer to "Handling of the sensor" on page 5-85.



# 

• Do not rely solely on the AHB. Always observe surrounding traffic and light conditions. If necessary, manually turn the high beams on or off. Refer to "Dimmer (high/low beam change)" on page 5-150.

5-150 Features and controls

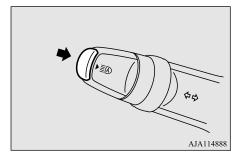
#### BK0277001US.book 151 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

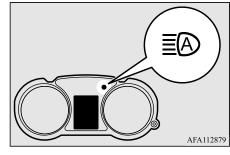
N00593600083

#### How to use the AHB

- 1. Rotate the light switch to "≣D" position or "AUTO" position when the engine is running.
- 2. Press the AHB switch.
- The AHB is activated and the indicator is illuminated.

If the AHB switch is pressed again, the AHB will be deactivated and AHB indicator will go off.





# 

- If the headlights are on when the light switch is in the "AUTO" position, the AHB works.
- You can switch the headlight beams (high/low) manually by operating the lever even if the AHB is working.

Refer to "Dimmer (high/low beam change)" on page 5-150.

If the lever is operated manually, the AHB indicator will go off and the AHB will be deactivated.

- Refer to "Manual switching" on page 5-151.
- The AHB is not deactivated when you pull the lever slightly (operation of the headlight flasher).

#### Manual switching

#### Switching to low beam

1. Pull the turn signal lever toward you.

#### Combination headlights and dimmer switch

The AHB indicator will go off.
 The AHB switch is pressed again, the AHB will be activated.

#### Switching to high beam

- 1. Pull the turn signal lever toward you.
- 2. The AHB indicator will go off and the high beam indicator illuminates.
  - 5

N00593700084

3. The AHB switch is pressed again, the AHB will be activated.

#### Automatic switching conditions

The high beam headlights illuminate when all of the following conditions are met:

- Your vehicle speed exceeds approximately 33 mph (53 km/h).
- It is dark ahead of your vehicle.
- There are no vehicles in front or oncoming vehicles, or none of their exterior lights are illuminating.

The low beam headlights illuminate when any of the following conditions occur:

- Your vehicle speed does not exceed approximately 28 mph (45 km/h).
- It is bright ahead of your vehicle.
- An exterior light of a vehicle in front or oncoming vehicle is illuminating.

Features and controls 5-151

Combination headlights and dimmer switch

## W NOTE

- The headlights may not be switched from high beam to low beam under the following circumstances.
- A vehicle in front or oncoming vehicle is hindered by any object such as continuous bends, elevated median/island, traffic signs, roadside trees.
- Your vehicle passes an oncoming vehicle suddenly on a bend with poor visibility.
  Another vehicle crosses ahead of your vehicle.
- The headlights may remain at low beam (or be switched from high beam to low beam) when a reflective object (e.g. street light, traffic signal, noticeboard and signboard) reflects light.
- Any of the following factors may influence the headlight beam switching timing:
  How brightly the exterior lights of a vehicle in front or oncoming vehicle illuminate.
- Movement or direction of a vehicle in front or oncoming vehicle.
- Only right or left exterior light of a vehicle in front or oncoming vehicle is illuminating.
- A vehicle in front or oncoming vehicle is a motorcycle.
- Road conditions (gradient, bends and road surface).
- The number of occupants and luggage load.

# 

- The AHB recognises environmental conditions by sensing a light source ahead of your vehicle. Therefore, you may feel like something is not quite right when the headlight beams are switched automatically.
- The system may not detect a light vehicle such as a bicycle.
- The system may not detect an ambient brightness precisely. This causes the traffic to be dazzled by high beam or the low beam to be maintained. In such cases, you should switch the headlight beams manually.
- In bad weather (heavy rain, fog, snow or sandstorm).
- The windshield is dirty or fogged up.
- The windshield is cracked or broken.
- The sensor is deformed or dirty.
- A light, which is similar to the headlights or tail lights, is shining around your vehicle.
- A vehicle in front or oncoming vehicle is driven without lights, the exterior lights are dirty or discolored, or the direction of the headlight beams is adjusted improperly.
- It becomes dark and bright suddenly and continuously around your vehicle.
- Your vehicle is driven on uneven surfaces.
- Your vehicle is driven on a winding road.
- A reflective object such as a noticeboard or a mirror reflects a light ahead of your vehicle.

# **W**NOTE

- When lights of the vehicle in front or headlights of an oncoming vehicle blend into the other lights.
- The rear end of a vehicle in front (such as a container truck) reflect a strong light.
- Your vehicle's headlight is broken or dirty.
- Your vehicle is inclined due to a flat tire or towing.
- The warning display appears. (Refer to "System problem warning" on page 5-153.)
- Observe the precautions below to maintain good usage conditions:
- Do not attempt to disassemble the sensor.
- Do not affix a sticker or label on the windshield near the sensor.
- · Avoid overload.
- Do not modify your vehicle.
- When the windshield is replaced, use the Mitsubishi Motors genuine parts.

#### To adjust the sensitivity of the sensor

The sensitivity of the sensor can be temporarily lowering in the following ways.

1. Park your vehicle in a safe place and the ignition switch is turned to the "OFF" position or the operation mode is put in OFF.

5-152 Features and controls

2. Press the AHB switch more than 15 times within 5 seconds after operation mode is turned on.

#### System problem warning

N00593800072

If a problem occurs with the system, the following warning display will appear to the type of the problem.

#### ■ The AHB deactivation due to fault

If a failure is detected in the system, the following warning display will appear and the AHB will automatically be turned off. If the warning display remains even after the ignition switch is turned to the "OFF" position or the operation mode is put in OFF and then turned back to ON, please contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.

[When the AHB is malfunctioning]



[When the sensor is malfunctioning]



# W NOTE

• If the sensor or its surrounding area becomes extremely high temperature when parking the vehicle under a blazing sun, the "AHB SERVICE REQUIRED" warning display may appear.

If the message remains even after the temperature of the sensor or its surrounding area has been in range, please contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.

Combination headlights and dimmer switch

#### Sensor is too hot or cold

If the system becomes temporarily unavailable due to the high or low temperature of the sensor, the following warning display will appear.

After the temperature of the sensor has been in range, the system will automatically return to operation.

If the warning display does not disappear after waiting for a while, there is a possibility that the AHB has a malfunction. Contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer for inspection of the system.



5

Features and controls 5-153



#### BK0277001US. book 154 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

#### Combination headlights and dimmer switch

#### ■ Windshield is dirty

## Welcome light

If the AHB determines that its performance has been degraded, the warning display will appear.

This can occur when

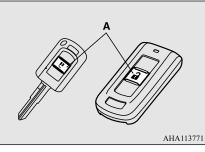
- Foreign objects, such as dirt, snow or ice, adhere to the windshield of the sensor portion.
- In adverse weather conditions, such as rain, snow, sand storms, etc.
- A front vehicle or an oncoming vehicle is splashing water, snow or dirt.

When the sensor performance returns, the AHB will resume operation.

If the warning display does not disappear after waiting for a while, there is a possibility that the sensor has a malfunction. Contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer for inspection of the sensor.



This function turns on the front side-marker and parking lights for about 30 seconds after the UNLOCK button (A) on the remote control transmitter is pressed when the combination headlights and dimmer switch is in the "OFF" or "AUTO" position (for vehicles equipped with the automatic light control). On vehicles equipped with the automatic light control, the welcome light function will operate only when it is dark outside the vehicle.



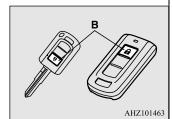
# W NOTE

• While the welcome light function is operating, perform one of the following operations to cancel the function.

# **W**NOTE

10056320124

• Push the LOCK button (B) on the remote control transmitter.



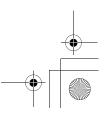
- Turn the combination headlights and dimmer switch to the "⊇005" or "≣D" position.
  Turn the ignition switch to the "ON" position or put the operation mode in ON.
- It is possible to modify functions as follows:
  The headlights can be set to come on in the low beam setting.
- The welcome light function can be deactivated.
- For details, consult a Mitsubishi Motors dealer.

# **Coming home light**

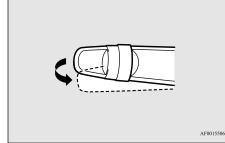
N00547301123

This function turns on the headlights in the low beam setting for about 30 seconds after the ignition switch is turned to the "OFF" position or the operation mode is put in OFF.





- 1. Turn the combination headlights and dimmer switch to the "OFF" or "AUTO" position (for vehicles equipped with the automatic light control).
- 2. Turn the ignition switch to the "OFF" position or put the operation mode in OFF. Also, if a key was used to start the engine, remove the key from the ignition switch.
- 3. Within 60 seconds of turning the ignition switch to the "OFF" position or putting the operation mode in OFF, pull the turn signal lever toward you.



4. The headlights will come on in the low beam setting for about 30 seconds. After the headlights go off, the headlights can be turned on again in the low beam setting for about 30 seconds by pulling the turn signal lever toward you within 60 seconds of turning the ignition switch to the "OFF" position or putting the operation mode in OFF. To turn on the headlights again after 60 seconds of turning the ignition switch to the "OFF" position or putting the operation mode in OFF, repeat the process from step 1.

# W NOTE

- While the coming home light function is operating, perform one of the following operations to cancel the function.
- Pull the turn signal lever toward you.
- Turn the combination headlights and dimmer switch to the "∄05" or "≣O" position or put the operation mode in ON.
- Turn the ignition switch to the "ON" position or put the operation mode in ON.
- It is possible to modify functions as follows:
- The time that the headlights remain on can be changed.
- The coming home light function can be deactivated.
- For details, consult a Mitsubishi Motors dealer.

#### Headlight leveling switch (if so equipped)

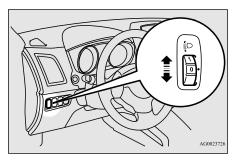
# Headlight leveling switch (if so equipped)

N00537100105

5

The direction of the headlight beam (the direction in which the light shines) alters according to the number of people and the load in the vehicle. Lower the headlight angle if it is too high due to the number of people and/or the load in the vehicle so that the headlights' glare does not distract the drivers of approaching vehicles. First set the light switch to the " $\equiv$ D" position, then turn the headlight leveling switch knob to lower the beam. The greater the number on the headlight leveling switch knob, the lower the beam will point.

Set the switch to the appropriate position so that the headlight beam is level with the road.



#### BK0277001US. book 156 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

Turn signal lever

## WARNING

• To avoid distraction while driving, always perform headlight adjustments before vehicle operation.

# **W**NOTE

5

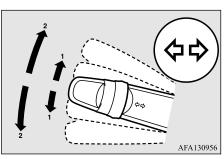
- Start adjusting when the knob is at the "0" position (when the beam is at its highest).
- Keep the knob in the "0" position except when using the knob to lower the headlight beam angle.
- Always return the knob to the "0" position when the load is removed and the people have left the vehicle.

# Turn signal lever

When changing lanes, or to making a gradual turn, hold the lever in the "lane change" position (1). It will return to the neutral position when you let go. Use the full position (2) when making a normal turn. The lever will return to the neutral position when the turn is complete. There may be times when the lever does not return to the neutral position. This usually happens when the steering wheel is turned only slightly. You can easily return the lever by hand.

Also, when you move the lever to (1) slightly then release it, the turn signal lights and the

5-156 Features and controls



indicator light in the instrument cluster will

# WNOTE

N00522601646

flash three times.

• A light in the instrument panel flashes to show when the front and rear turn signal lights are working properly.

If this light flashes faster than usual, check for a burned out turn signal light bulb or malfunctioning connection in the signal. If the panel light does not come on when the lever is moved, check for a blown fuse or a burned out bulb in the panel.

Have the system inspected by your authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice.

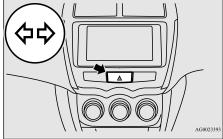
It is possible to modify functions as follows:
Deactivate the turn signal light 3-flash function for lane changes.

# **NOTE**

• Adjust the time required to operate the lever for the 3-flash function. See your authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer for details.

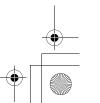
# Hazard warning flasher switch





If you press the flasher switch, the front and rear turn signals will flash intermittently, and so will the hazard warning lights. This is an emergency warning system and should not be used when the vehicle is in motion, except for emergencies.

If you need to leave your vehicle, the flashers will keep working after the ignition switch is removed or the operation mode is put in OFF.



# **W**NOTE

 If the flashers are used for several hours, the battery will run down. This could make it difficult or impossible to restart your vehicle.

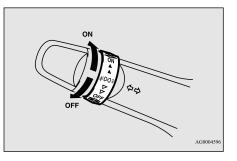
# Front fog light switch (if so equipped)

N00522800393

The front fog lights illuminate only when the headlights are on low beam.

Turning the knob in the direction of the "ON" position turns on the front fog lights as well as the indicator in the instrument cluster. To turn them off, turn the knob in the direction of the "OFF" position.

The knob will return to the neutral position when it is released.



# W NOTE

- If the headlights are switched to high beam, the front fog lights will go out; they will illuminate again when the headlights are switched back to low beam.
- If the light switch is rotated to the "OFF" or "≦00€" position while the front fog lights are illuminated, they will automatically turn off. They can be turned back on again by rotating the combination headlights and dimmer switch back to "≣O" position, and turning the knob in the direction of the "ON" position.
- Do not use fog lights except in conditions of fog, otherwise excessive light glare may temporarily blind oncoming vehicle drivers.

# Wiper and washer switch

# 

• If the washer is used in cold weather, the washer fluid sprayed against the glass may freeze, which may hinder visibility. Warm the glass with the defroster before using the washer.

N00523001807

## Front fog light switch (if so equipped)

#### Windshield wipers

# W NOTE

• To ensure a clear rearward view, the rear window wiper will automatically perform several continuous operations if the selector lever is put in the "R" position while the windshield wipers are operating. Refer to "Rear window wiper and washer" on page 5-161.

#### Except for vehicle with rain sensor

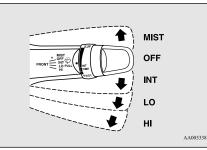
The windshield wiper and washer can be operated with the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON or ACC. If the blades are frozen to the windshield, do

not operate the wipers until the ice has melted and the blades are freed, otherwise the wiper motor may be damaged.

Features and controls 5-157

#### BK0277001US. book 158 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

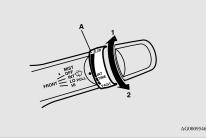
#### Wiper and washer switch



MIST- Misting function The wipers will operate once. OFF- Off INT- Intermittent (Speed sensitive) LO- Slow HI- Fast

#### To adjust intermittent intervals

With the lever in the "INT" (speed sensitive intermittent operation) position, the intermittent intervals can be adjusted by turning the knob (A).



1- Fast 2- Slow

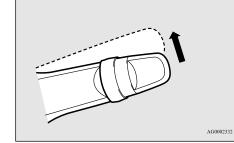
# W NOTE

• The speed-sensitive-operation function of the windshield wipers can be deactivated. For further information, please contact your authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice.

# **Misting function**

The misting function can be used when the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON or ACC.

The wipers will operate once if the wiper lever is raised to the "MIST" position and released. This operation is useful when it is drizzling, etc. The wipers will continue to operate while the lever is held in the "MIST" position.



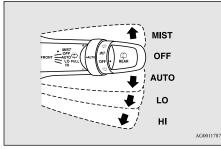
# Vehicle with rain sensor

The windshield wipers can be operated with the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON or ACC.

If the blades are frozen to the windshield or rear window, do not operate the wipers until the ice has melted and the blades are freed, otherwise the wiper motor may be damaged.

5-158 Features and controls

•



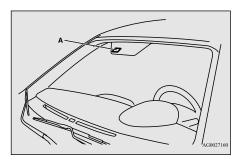
- MIST- Misting function The wipers will operate once. OFF- Off AUTO- Auto-wiper control Rain sensor The wipers will automatically operate depending on the degree of wetness on the windshield. LO- Slow
  - HI- Fast

#### Rain sensor (if so equipped)

Can only be used when the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON. If the lever is put in the "AUTO" position, the rain sensor (A) will detect the extent of rain (or snow, other moisture, dust, etc.) and the wipers will operate automatically.

Keep the lever in the "OFF" position if the windshield is dirty and the weather is dry.

Wiper operation under these conditions can scratch the windshield and damage the wipers.



# 

- With the ignition switch or the operation mode in ON and the lever in the "AUTO" position, the wipers may automatically operate in the situations described below.
- When cleaning the outside surface of the windshield, if you touch the rain sensor.
- When cleaning the outside surface of the windshield, if you wipe with a cloth the rain sensor.
- When using an automatic car wash.
- A physical shock is applied to the windshield.
- A physical shock is applied to the rain sensor.

Wiper and washer switch

5

# 

If your hands get trapped, you could suffer injuries or the wipers could malfunction. Be sure to turn the ignition switch to the "OFF" position or put the operation mode in OFF, or move the lever to the "OFF" position to deactivate the rain sensor.

- To protect the rubber parts of the wipers, this operation of the wipers does not take place when the vehicle is stationary and the ambient temperature is approximately 32 °F (0 °C) or lower, even if the lever is put in the "AUTO" position.
- Do not cover the sensor by affixing a sticker or label to the windshield. Also, do not put any water-repellent coating on the windshield. The rain sensor would not be able to detect the extent of rain, and the wipers might stop working normally.
- In the following cases, the rain sensor may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle checked at an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice.
- When the wipers operate at a constant interval despite changes in the extent of rain.
- When the wipers do not operate even though it is raining.

BK0277001US. book 160 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

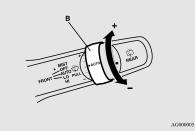
Wiper and washer switch

# **NOTE**

- The wipers may automatically operate when things such as insects or foreign objects are affixed to the windshield on top of the rain sensor or when the windshield is frozen. Objects affixed to the windshield will stop the wipers when the wipers cannot remove them. To operate the wipers again, move the lever to the "LO" or "HI" position. Also, the wipers may operate automatically due to strong direct sunlight or electromagnetic wave. To stop the wipers, move the lever to the "OFF" position.
- Contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice when replacing the windshield glass.

#### To adjust the sensitivity of the rain sensor

With the lever in the "AUTO" (rain sensor) position, it is possible to adjust the sensitivity of the rain sensor by turning the knob (B).



"+"- Higher sensitivity to rain "-"- Lower sensitivity to rain

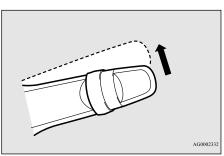
# W NOTE

- Automatic wiper operation (rain sensitive) can be changed to intermittent operation. either vehicle speed sensitive or not vehicle speed sensitive.
- For further information, please contact your authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice.

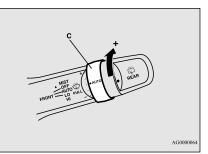
#### Misting function

Move the lever in the direction of the arrow and release, to operate the wipers once. Use this function when you are driving in mist or drizzle.

The wipers will operate once if the lever is raised to the "MIST" position and released when the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON or ACC. The wipers will continue to operate while the lever is held in the "MIST" position.



The wipers will operate once if the lever is moved to the "AUTO" position and the knob (C) is turned in the "+" direction when the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON.

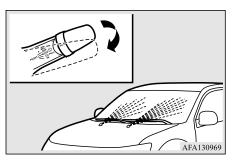


5-160 Features and controls

## Windshield washer

The windshield washer can be operated with the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON or ACC.

The washer fluid will be sprayed onto the windshield by pulling the lever toward you. When the wipers are not in operation or in intermittent operation, by pulling the lever toward you, the wipers will operate several times while the washer fluid is being sprayed.



# W NOTE

- It is possible to modify functions as follows:
  Intelligent washer can be activated.
- Refer to "Intelligent washer" on page 5-161.
- The wipers can be set to operate again after about 6 seconds.

# W NOTE

These functions are not activated when the vehicle is shipped from the factory. To activate or deactivate these functions, please contact your authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.

#### **Intelligent washer**

By releasing the lever soon after pulling it toward you, the washer fluid will be sprayed several times while the wipers are operating several times.

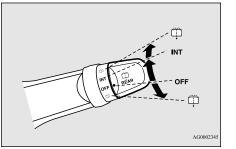
Intelligent washer will stop operating with any operation of the lever.

# Wiper and washer switch

# Rear window wiper and washer

#### The rear window wiper and washer can be operated when the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON or ACC.

Turn the knob to operate the rear window wiper.



- OFF- Off
- INT- The wiper operates continuously for several seconds then operates intermittently at intervals of approximately 8 seconds.
- Washer fluid will be sprayed onto the rear window glass while the knob is turned fully in either direction.
   When the washer fluid is sprayed, the wiper will automatically operate 2 or 3 times.

Features and controls 5-161



<u>BK02</u>77001US. book 162 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

Electric rear window defogger switch

## W NOTE

• The rear window wiper will automatically perform several continuous operations if the selector lever is put in the "R" position while the windshield wipers or the rear window wiper is operating. (automatic operation mode)

After the automatic operation, the rear window wiper will stop operating if the knob is in the "OFF" position. If the knob is in the "INT" position, the rear window wiper will return to the intermittent operation.

It is possible to set the rear window wiper to perform the automatic operation only if the selector lever is put in the "R" position while the rear window wiper is operating with the knob in the "INT" position.

See your authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer for details.

 If the knob is in the "OFF" position, turn the knob to the "INT" position twice quickly to operate the rear window wiper continuously. (continuous operation mode) Turn the knob to the "OFF" position to stop

the rear window wiper continuous operation.

• The wiper intermittent operation time can be adjusted.

See your authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer for details.

• The washer fluid reservoir is located in the engine compartment.

Check the fluid level regularly and refill if necessary. (Refer to "Washer fluid" on page 9-9.)

# Precautions to observe when using wipers and washers

# 

• If the washer is used in cold weather, the washer fluid sprayed onto the glass might freeze, blocking your view. Heat the glass with the defroster before using the washer.

#### W NOTE

- Do not use the wipers when the windshield is dry. This could scratch the glass and wear the wiper blades prematurely.
- Before using the wipers in cold weather, check to be sure that the wiper blades are not frozen to the windshield or rear window. Using the wipers while the blades are frozen could cause the wiper motor to burn out.
- If the moving wipers become blocked partway through a sweep by ice or other deposits on the glass, the wipers may temporarily stop operating to prevent the motor from overheating. In this case, park the vehicle in a safe place, turn the ignition switch to the "OFF" position or put the operation mode in OFF, and then remove the ice or other deposits.

Because the wipers will start operating again after the wiper motor cools down, check that the wipers operate before using them.

## **W**NOTE

N00523501307

- Avoid using the washer for more than 20 seconds at a time. Do not operate the washer when the washer fluid reservoir is empty or the pump may fail.
- During cold weather, add a recommended washer solution that will not freeze in the washer fluid reservoir. Otherwise the washer may not work or may be damaged.
- Replace the wiper blades when they are worn. Use the proper size replacement blades. For further information, please contact your authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.

# Electric rear window defogger switch

N00523701543

The rear window defogger can be used when the engine is running.

The indicator light (A) will come on when you press the electric rear window defogger switch. Electric current will flow through the heating wires on the rear window to help clear away moisture or frost.

5-162 Features and controls

**ACAUTION** 

wires.

**NOTE** 

wires on the rear window.

• Do not place stickers, tape, or other items

• When cleaning the inside rear window, use a

 As your vehicle is equipped with heated mirrors, mist can also be removed from the out-

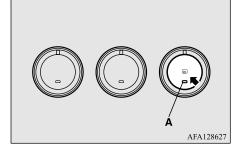
side rearview mirrors when the rear window

defogger switch is pressed. (Refer to "Door

mirror heater" on page 5-50.)

soft cloth and wipe lightly over the grid

that are attached with adhesive over the grid



After approximately 20 minutes of operation, the system will shut off automatically.

To switch the defogger OFF before 20 minutes have passed, press the switch again. The indicator light will go out and the defogger will turn off.

If you need the defogger for more than 20 minutes, press the switch again. This will add 20 more minutes.

# 

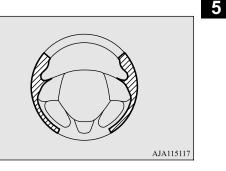
- The rear window defogger is not designed to melt snow. Remove any snow manually before using the rear window defogger.
- Use the rear window defogger only after the engine has started and is running. Be sure to turn the defogger switch off immediately after the window is clear to save on battery power.

#### Heated steering wheel switch (if so equipped)

# Heated steering wheel switch (if so equipped)

N00589100061

The heated steering wheel contains internal heaters in the rim. Heating areas are shown in the illustration.



: Heating area

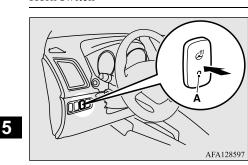
The heated steering wheel can be operated when the ignition switch or operation mode is in ON.

To turn on the heated steering wheel, push the heated steering wheel switch. The heated steering wheel will operate for approximately 30 minutes and then it will automatically turn off.

The indicator light (A) will illuminate while the heated steering wheel is operating.

#### BK0277001US. book 164 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

Horn switch



# 

• Persons who are unable to feel temperature change or skin pain due to age, illness, injury, medication, fatigue or other physical conditions or who have sensitive skin may suffer burns when using the heated steering wheel. To reduce the risk of burns, people with such conditions must use care when using the heated steering wheel.

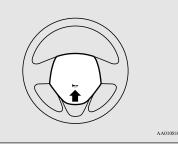
# **CAUTION**

- If water or any other liquid is spilled on the steering wheel, allow it to dry thoroughly before attempting to use the heated steering wheel. Turn the heated steering wheel off immediately if it appears to be malfunctioning during use.
- Also be aware that using the heated steering wheel with the engine off may run the battery down.
- 5-164 Features and controls

# Horn switch

To honk the horn, press around the " $\succ$ " mark on the steering wheel.

N00523801209



# Link System

The Link System takes overall control of the devices connected via the USB input terminal allowing the connected devices to be operated by using the switches in the vehicle. Refer to "USB input terminal" on page 5-164.

# **USB** input terminal

N00566701227

N00563701213

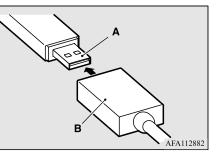
You can connect your USB memory device or iPod\* to play music files stored in the USB memory device or iPod.

\*: "iPod" is a registered trademark of Apple Inc. in the United States and other countries.

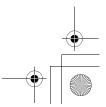
# How to connect a USB memory device

N00566801228

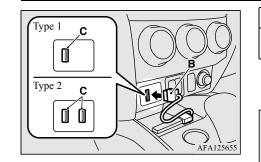
- 1. Park your vehicle in a safe place and turn the ignition switch to the "OFF" position or put the operation mode in OFF.
- 2. Connect a commercially available USB connector cable (B) to the USB memory device (A).



3. Connect the USB connector cable (B) to the USB input terminal (C).



BK0277001US. book 165 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分



# **NOTE**

- Do not connect the USB memory device to the USB input terminal directly. The USB memory device may be damaged.
- 4. To remove the USB connector cable, turn the ignition switch to the "OFF" position or put the operation mode in OFF first and perform the installation steps in reverse.

# How to connect an iPod

1. Park your vehicle in a safe place and turn the ignition switch to the "OFF" position or put the operation mode in OFF.

N00566901258

2. Connect the connector cable to the iPod.

**NOTE** • Use a genuine connector cable from Apple

USB input terminal (B).

Inc.

- 3. Connect the connector cable (A) to the
- Type 1 B Π Type 2 в ÓÖ AFA125668
- 4. To remove the connector cable, turn the ignition switch to the "OFF" position or put the operation mode in OFF first and perform the installation steps in reverse.

# Types of connectable devices and supported file specifications

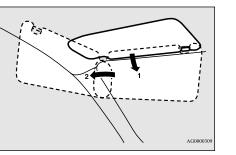
On vehicles equipped with the Smartphonelink Display Audio (SDA) or the DISPLAY AUDIO, refer to the separate owner's manual for details about the types of connectable devices and supported file specifications.

# Sun visors

N00524601422 Pull the sun visor downward (1) to reduce front glare while driving. To reduce side glare, turn the visor to the side (2).



Sun visors



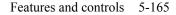
Vanity mirror

# Type 1

N00567001139

A vanity mirror is fitted to the back of the sun visor.

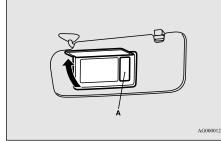
Operating the lid of the vanity mirror will automatically turn on the mirror light (A).

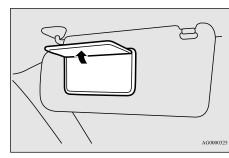




BK0277001US. book 166 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

#### 12 V power outlets





**Ticket holder** 

sun visor.

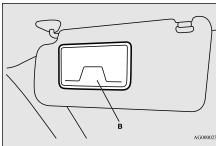
# **ACAUTION**

• If the lid of vanity mirror with light is kept open for prolonged periods of time, the vehicle's battery will be discharged.

# Type 2

5

A vanity mirror is fitted to the back of the sun visor.



# **ACAUTION**

• Do not leave plastic cards in the ticket holder. Because the inside of the vehicle will become hot if the vehicle is parked in strong sunlight, the cards could deform or crack.

# 12 V power outlets

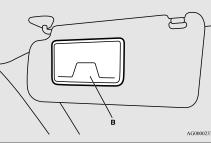
N00525001742

# **ACAUTION**

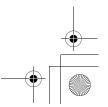
- Be sure to use a "plug-in" type accessory operating at 12 V and at 120 W or less. When using more than one socket at the same time, make sure the total power consumption of the electrical accessories does not exceed 120 W at 12 V.
- Also be aware that using electronic equipment with the engine off may run the battery down.
- When the power outlet is not in use, be sure to close the power outlet cover or replace the cap. This will prevent the power outlet from becoming clogged and short circuiting.

To use a "plug-in" type accessory, open the cover or remove the cap, and insert the plug in the power outlet.

5-166 Features and controls



The holder (B) is located on the back of the

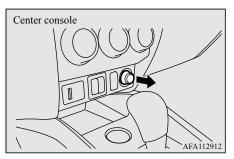


# 

 If your vehicle is equipped with two 12V power outlets, they can be used simultaneously.

# Type 1

Accessories can be operated while the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON or ACC.

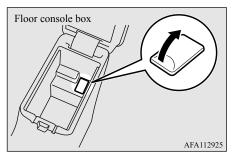


# WARNING

• The hole next to the power outlet in the center console is not a cup holder. This hole can be used as a personal compartment, but should never be used as a cup holder. Spilling beverages onto the power outlet could cause a short-circuit or an electric shock.

# Type 2

Accessories can be operated in all ignition switch positions or all operation modes.



HomeLink<sup>®</sup> Wireless Control System (if so equipped)

HomeLink<sup>®</sup> Wireless Control System is a registered trademark of Gentex Corporation. HomeLink<sup>®</sup> provides a convenient way to replace up to 3 hand-held radio-frequency (RF) transmitters used to activate devices such as gate operators, garage door openers, entry door locks, security systems, even home lighting. Additional HomeLink<sup>®</sup> information can be found at www.homelink.com,

HomeLink® Wireless Control System (if so equipped)

www.youtube.com/HomeLinkGentex, or by calling the toll-free HomeLink<sup>®</sup>-Hotline at 1-800-355-3515.

# **WARNING**

- Do not use HomeLink<sup>®</sup> with any garage door opener that lacks safety stop and reverse features as required by U.S. Federal Regulations. A garage door opener which cannot detect an object in the path of a closing garage door and then automatically stop and reverse, does not meet current U.S. Federal Regulations. Using a garage door opener without these features increases the risk of serious injury or death.
- During programming, your garage door or gate may open or close. Make sure that people and objects are clear of the garage door or gate that you are programming.

# **NOTE**

N00554301079

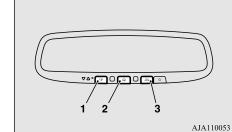
• Once HomeLink<sup>®</sup> is programmed, retain the original transmitter for future programming procedures (for example, new vehicle purchases). Upon sale of the vehicle, the programmed HomeLink<sup>®</sup> buttons should be erased for security purposes. Refer to "Clearing the programmed information" on page 5-171.

<u>BK02</u>77001US. book 168 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

HomeLink® Wireless Control System (if so equipped)

# **W**NOTE

• You can program a maximum of 3 devices. To change or replace any of the 3 devices after it has been initially programmed, you must first erase the current settings. See "Clearing the programmed information" on page 5-171 or "Reprogramming a single HomeLink<sup>®</sup> button" on page 5-172.



HomeLink<sup>®</sup> button 1
 HomeLink<sup>®</sup> button 2
 HomeLink<sup>®</sup> button 3

# Before programming Home-Link<sup>®</sup>

• Some garage door openers manufactured after 1995 have "rolling code protection". To program a garage door opener equipped with "rolling code protection"; you will need to access the garage door opener motor to press the motor's "Learn" or "Smart" buttons. For convenience, use a ladder and another person to assist you.

N00584600032

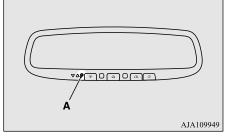
N00584700088

• It is recommended that a new battery be placed in the hand-held transmitter of the device being programmed to HomeLink<sup>®</sup> for quicker training and accurate transmission of the radio-frequency signal.

# Programming a new Home-Link<sup>®</sup>

To program HomeLink<sup>®</sup> to operate a garage door, gate, or entry door opener, home or office lighting, you need to be at the same location as the device.

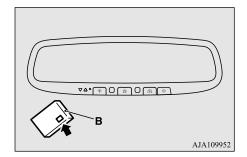
 Press the HomeLink<sup>®</sup> button that you would like to program. The indicator light (A) will flash orange slowly.



# W NOTE

- You do not need to continue holding the HomeLink<sup>®</sup> button.
- If the indicator light does not flash, refer to "Clearing the programmed information" on page 5-171.
- 2. Position the end of your hand-held transmitter (B) 1 to 3 inches (2 to 8 cm) away from the HomeLink<sup>®</sup> button while keeping the indicator light in view.





# W NOTE

- Some hand-held transmitters may actually train better from a distance of 6 to 12 inches (15 to 30 cm). Keep this in mind if you have difficulty with the programming process.
- 3. Press and hold the hand-held transmitter button while watching the indicator light (A). Continue pressing the button until the indicator light (A) changes from slowly flashing orange to either rapidly flashing green (rolling code) or continuously lit green (fixed code). Now you may release the hand-held transmitter button.

# 

- Some devices may require you to replace this "Programming a new HomeLink<sup>®</sup>" step 3 with procedures noted in the "Gate operator / Canadian programming" section. If the indicator light does not change to rapidly flashing green or continuously lit green after performing these steps, contact HomeLink<sup>®</sup> at www.homelink.com
- 4. Press the HomeLink<sup>®</sup> button that was just programmed and observe the indicator light.
  - If the indicator light continuously illuminates green, programming is complete and your device should operate when the HomeLink<sup>®</sup> button is pressed and released.
  - If the indicator light rapidly flashes green, firmly press, hold for 2 seconds and release the programmed HomeLink<sup>®</sup> button. Repeat the "press/hold/release" sequence a second time, and, depending on the brand of the garage door opener (or other rolling code equipped device), repeat this sequence a third time to complete the programming process. At this point if your device operates, programming is complete.

HomeLink® Wireless Control System (if so equipped)

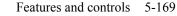
• If the device does not operate, continue with "Programming a new HomeLink<sup>®</sup>" steps 5 to 7 to complete the programming of a rolling code equipped device. 5. At the garage door opener receiver (meter head unit) in the garage leagt the

(motor-head unit) in the garage, locate the "Learn" or "Smart" button. This can usually be found where the hanging antenna wire is attached to the motor-head unit (see the garage door opener manual to identify the "Learn" button.)

5

- 6. Firmly press and release the "Learn" or "Smart" button. (The name and color of the button may vary by manufacturer.) There are typically 30 seconds to initiate step 7.
- 7. Return to the vehicle and firmly press, hold for 2 seconds and release the programmed HomeLink<sup>®</sup> button. Repeat the "press/hold/release" sequence a second time, and, depending on the brand of the garage door opener (or other rolling code equipped device), repeat this sequence a third time to complete the programming process.

HomeLink<sup>®</sup> should now activate your rolling code equipped device.



BK0277001US. book 170 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

N00584800034

•

HomeLink® Wireless Control System (if so equipped)

# **NOTE**

• In the event that there are still programming difficulties or questions, additional Home-Link<sup>®</sup> information and programming videos can be found online at www.homelink.com, www.youtube.com/HomeLinkGentex, or by calling the HomeLink<sup>®</sup> Hotline.

# 5

# Gate operator/Canadian programming

Canadian radio-frequency laws require transmitter signals to "time-out" (or quit) after several seconds of transmission - which may not be long enough for HomeLink<sup>®</sup> to pick up the signal during programming. Similar to this Canadian law, some U.S. gate operators are designed to "time-out" in the same manner.

The indicator LED on the hand-held transmitter will go off when the device times out indicating that it has finished transmitting.

If you live in Canada or you are having difficulties programming a gate operator or garage door opener by using the "Programming" procedures, replace "Programming a new HomeLink<sup>®</sup>" step 3 with the following:

# 

• If programming a garage door opener or gate operator, it is advised to unplug the device during the "cycling" process to prevent possible overheating.

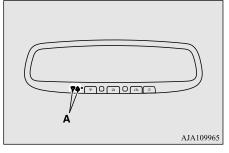
3. Press and release - every 2 seconds ("cycle") your hand-held transmitter until the HomeLink<sup>®</sup> indicator light changes from slowly flashing orange to either rapidly flashing green (rolling code) or continuously lit green (fixed code). Now you may release the hand-held transmitter button.

Proceed with "Programming a new Home-Link<sup> $\mathbb{R}$ </sup>" step 4 to complete.

# Additional steps for programming a door system with feedback

The HomeLink<sup>®</sup> has the capability of receiving garage door status from compatible garage door opener systems. Check your garage door opener manual for the available feature and HomeLink<sup>®</sup> compatibility. Also for a listing of compatible systems contact HomeLink<sup>®</sup> at: www.homelink.com

N00584900035

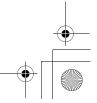


 Within 5 seconds after successfully programming the garage door opener (refer to "Programming a new HomeLink<sup>®</sup>" section), both garage door operation indicators (A) will flash rapidly green indicating that the garage door feedback has been enabled.

If the indicators do not flash, perform steps 2 and 3 while pressing the Home-Link<sup>®</sup> button up to the first 10 times after successful programming.

2. Press and release the programmed Home-Link<sup>®</sup> button to activate the door. You now have 1 minute in which to complete step 3.





3. Once the door has stopped, press and release the "Learn" or "Smart" button on the garage door opener (refer to your garage door opener owner's manual for the location of the "Learn" button). Both the HomeLink<sup>®</sup> garage door operation indicators will flash rapidly green upon successful synchronization with the door opener (within 5 seconds).

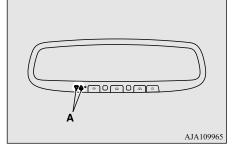
# **Operating HomeLink**<sup>®</sup>

To operate, simply press and release the programmed HomeLink<sup>®</sup> button. Activation will now occur for the trained device (i.e. garage door opener, gate operator, security system, entry door lock, home/office lighting, etc.). For convenience, the hand-held transmitter of the device may also be used at any time.

#### Garage door feedback

N00585200035

The HomeLink<sup>®</sup> has the capability of receiving garage door status from compatible garage door opener systems. Refer to "Additional steps for programming a door system with feedback" on page 5-170. Garage door status is then displayed with indicators (A).



The indicators will illuminate/blink in response to the following conditions:

$\mathbf{X}$ : Blinking $\mathbf{V} \mathbf{A}$ : Illuminates	
Garage door opener closing	(orange)
Garage door opener closed	▼ (green)
Out of range	(red)
Garage door opener opening	(orange)
Garage door opener opened	(green)
Out of range	(red)

#### HomeLink® Wireless Control System (if so equipped)

The HomeLink<sup>®</sup> has the capability of listening to these messages at a range up to 820.2 feet (250 m) (open line of sight), but range may be reduced by obstacles such as houses or trees. You may have to slow your vehicle speed to receive the CLOSED or OPENED message feedback from the garage door opener. If the unit is out of range before receiving either the UP or DOWN message from the door opener, both the UP and DOWN indicators will flash red followed by a continuous lit orange indicator in the direction the door was last moving.

Recall of the door state after initial feedback is possible by simultaneously pressing either HomeLink<sup>®</sup> buttons 1 and 2 or buttons 2 and 3 for 2 seconds. The last recorded message will be displayed for 3 seconds, again following the garage door status indication of the figure above.

# Clearing the programmed information

To erase programming from the 3 buttons (individual buttons cannot be erased but can be "reprogrammed" as outlined below), follow the steps noted:



#### BK0277001US. book 172 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

#### Interior lights

Press and hold the 2 outer HomeLink<sup>®</sup> buttons for at least 10 seconds. The indicator will change from continuous yellow to rapidly flashing green.
 Release both buttons.

#### W NOTE

• Do not hold for longer than 20 seconds.

3. HomeLink<sup>®</sup> is now in the train (or learning) mode and can be programmed at any time beginning with "Programming a new HomeLink<sup>®</sup>" step 1.

# Reprogramming a single HomeLink<sup>®</sup> button

To reprogram a HomeLink  $^{\mathbb{R}}$  button, complete the following.

N00585400037

- 1. Press and hold the desired HomeLink<sup>®</sup> button. Do not release the button.
- 2. The indicator light will begin to slowly flash orange after 20 seconds. The Home-Link<sup>®</sup> button can be released at this point. Proceed with "Programming a new HomeLink<sup>®</sup>" step 2.

# W NOTE

 If you do not complete the programming of a new device to the button, it will revert to the previously stored programming.
 For questions or comments, visit www.homelink.com,
 www.youtube.com/HomeLinkGentex, or by calling the HomeLink<sup>®</sup> Hotline.

# **General information**

Your HomeLink<sup>®</sup> system operates on a radio frequency subject to Federal Communications Commission (FCC) Rules (For vehicles sold in U.S.A.) and Industry Canada Rules (For vehicles sold in Canada). This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and RSS- 210 of the Industry Canada Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions.

N00585600071

- This device may not cause harmful interference.
- This device must accept any interference that may be received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

# 

 The transmitter has been tested and complies with FCC and IC rules. Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for com-

pliance could void the user's authority to operate the device.

This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. End Users must follow the specific operating instructions for satisfying RF exposure compliance. This transmitter must be at least 8 inches (20 cm) from the user and must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

The term "IC:" before the certification/registration number only signifies that Industry Canada technical specifications were met.

# **Interior lights**

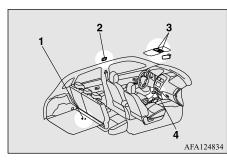
N00525301699

## **W**NOTE

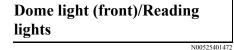
• Be aware that leaving the light illuminated with the engine off may run the battery down. Never leave the vehicle without checking that the light is off.

5-172 Features and controls

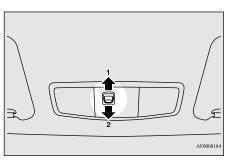
BK0277001US. book 173 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分



- 1- Cargo room light  $\rightarrow$  P.5-174
- 2- Dome light (Rear) (if so equipped)  $\rightarrow$  P.5-174
- 3- Dome light (Front)/Reading lights  $\rightarrow$  P.5-173
- Sunshade illumination dimming control switch (if so equipped)  $\rightarrow$  P.5-175
- 4- Center console down light  $\rightarrow$  P.5-176



#### **Dome light (front)**



#### 1- (DOOR)

The light illuminates when a door or the liftgate is opened. It goes off approximately 30 seconds after the door or liftgate is closed.

However, the light goes off immediately in the following cases:

• When the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON.

• When the power door lock function is used to lock the vehicle.

#### Interior lights

5

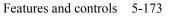
- When the remote control transmitter of the keyless entry system or the F.A.S.T.-key is used to lock the vehicle.
- If the vehicle is equipped with the F.A.S.T.-key, when the F.A.S.T.-key is used to lock the vehicle.

# W NOTE

- When the doors other than the driver's door and liftgate are closed if the driver's door is closed while its lock knob is in the lock position, the light goes off immediately.
- When the key was used to start the engine, if the key is removed while the doors and liftgate are closed, the light is illuminated and after approximately 30 seconds it goes off.
- When the F.A.S.T.-key was used to start the engine, if the operation mode is put in OFF while the doors and liftgate are closed, the light illuminates and after approximately 30 seconds it goes off.
- The time until the light goes off can be adjusted. See your authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer for details.

#### 2-

The light goes off regardless of whether a door or the liftgate is open or closed.



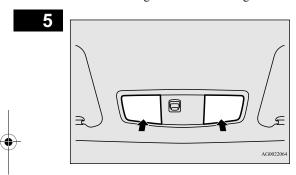
#### BK0277001US. book 174 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

N00537600155

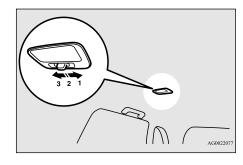
Interior lights

#### **Reading lights**

Regardless of the position of the dome light switch, when the lens is pressed, the light on the side that was pressed will illuminate. Press the lens again to turn off the light.



Dome light (rear) (if so equipped)



5-174 Features and controls

#### $1 - (\widecheck{\prime\prime\prime})$

The light illuminates regardless of whether a door or the liftgate is open or closed.

#### 2-(•)

The light illuminates when a door or the liftgate is opened. It goes off approximately 30 seconds after the door or liftgate is closed.

However, the light goes off immediately in the following cases:

- When the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position or the operation mode is put in ON.
- When the power door lock function is used to lock the vehicle.
- When the remote control transmitter of the keyless entry system or the F.A.S.T.-key is used to lock the vehicle.
- If the vehicle is equipped with the F.A.S.T.-key, when the F.A.S.T.-key is used to lock the vehicle.

# W NOTE

- When the doors other than the driver's door and liftgate are closed if the driver's door is closed while its lock knob is in the lock position, the light goes off immediately.
- When the key was used to start the engine, if the key is removed while the doors and liftgate are closed, the light is illuminated and after approximately 30 seconds it goes off.

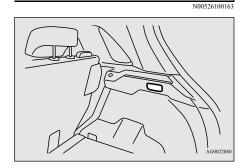
# **W**NOTE

- When the F.A.S.T.-key was used to start the engine, if the operation mode is put in OFF while the doors and liftgate are closed, the light illuminates and after approximately 30 seconds it goes off.
- The time until the light goes off can be adjusted. See your authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer for details.

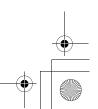
#### 3- (O)

The light goes off regardless of whether a door or the liftgate is open or closed.

#### **Cargo room light**



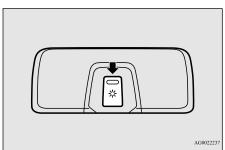
The light illuminates when the liftgate is opened, and goes out when the liftgate is closed.

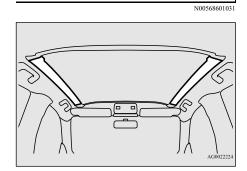


BK0277001US. book 175 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

# Sunshade illumination dimming control switch (if so equipped)

N00568500020





Sunshade illumination (if so

The brightness of the sunshade illumination can be adjusted to 3 different levels when the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON or ACC.

Each time you press the switch, the brightness switches in sequence from high  $\rightarrow$  middle  $\rightarrow$  low  $\rightarrow$  off  $\rightarrow$  high.

# W NOTE

• The brightness can be adjusted even when the ignition switch is in the "OFF" position or the operation mode is in OFF, provided that the sunshade illumination is turned on. The sunshade illumination turns on when the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON or ACC.

# 💜 NOTE

equipped)

• The sunshade illumination does not turn on if the sunshade illumination dimming control switch is off. Refer to "Sunshade illumination dimming

control switch" on page 5-175.

When the sunshade illumination is turned on, it will go off approximately 30 seconds after the following operation is performed.

#### Interior lights

- When the key was used to start the engine, the key is removed while all doors and the liftgate remain closed.
- For vehicles equipped with the F.A.S.T.key, the operation mode is put in OFF while the engine is running and the doors and the liftgate are closed.

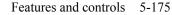
# 

• The time until the sunshade illumination goes off can be adjusted. If it is adjusted, the time until the dome light go off is also adjusted automatically at the same time. See your authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer for details.

The sunshade illumination also turns on when a door or the liftgate is opened, and goes off 30 seconds after the door or the liftgate is closed, even when the engine switch is in the "OFF" position or the operation mode is in OFF.

However, the sunshade illumination immediately goes off in the following cases.

- When the power door lock function is used to lock the vehicle.
- When the remote control transmitter of the keyless entry system or the F.A.S.T.-key is used to lock the vehicle.



#### 

#### Storage spaces

• If the vehicle is equipped with the F.A.S.T.-key, when the F.A.S.T.-key is used to lock the vehicle.

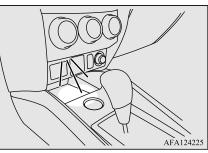
# **W**NOTE

- When the doors other than the driver's door and liftgate are closed if the driver's door is closed while its lock knob is in the lock position, the light goes off immediately.
- The sunshade illumination does not turn on if the sunshade illumination dimming control switch is off.
- The time until the sunshade illumination goes off can be adjusted. If it is adjusted, the time until the dome light go off is also adjusted automatically at the same time. See your authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer for details.

## Center console down light

The center console down light illuminates when the light switch is in the "ĐOĘ" or "ED" position. For vehicles equipped with the automatic light control, when the light switch is in the "AUTO" position, the center console down light also illuminates when the parking lights illuminate.

N00596100021



# Interior light auto-cutout function (dome light and other lights)

• If any of the interior lights are left switched on with the ignition switch is in the "OFF" position or the operation mode is in OFF, it goes off automatically after approximately 30 minutes.

N00526301452

• The lights will illuminate again after they automatically go off if the ignition switch or the engine switch is operated, or if the keyless entry system or the F.A.S.T.-key is operated.

# W NOTE

• The interior light auto-cutout function can be deactivated.

The time until the lights automatically go off can be adjusted. See your authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer for details.

## **Storage spaces**

N00526400469

# 

- Never leave lighters, carbonated drink cans, or spectacles in the cabin when parking the vehicle in hot sunshine. The cabin will become extremely hot, so lighters and other flammable items may catch fire and unopened drink cans (including beer cans) may rupture. The heat may also deform or crack plastic spectacle lenses and other spectacle parts that are made of plastic.
- Keep the lids of storage spaces closed while driving the vehicle. A lid or the contents of a storage space could otherwise cause injuries during a sudden stop.

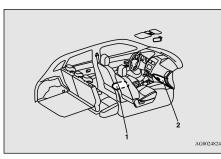
#### **NOTE**

• Do not leave valuables in any storage space when leaving the vehicle.



● BK0277001US. book 177 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分





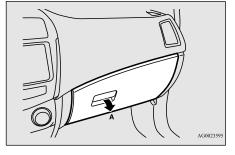
- 1- Floor console box
- 2- Glove compartment

# **Glove compartment**

# 

• An open glove compartment door can cause a serious injury or death to the front passenger in an accident, even if the passenger is wearing his/her seat belt. Always keep the glove compartment door closed when driving.

To open, pull the lever (A).



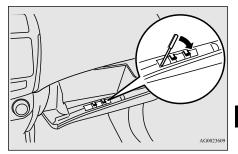
# W NOTE

• When the lights are illuminated with the light switch in the "DOE", "ED", or "AUTO" position (vehicles with automatic light control), the glove compartment light illuminates.

## Pen holder

N00551501357

There is a pen holder inside the glove compartment.



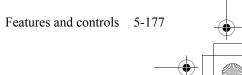


# **NOTE**

• There is a limit to the size of pens that can be stored in the holder. Forcing large pens into the holder could cause damage.

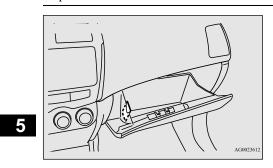
#### **Card holder**

There is a card holder inside the glove compartment.



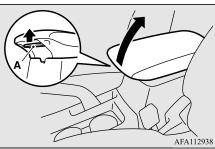
BK0277001US. book 178 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

Cup holders



# Floor console box

To open the console box, lift the release lever (A) and raise the lid.



A pocket-sized tissue pack and a pen can be stored on the underside of the floor console box lid.

5-178 Features and controls

# В - C D

AFA112941

N00527301547

• The floor console box can also be used as an

B- Tissue holder C- Pen holder

or drink-cans securely in its holes.

**NOTE** 

arm rest.

D- Tray Cup holders The cup holder is designed for holding cups

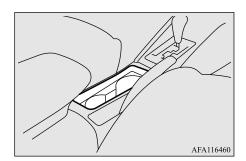
N00551601316

# 

• Do not spray water or spill beverages inside the vehicle. If the switches, wires, or electrical components become wet, they could malfunction or cause a vehicle fire. If you accidentally spill a beverage, wipe up as much liquid as possible.

# For the front seat

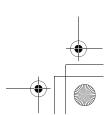
The cup holder is located in front of the floor console.



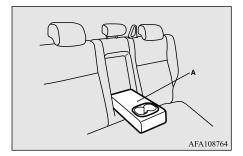
# For the rear seat

In order to use the cup holder, allow the arm rest (A) to drop down.

N00537001244



) <u>BK02</u>77001US.book 179 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分



# **Bottle holder**

#### **WARNING**

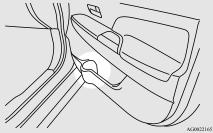
• Do not spray water or spill beverages inside the vehicle. If the switches, wires, or electrical components become wet, they could malfunction or cause a vehicle fire. If you accidentally spill a beverage, wipe up as much liquid as possible.

# **ACAUTION**

- Drink beverages while driving your vehicle is distracting and can cause an accident.
- Vibration and shaking while driving may cause beverages to spill. Be very careful, as spilling hot beverages could cause burns.



There are bottle holders located on the front



# W NOTE

N00502801088

- Make sure all lids are tightly closed when storing beverages that are in plastic bottles, etc.
- Some beverages may not be stored, depending on the size and shape of the plastic bottles, etc.

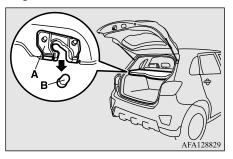
# Cargo area cover (if so equipped)

# **CAUTION**

• Do not place luggage or other items on the cargo area cover. Any items on the cargo area cover would obstruct your rearward view, and they could fly forward and cause injuries or other mishap in the event of hard braking.

## To install

1. Insert the concave portion (A) on the underside of the cargo area cover into the inside protruding portion (B) of the lift-gate.



#### Features and controls 5-179

# 5

Bottle holder

N00500101058

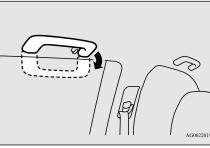
#### BK0277001US. book 180 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

## Assist grips

# **ACAUTION**

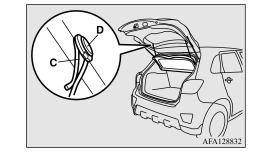
• Lightly push the cargo area cover to make sure that the concave portion (A) is set firmly in the protruding portion (B) of the liftgate. If the cargo area cover is not securely locked in place, it could unhook while driving and cause injuries.

body weight. They are intended for use only while seated in the vehicle.



# 5

2. Hang the strap (C) of the cargo area cover on the hook (D).



# **ACAUTION**

• Do not use the assist grips when getting into or out of the vehicle. The assist grips could detach causing you to fall.

There is a coat hook on the rear seat assist

# Coat hook

grip of the driver's side.

N00553600153



Follow this procedure in reverse to remove.

# **Assist grips**

The assist grips (located above the doors on the headliner) are not designed to support

N00559000061

5-180 Features and controls

# 6 AG002198

# 

• Do not put a hanger or any heavy or pointed object on the coat hook. If the curtain airbag was activated, any such item could be propelled away with great force and could prevent the curtain airbag from inflating correctly. Hang clothes directly on the coat hook (without using a hanger). Make sure there are no heavy or sharp objects in the pockets of clothes that you hang on the coat hook.



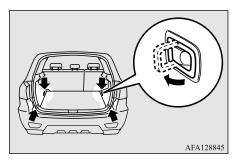
BK0277001US.book 181 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

N00528501298

# Luggage hooks

 $( \bullet )$ 

There are hooks on the sides of the luggage compartment for use in securing luggage.

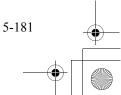


# **ACAUTION**

• Do not load the luggage higher than the top of the seatback.

Be sure that luggage is firmly secured. Restricted rear vision or flying objects entering the passenger compartment during sudden braking could result in a serious accident.

Features and controls 5-181





Luggage hooks

	● BK0277001US. book 182 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分		
			•
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		<b>—</b>
			<b>—</b>
Ť		φΓ	T

● BK0277001US. book 1 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

# Driving safety

Driving precaution	6-2
Fuel economy	
Driving, alcohol and drugs	
Floor mat	
Vehicle preparation before driving	6-4
Safe driving techniques	6-4
Driving during cold weather	6-5
Braking	6-5
Parking	6-6
Loading information	6-6
Cargo loads	6-10
Trailer towing	

+ -

#### BK0277001US. book 2 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

N00629301106

#### Driving precaution

# **Driving precaution**

#### **WARNING**

6

• Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles. Avoid abrupt maneuvers and excessive speed. Always buckle up.

Your vehicle has been designed for both normal and occasional off-road use. However, avoid driving the vehicle through areas where the tires may get stuck in deep sand or mud as your vehicle is designed primarily for use on pavement, unlike a conventional off-road vehicle.

Keep in mind that 2-wheel drive vehicles are less capable than 4-wheel drive vehicles for driving on muddy, slippery, wet or snow-covered roads.

Utility vehicles have higher ground clearance and a narrower track, which enables them to perform in a wide variety of off-road situations. Because of the higher ground clearance, these vehicles have a higher center of gravity, which makes them handle differently than ordinary vehicles when driving on pavement. They are not designed to maneuver or corner at the same speed on pavement as conventional 2-wheel drive passenger cars any more than low-slung sports cars are designed to perform satisfactorily in off-road conditions.

Always drive safely and steer the vehicle carefully. Avoid operating the vehicle in a manner that might require sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers. As with other vehicles of this type, failure to operate this vehicle correctly can result in loss of control or vehicle rollover.

In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. Before starting the vehicle, always make certain that you and all your passengers are properly wearing their seat belts (with children in the rear seat, in appropriate restraints).

# Fuel economy

Fuel economy is dependent on many factors. Your personal driving habits can have a significant effect on your fuel use. Several recommendations for achieving the greatest fuel economy are listed below.

N00628800152

- Whenever accelerating from a stop, always accelerate slowly and smoothly.
- When parked for even a short period, do not idle the engine. Shut it off.
- Plan your trips to avoid unnecessary stops.

- Keep your tires inflated to the recommended pressures.
- When you drive on highways or dry improved roads, set the drive mode-selector "2WD" or "4WD AUTO" position (if so equipped).
- For freeway driving, maintain a speed of approximately 50 mph (80 km/h) when traffic, roadway and weather conditions safely permit.
- Keep your air filter clean and your vehicle lubricated according to the recommendations in this manual.
- Always keep your vehicle well maintained. A poorly maintained engine wastes fuel and costs money.
- Never overload your vehicle.

# Driving, alcohol and drugs

N0062890004

Drunk driving is one of the most frequent causes of accidents.

Your driving ability can be seriously impaired even with blood alcohol levels far below the legal minimum. If you have been drinking, don't drive. Ride with a designated nondrinking driver, call a cab or a friend, or use public transportation. Drinking coffee or taking a cold shower will not make you sober.

Similarly, prescription and nonprescription drugs affect your alertness, perception and reaction time. Consult with your doctor or

6-2 Driving safety

Floor mat

6

pharmacist before driving while under the influence of any of these medications.

#### 

• NEVER DRINK AND DRIVE. Your perceptions are less accurate, your reflexes are slower and your judgment is impaired.

#### Floor mat

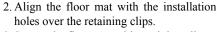
N00628600046

N00628700047

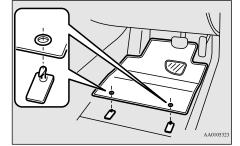
The original equipment floor mat provided with your vehicle was specifically designed for your vehicle. Always properly position the floor mat and assure it does not interfere with operation of the pedals. Always use the retaining clip on the driver's floorboard to secure the floor mat. When used, this clip will help prevent the floor mat from moving forward and possibly interfering with the operation of the pedals. To prevent the floor mat from moving forward and possibly interfering with the operation of the pedals, Mitsubishi genuine floor mats are recommended.

## To install the floor mat

1. Place the floor mat to fit the shape of the floorboard.



3. Secure the floor mat with retaining clips.



# W NOTE

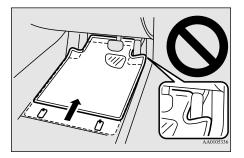
• The shape of the mat and the number of retaining clips may vary depending on the vehicle model.

# 

- If a floor mat is the wrong size or is not properly installed, it can interfere with the operation of the pedals. Interference with the pedals can cause unintended acceleration and/or increased stopping distances resulting in a crash and injury. Always make sure the floor mat does not interfere with the accelerator or brake pedal.
- Always use the retaining clip on the driver's floorboard to secure the floor mat.

# 

- Always install the mat with the correct side facing down.
- Never install a second mat over or under an existing floor mat.
- Do not use a floor mat designed for another model vehicle even if it is a Mitsubishi genuine floor mat.
- Before driving, be sure to check the following:
- Periodically check that the floor mat is properly secured with the retaining clips. If you remove the floor mat while cleaning the inside of your vehicle or for any other reason, always check the condition of the floor mat after it has been reinstalled.
- While the vehicle is stopped with the engine off, check that the floor mat is not interfering with the pedals by depressing the pedals fully.



6-3

BK0277001US. book 4 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

N00629001855

#### Vehicle preparation before driving

# Vehicle preparation before driving

For a safer and more enjoyable trip, always check for the following:

#### Seat belts and seats

6

- Before starting the vehicle, make certain that you and all passengers are seated and wearing their seat belts properly (with children in the rear seat, in appropriate restraints), and that all the doors and liftgate are locked.
- Move the driver's seat as far backward as possible, while still keeping good visibility, and good control of the steering wheel, brakes, accelerator, and controls. Check the instrument panel indicators and multi-information display for any possible problem.
- In the same way, the front passenger seat should also be moved as far back as possible.
- Make sure that infants and small children are properly restrained in accordance with all laws and regulations.

# Defrosters

Check these by selecting the defroster mode, and set the blower switch on high. You should be able to feel the air blowing against the windshield.

Refer to "Defrosting or defogging (windshield, door windows)" on page 7-8, 7-14.

#### Tires

Check all the tires for heavy tread wear or uneven wear patterns. Look for stones, nails, glass, or other objects stuck in the tread. Look for any tread cuts or sidewall cracks. Check the wheel nuts for tightness, and the tires (including spare tire) for proper pressure. Replace your tires before they are heavily worn out.

As your vehicle is equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system, there is a risk of damage to the tire inflation pressure sensors when the tire is replaced on the rim. Tire replacement should, therefore, be performed only by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.

#### Lights

Have someone watch while you turn all the exterior lights on and off. Also check the turn signal indicators and high-beam indicators on the instrument panel.

#### Fluid leaks

Check the ground under the vehicle after parking overnight, for fuel, water, oil, or other leaks. Make sure all the fluid levels are correct. Also, if you can smell fuel, you need to find out why immediately and have it fixed.

# Safe driving techniques

N00629201150

Even this vehicle's safety equipment, and your safest driving, cannot guarantee that you can avoid an accident or injury. However, if you give extra attention to the following areas, you can better protect yourself and your passengers:

• Drive defensively. Be aware of traffic, road and weather conditions. Leave plenty of stopping distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead.

Driving safety

- Before changing lanes, check your mirrors, blind spots, and use your turn-signal light.
- While driving, watch the behavior of other drivers, bicyclists, and pedestrians.
- Always obey applicable laws and regulations. Be a polite and alert driver. Always leave room for unexpected events, such as sudden braking.
- If you plan to drive in another country, obey their vehicle registration laws and make sure you will be able to get the right fuel.

## Driving during cold weather

N00629401514

• Check the battery. At the same time, check the terminals and wiring. During extremely cold weather, the battery will not be as strong. Also, the battery power level may drop because more power is used for cold starting and driving. Before driving the vehicle, check to see if the engine runs at the proper speed and if the headlights are as bright as normally. Charge or replace the battery if necessary. During extreme cold weather, it is possible that a very low battery could freeze.

## **WARNING**

- The battery gives off explosive hydrogen gas. Any spark or flame can cause the battery to explode, which could cause serious injury or death. Always wear protective clothes and a face
- mask when working with your battery, or let a skilled mechanic do it.
- Warm the engine sufficiently. After starting the engine, allow a short warm-up time to distribute oil to all cylinders. Then drive your vehicle slowly.
- Stay at low speeds at first so that the transaxle, transfer case and rear axle oil have time to spread to all the lubrication points.
- Check the engine antifreeze. If there is not enough coolant because of a leak or from engine overheating, add Mitsubishi Motors Genuine Super Long Life Coolant Premium or equivalent. Please read this section in conjunction with the "Engine coolant" on page 9-7.

## 

• Never open the radiator cap when the radiator is hot. You could be seriously burned.

## Braking

All the parts of the brake system are critical to safety. Have the vehicle serviced by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice at regular intervals according to the "WARRANTY AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL".

Driving during cold weather

N0062950049

#### When brakes are wet

Check the brake system while driving at a low speed immediately after starting, especially when the brakes are wet, to confirm they work normally.

A film of water can be formed on the brake discs and prevent normal braking after driving in heavy rain or through large puddles, or after the vehicle is washed. If this occurs, dry the brakes out by driving slowly while lightly depressing the brake pedal.

## When driving in cold weather

On snowy roads, ice can form on the braking system, making the brakes less effective. While driving in such conditions, pay close attention to preceding and following vehicles and to the condition of the road surface. From

•

6-5

N00629601402

#### Parking

time to time, lightly depress the brake pedal and check how effective the brakes are.

## When driving downhill

It is important to take advantage of the engine braking by downshifting while driving on steep downhill roads in order to prevent the brakes from overheating.

## 6

Parking

#### Parking on a hill

When parking on a hill, set the parking brake, and turn the front wheels toward the curb on a downhill, or away from the curb on an uphill. If necessary, apply chocks to wheels.

Be sure that the parking brake is firmly set when parked and that the selector lever is in the "P" (PARK) position.

When parking on a hill, it is important to set the parking brake before moving the selector lever to the "P" (PARK) position. This prevents loading the parking brake against the transaxle. When this happens, it is difficult to move the selector lever out of the "P" (PARK) position.

## Parking with the engine running

Never leave the engine running while you take a short sleep or rest. Also, never leave the engine running in a closed or poorly ventilated place.

## **WARNING**

• Leaving the engine running risks injury or death from accidentally moving the selector lever or from the accumulation of toxic exhaust fumes in the passenger compartment.

## Where you park

Your front bumper can be damaged if you scrape it over curbs or parking stop blocks. Be careful when traveling up or down steep slopes where your bumper can scrape the road.

## **WARNING**

• Do not park your vehicle in areas where combustible materials such as dry grass or leaves can come in contact with a hot exhaust, since a fire could occur.

## Do not keep the steering wheel fully turned for a long time

More effort could be required to turn the steering wheel.

Refer to "Electric power steering system (EPS)" on page 5-70.

#### When leaving the vehicle

Always remove the key from the ignition switch and lock all doors and the liftgate when leaving the vehicle unattended. Always try to park your vehicle in a well lit area.

N00629900408

## Loading information

It is very important to know how much weight your vehicle can carry. This weight is called the vehicle capacity weight and includes the weight of all occupants, cargo (including the roof load), non-factory-installed options, if any, being towed. The tire and loading information placard located on the driver's door sill of your vehicle will show

6-6 Driving safety

υ

BK0277001US. book 7 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

Loading information

6

how much weight it may properly carry.

## 

• Never overload your vehicle. Overloading can damage your vehicle, adversely affect vehicle performance, including handling and braking, cause tire failure, and result in an accident.

It is important to familiarize yourself with the following terms before loading your vehicle:

• Vehicle maximum load on the tire: load on an individual tire that is determined by distributing to each axle its share of the maximum loaded vehicle weight and dividing by two. • Vehicle normal load on the tire: load on an individual tire that is determined by distributing to each axle its share of the curb weight, accessory weight, and normal occupant weight and dividing by two.

- Maximum loaded vehicle weight: the sum of -
- (a) Curb weight;
- (b) Accessory weight;
- (c) Vehicle capacity weight; and
- (d) Production options weight.
- Curb weight: the weight of a motor vehicle with standard equipment including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil, and coolant.

• Accessory weight: the combined weight (in excess of those standard items which may be replaced) of automatic transmission, power steering, power brakes, power windows, power seats, radio, and heater, to the extent that these items are available as factory-installed equipment (whether installed or not).

- Vehicle capacity weight: the rated cargo and luggage load plus 150 lbs (68 kg)\* times the vehicle's designated seating capacity.
- Production options weight: the combined weight of those installed regular production options weighing over 5 lbs (2.3 kg) in excess of those standard items which they replace, not previously considered in curb weight or accessory weight, including heavy duty brakes, ride levelers, roof rack, heavy duty battery, and special trim.

6-7

BK0277001US. book 8 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

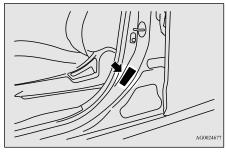
#### Loading information

- Normal occupant weight: 150 lbs (68 kg)\* times the number of specified occupants. (In your vehicle the number is 3)
- Occupant distribution: Occupant distribution within the passenger compartment (In your vehicle the distribution is 2 in front, 1 in second row seat)
- \*:150 lbs (68 kg) is the weight of one person as defined by U.S.A. and Canadian regulations.

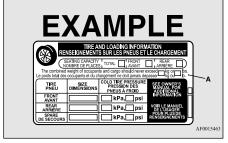
# Tire and loading information placard

N00630100383

The tire and loading information placard is located on the inside sill of the driver's door.



This placard shows the maximum number of occupants permitted to ride in your vehicle as well as "the combined weight of occupants and cargo" (A), which is called the vehicle capacity weight. The weight of roof load is included in the definition of "cargo" when determining the vehicle capacity weight. This placard also tells you the size and recommended inflation pressure for the original equipment tires on your vehicle. For more information, refer to "Tires" on page 9-13.



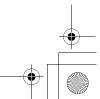
## Steps for Determining Correct Load Limit

1. Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs." on your vehicle's placard.

N00630201251

- 2. Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.
- 3. Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.





BK0277001US. book 9 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

Loading information

4. The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the "XXX" amount equals 1400 lbs. and there will be five 150 lbs. passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs. (1400 - 750 (5 x 150) = 650 lbs.)

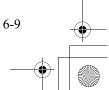
- 5. Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.
- 6. If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle.

V NOTE

 The above steps for determining correct load limit were written in accordance with U.S.A. regulations.
 Your vehicle cannot tow a trailer, so step 6 is irrelevant.

6

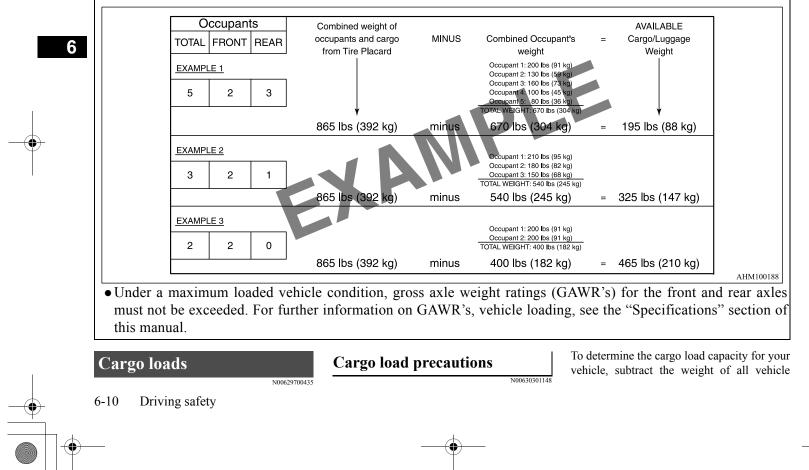
Driving safety



BK0277001US. book 10 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

#### Cargo loads

- The following table shows examples on how to calculate total cargo/load capacity of your vehicle with varying seating configurations and number and size of occupants. This table is for illustration purposes only and may not be accurate for the seating and load capacity of your vehicle.
- For the following example the combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed 865 lbs (392 kg).

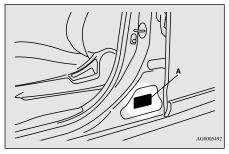


BK0277001US. book 11 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

Cargo loads

occupants from the vehicle capacity weight. For additional information, if needed, refer to "Steps for Determining Correct Load Limit" on page 6-8.

DO NOT USE the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating and Gross Axle Weight Rating numbers listed on the safety certification label (A) located on the inside sill of the driver's door as the guide for passengers and/or cargo weight.



## **WARNING**

- To reduce the risk of serious injury or death, the combined weights of the driver, passengers and cargo must never exceed the vehicle capacity weight.
- Exceeding the vehicle capacity weight will adversely affect vehicle performance, including handling and braking, and may cause an accident.

## 

• Do not load cargo or luggage higher than the top of the seatback. Be sure that your cargo or luggage cannot move when your vehicle is in motion.

Having either the rear view blocked, or your cargo being thrown inside the cabin if you suddenly have to brake can cause a serious accident or injury or death.

• Put cargo or luggage in the cargo area of your vehicle. Try to spread the weight evenly.

N00630401178

#### Loading cargo on the roof

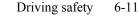
#### 

- Weight placed on the roof of the vehicle will raise the vehicle's center of gravity and adversely affect its handling characteristics. As a result, driving errors or emergency maneuvers could lead to a loss of control and result in an accident. Drive slowly and avoid excessive maneuvers such as sudden braking or quick turning.
- Make sure that the weight of luggage and the roof carrier do not exceed the maximum roof load, 176 lb (80 kg). If the maximum roof load is exceeded, this could cause damage to the vehicle or result in an accident.

## **WARNING**

- The total weight of all occupants and luggage, including your roof load, must not exceed the vehicle capacity weight. For more information, refer to "Tire and loading information placard" on page 11-2.
- Roof load is determined by adding the weight of the roof carrier and the weight of the luggage placed on the roof carrier.
- For additional information, refer to "Maximum roof load" on page 11-3.

- Do not load luggage directly onto the roof. Use a roof carrier that properly fits your vehicle.
- For installation, refer to the instruction manual provided with the roof carrier.
- Place the luggage on the carrier so that its weight is distributed evenly with the heaviest items on the bottom. Do not load items that are wider than the roof carrier.
- When attaching/removing the roof carrier and loading/removing luggage, do not apply excessive pressure on a single point.
   Depending on how and where the force is applied, this may cause dents on the vehicle roof.



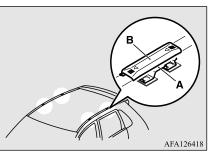


#### BK0277001US. book 12 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

#### Trailer towing

## 

• Before driving and after traveling a short distance, always check the load to make sure it is securely fastened to the roof carrier. Stop the vehicle periodically and check that the load remains secure. If the load is not secure, it could fall from the vehicle and damage your vehicle, another vehicle or create a road hazard.



## 

6

- To prevent wind noise or reduction in gas mileage, remove the roof carrier when not in use.
- Before using an automatic car wash, check with the attendant to determine if the roof carrier should be removed.
- Be sure that adequate clearance is maintained for raising the liftgate when installing a roof carrier.

# **Roof carrier mounting brackets** (if so equipped)

N00630601138

When installing the roof carrier, use the brackets (A).

The brackets (A) are located under each cover (B).

## Attaching the roof carrier

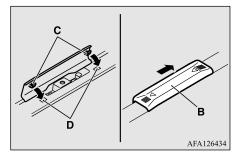
Slide each cover (B) toward the front of the vehicle to remove it.



#### **Refitting the covers**

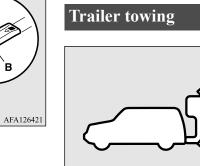
vehicle to install it.

 With each cover, put the tabs (C) on the cover in the holes (D) in the roof.
 Slide the cover (B) toward the rear of the



N00629800306

AG0025528



6-12 Driving safety

BK0277001US. book 13 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

Trailer towing

## 

• Do not use this vehicle for trailer towing. It may not be possible to maintain control or adequate braking.



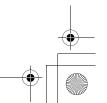


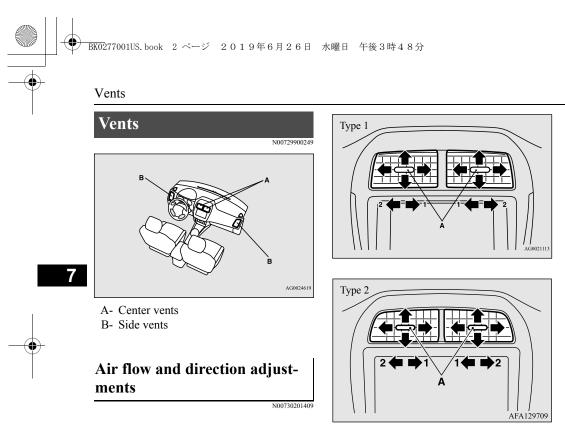
	BK0277001US. book 14 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分		
			•
T			Ţ
$\square$		↓ 「	Ψ 

BK0277001US. book 1 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

# Comfort controls

Vents	7-2
Automatic air conditioning-Type1 (if so equipped)	7-4
Automatic air conditioning-Type2 (if so equipped)	7-9
Important air conditioning operating tips	7-15
Air purifier	7-15
General information about your radio	7-16





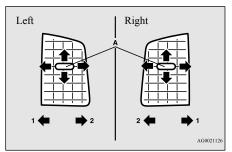
#### **Center vents**

7-2

Move the knob (A) to make adjustments. To close the vent, move the knob (A) to the inside as far as possible. 1- Close 2- Open

#### Side vents

Move the knob (A) to make adjustments. To close the vent, move the knob (A) to the outside as far as possible.



1- Close 2- Open

## **NOTE**

- On rare occasions, air from the vents of an air-conditioned vehicle may be foggy. This is only moist air cooling suddenly and does not indicate a problem.
- Do not let drinks or other liquids get into the vents as they could prevent the air conditioning from operating normally.

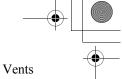
## Changing the mode selection

#### N00736401780

To change the position and amount of air flowing from the vents, turn the mode selection dial. Refer to "Mode selection dial" on page 7-5, 7-11.

Comfort controls

BK0277001US. book 3 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

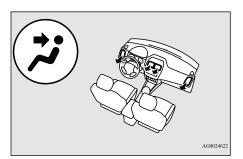


These symbols are used in the next several illustrations to demonstrate the quantity of air coming from the vents.

- $\rightarrow$  : Small amount of air from the vents
- $\rightarrow$  : Medium amount of air from the vents
- $\rightarrow$ : Large amount of air from the vents

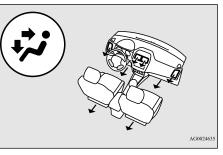
#### **Face position**

Air flows only to the upper part of the passenger compartment.



## Foot/Face position

Air flows to the upper part of the passenger compartment, and flows to the leg area.

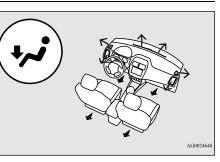


## **W**NOTE

• With the mode selection dial between the " ," and " " positions, air flows mainly to the upper part of the passenger compartment. With the mode selection dial between the " " and " " positions, air flows mainly to the leg area.

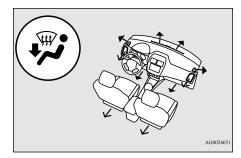
#### Foot position

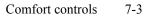
Air flows mainly to the leg area.



## **Foot/Defroster position**

Air flows to the leg area, the windshield and the door windows.







BK0277001US. book 4 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

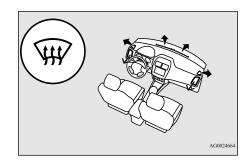
#### Automatic air conditioning-Type1 (if so equipped)

## **W**NOTE

• With the mode selection dial between the "•••" and "••" positions, air flows mainly to the leg area. With the mode selection dial between the "••" and "••" positions, air flows mainly to the windshield and the door windows.

#### **Defroster position**

Air flows mainly to the windshield and the door windows.



Automatic air conditioning-Type1 (if so equipped)

## **ACAUTION**

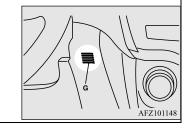
- The engine speed may increase when the air conditioning is operating. With an increased engine speed, a continuously variable transmission (CVT) vehicle will creep to a greater degree than with a lower engine speed. Fully depress the brake pedal to prevent the vehicle from creeping.
- Starses The second starse
  - A- Temperature control dial
  - B- Air selection switch
  - C- Blower speed selection dial
  - D- Air conditioning switch
- E- Mode selection dial

## F- Electric rear window defogger switch→ P.5-162

#### **NOTE**

N00731501366

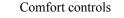
• There is an interior air temperature sensor (G) in the illustrated position. Never place anything over the sensor, since doing so will prevent it from functioning properly.



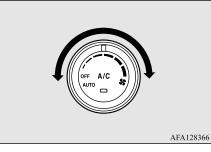
N00736901277

#### Blower speed selection dial

When the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON, select the blower speed by turning the blower speed selection dial. Turning the dial clockwise will increase the blower speed; turning the dial counterclockwise will decrease it. When the dial is set to the "OFF" position, all fan-driven airflow will stop.



7-4



## W NOTE

• Due to a drop in the battery voltage or some other problem, the blower speed may temporarily become less than the blower speed set using the blower speed selection dial or the fan may stop.

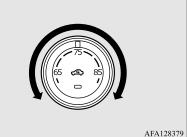
If the fan stops, turn the ignition switch to the "OFF" position or set the operation mode to OFF, wait a few minutes, and then turn the ignition switch back to the "ON" position or set the operation mode back to ON.

In the following cases, have the system inspected by your authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice.

- The blower speed remains lower than the blower speed set using the blower speed selection dial or the blower speed decreases frequently.
- The fan does not operate even after stopping and restarting the engine, or the fan stops frequently.

#### Temperature control dial

Use this dial to adjust the temperature in the passenger compartment. Turn the temperature control dial clockwise to make the air warmer. Turn it counterclockwise to make the air cooler.



#### W NOTE

- While the engine coolant temperature is low, the temperature of the air from the heater will be cool/cold until the engine warms up, even if you have selected warm air with the dial.
- When the temperature is set to the highest or the lowest setting under the AUTO operation, the air selection and the air conditioning will be automatically changed as follows.

Automatic air conditioning-Type1 (if so equipped)

## **W**NOTE

N00737001549

- Quick Heating (When the temperature is set to the highest setting) Outside air will be introduced and the air conditioning will stop. In this case, manual operation is possible.
- Quick Cooling (When the temperature is set to the lowest setting) Inside air will be recirculated and the air

conditioning will operate. In this case, you cannot select outside air and turn the air conditioning off.

The above indicates the factory settings. You can personalize the air selection switch and air conditioning switch to match your personal preferences.

Contact your Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice for assistance. Refer to "Personalizing the air conditioning switch (Changing the function setting)" on page7-7.

Refer to "Personalizing the air selection (Changing the function setting)" on page7-6.

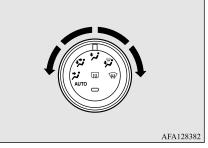
#### Mode selection dial

N00737101319

7-5

To change the amount of air flowing from the vents, turn the mode selection dial. Refer to "Changing the mode selection" on page 7-2.

## Automatic air conditioning-Type1 (if so equipped)



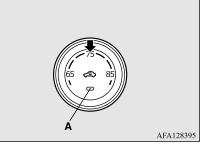
#### Air selection switch

N00737201509

Normally, use the outside air position to keep the windshield and side windows clear and to quickly remove fog or frost from the windshield.

To change the air selection, simply press the air selection switch. A sound will be made every time you press the switch.

- Outside air {Indicator light (A) OFF} Outside air is introduced into the passenger compartment.
- Recirculated air {Indicator light (A) ON} Air is recirculated inside the passenger compartment.



When the air conditioning turns on, the air selection is controlled automatically. When the air conditioning turns off, the air selection automatically goes back to the outside air position.

If high cooling performance is desired, or if the outside air is dusty or contaminated in some way, use the recirculation position. Switch to the outside air position every now and then to keep the windows from fogging up.

## 

• Using recirculated air for a long time may cause the windows to fog up.

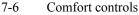
## **W**NOTE

- If the mode selection dial is set between """ and """, you cannot turn the air conditioning off or select the recirculation position.
- This prevents the windows from fogging up.
- When the mode selection dial or the blower speed selection dial is set to the "AUTO" position again after manual operation, the air selection switch will also be automatically controlled.

## Personalizing the air selection (Changing the function setting)

You can change the following functions to match your preference.

- Enable automatic air control: When the mode selection dial or the blower speed selection dial is set to the "AUTO" position, the air selection switch will also be automatically controlled.
- Disable automatic air control: Even when the mode selection dial or the blower speed selection dial is set to the "AUTO" position, the air selection switch will not be automatically controlled.
- Changing the settings



Press the air selection switch for about 10 seconds or longer.

When the setting has changed, the system will beep and the indicator light will flash.

- When the setting has changed from enabled to disabled, the system will beep three times and the indicator will flash three times.
- When the setting has changed from disabled to enabled, the system will beep two times and the indicator light will flash three times.

## W NOTE

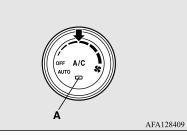
• The factory setting is "Enable automatic air control".

While the mode selection dial is set between
 """" and """" position, the air selection will automatically change to the outside air position, even if the system is set to "Disable automatic air control", in order to prevent windows from fogging up.

## Air conditioning switch

Push the switch, and the air conditioning compressor will turn on. The air conditioning indicator light (A) will come on. A sound will be made every time you push the switch.

N00737301513



Push the switch again and the air conditioning compressor will stop and the indicator light (A) goes off.

## **W**NOTE

- If a problem is detected in the air conditioning compressor, the air conditioning indicator light (A) blinks. Press the air conditioning switch once to turn it off, then once more to turn it back on. If the air conditioning indicator light does not blink there is no problem. If it does blink, have it checked at an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice.
- Sometimes, for example after using a highpressure car wash, the condenser can get wet, and the air conditioning indicator light (A) blinks temporarily. Wait for a while, press the air conditioning switch once to turn the system off, then once more to turn it back on. Once the water evaporates, the blinking will stop.

#### Automatic air conditioning-Type1 (if so equipped)

## Personalizing the air conditioning switch (Changing the function setting)

You can change the following functions to match your preference.

N00759800045

- Enable automatic air conditioning control: When the mode selection dial or blower speed selection dial has been set to the "AUTO" position or when the temperature control dial has been set to the minimum temperature, the air conditioning switch is automatically controlled.
- Disable automatic air conditioning control:

The air conditioning switch is not automatically controlled, unless the air conditioning switch is used.

#### • Changing the settings

Press the air conditioning switch for about 10 seconds or longer.

When the setting has changed, the system will beep and the indicator light will flash.

• When the setting has changed from enabled to disabled,

the system will beep three times and the indicator will flash three times.

• When the setting has changed from disabled to enabled,

Comfort controls

7-7

#### Automatic air conditioning-Type1 (if so equipped)

the system will beep two times and the indicator light will flash three times.

## **W**NOTE

• The factory setting is "Enable automatic air conditioning control".

• While the mode selection dial is set between """ and """ position, the air conditioning will run automatically, even if the system is set to "Disable automatic air conditioning control", in order to prevent windows from fogging up.

**Operating the air conditioning** 

system (automatic mode)

- Set the blower speed selection dial to the "AUTO" position.
   Select the temperature control dial to the
- desired temperature. The temperature can be set within a range of around 61 to 89. The temperature will increase as the dial is turned to the right.
- 3. Set the mode selection dial to the "AUTO" position.

The vents, recirculation/outside air, blower speed, and ON/OFF of air conditioning will be controlled automatically.

## **W**NOTE

- Set the temperature at approximately 75 under normal conditions.
- While the engine coolant temperature is low, the temperature of the air from the heater will be cool/cold until the engine warms up, even if you have selected warm air with the dial. To prevent the windshield and windows from fogging up, the vent mode will be changed to "\V" or "\"" and the blower speed will be reduced.

# Operating the air conditioning system (manual mode)

Blower speed and vent mode may be controlled manually by setting the blower speed

N00731800072

selection dial and the mode selection dial to the desired positions. To return to automatic operation, set the dials to the "AUTO" position.

## Defrosting or defogging (windshield, door windows)

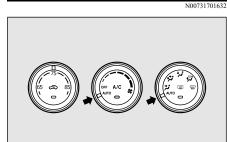
## 

• For safety, make sure you have a clear view through all the windows.

N00732401652

To remove frost or mist from the windshield and door windows, use the mode selection dial (" $\Psi$ " or " $\Psi$ ").





In normal conditions, use the system in the AUTO mode and follow these procedures:

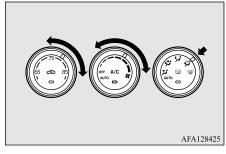
AFA128412

7-8 Comfort controls

#### ■ For ordinary defrosting

#### ■ For quick defrosting

Use this setting to keep the windshield and door windows clear of mist, and to keep the leg area heated (when driving in rain or snow).



- 1. Set the mode selection dial to the """ position.
- 2. Select your desired blower speed by turning the blower speed selection dial.
- 3. Select your desired temperature by turning the temperature control dial.



- 1. Set the mode selection dial to the "\"" position.
- 2. Set your blower to the maximum speed.
- 3. Set the temperature to the highest position.

## W NOTE

- While the mode selection dial is set between
- """ and """ position, the air conditioning compressor will run automatically. The outside air position will also be selected automatically.
- $\bullet$  If the mode selection dial is set between
- """ and """ you cannot turn the air conditioning off or select the recirculation position. This prevents the windows from fogging up.
- To defog quickly, direct the air flow from the side vents toward the door windows.

Automatic air conditioning-Type2 (if so equipped)

## 

• When defrosting, do not set the temperature control dial to the maximum cool position. This will blow cool air on the window glass and fog it up.

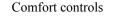
## Automatic air conditioning-Type2 (if so equipped)

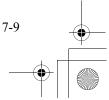
N00731501379

## **ACAUTION**

AFA128438

- The engine speed may increase when the air conditioning is operating.
- With an increased engine speed, a continuously variable transmission (CVT) vehicle will creep to a greater degree than with a lower engine speed. Fully depress the brake pedal to prevent the vehicle from creeping.

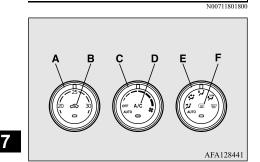




BK0277001US. book 10 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

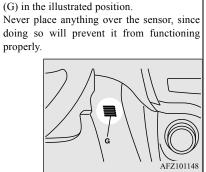
## Automatic air conditioning-Type2 (if so equipped)

#### **Control panel**



- A- Temperature control dial
- B- Air selection switch
- C- Blower speed selection dial
- D- Air conditioning switch
- E- Mode selection dial
- F- Electric rear window defogger switch→ P.5-162

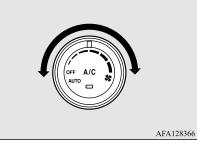
## **W**NOTE



• There is an interior air temperature sensor

#### Blower speed selection dial

When the ignition switch or the operation mode is in ON, select the blower speed by turning the blower speed selection dial. Turning the dial clockwise will increase the blower speed; turning the dial counterclockwise will decrease it. When the dial is set to the "OFF" position, all fan-driven airflow will stop.



## W NOTE

N00736901280

• Due to a drop in the battery voltage or some other problem, the blower speed may temporarily become less than the blower speed set using the blower speed selection dial or the fan may stop.

If the fan stops, turn the ignition switch to the "OFF" position or set the operation mode to OFF, wait a few minutes, and then turn the ignition switch back to the "ON" position or set the operation mode back to ON.

- In the following cases, have the system inspected by your authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice.
- The blower speed remains lower than the blower speed set using the blower speed selection dial or the blower speed decreases frequently.
- The fan does not operate even after stopping and restarting the engine, or the fan stops frequently.

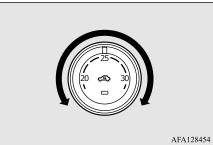
7-10 Comfort controls

BK0277001US. book 11 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

N00737001552

#### **Temperature control dial**

Use this dial to adjust the temperature in the passenger compartment. Turn the temperature control dial clockwise to make the air warmer. Turn it counterclockwise to make the air cooler.



## **W**NOTE

- While the engine coolant temperature is low, the temperature of the air from the heater will be cool/cold until the engine warms up, even if you have selected warm air with the dial.
- When the temperature is set to the highest or the lowest setting under the AUTO operation, the air selection and the air conditioning will be automatically changed as follows. Also, if the air selection is operated manually after an automatic changeover, manual operation will be selected.

## 

• Quick Heating (When the temperature is set to the highest setting) Outside air will be introduced and the air conditioning will stop.

• Quick Cooling (When the temperature is set to the lowest setting) Inside air will be recirculated and the air conditioning will operate.

The above indicates the factory settings. You can personalize the air selection switch and air conditioning switch to match your personal preferences.

Contact your Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice for assistance. Refer to "Personalizing the air conditioning switch (Changing the function setting)" on page7-13.

Refer to "Personalizing the air selection (Changing the function setting)" on page7-12.

#### Mode selection dial

To change the amount of air flowing from the vents, turn the mode selection dial. Refer to "Changing the mode selection" on page 7-2.

N00737101322



Automatic air conditioning-Type2 (if so equipped)

302

#### Air selection switch

N00737201512

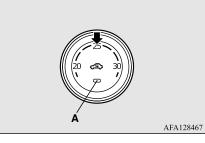
Normally, use the outside air position to keep the windshield and side windows clear and to quickly remove fog or frost from the windshield.

To change the air selection, simply press the air selection switch. A sound will be made every time you press the switch.

- Outside air {Indicator light (A) OFF} Outside air is introduced into the passenger compartment.
- Recirculated air {Indicator light (A) ON} Air is recirculated inside the passenger compartment.

BK0277001US. book 12 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

#### Automatic air conditioning-Type2 (if so equipped)



When the air conditioning turns on, the air selection is controlled automatically. When the air conditioning turns off, the air selection automatically goes back to the outside air position.

If high cooling performance is desired, or if the outside air is dusty or contaminated in some way, use the recirculation position. Switch to the outside air position every now and then to keep the windows from fogging up.

#### 

• Using recirculated air for a long time may cause the windows to fog up.

#### Personalizing the air selection (Changing the function setting)

You can change the following functions to match your preference.

- Enable automatic air control: When the mode selection dial or the blower speed selection dial is set to the "AUTO" position, the air selection switch will also be automatically controlled.
- Disable automatic air control: Even when the mode selection dial or the blower speed selection dial is set to the "AUTO" position, the air selection switch will not be automatically controlled.

#### • Changing the settings

Press the air selection switch for about 10 seconds or longer.

When the setting has changed, the system will beep and the indicator light will flash.

• When the setting has changed from enabled to disabled,

the system will beep three times and the indicator will flash three times.

• When the setting has changed from disabled to enabled,

the system will beep two times and the indicator light will flash three times.

## W NOTE

N00760000021

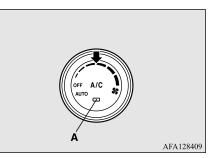
• The factory setting is "Enable automatic air control".

• While the mode selection dial is set to the "W" position, the air selection will automatically change to the outside air position, even if the system is set to "Disable automatic air control", in order to prevent windows from fogging up.

#### Air conditioning switch

N00737301526

Push the switch, and the air conditioning compressor will turn on. The air conditioning indicator light (A) will come on. A sound will be made every time you push the switch.



7-12 Comfort controls

Push the switch again and the air conditioning compressor will stop and the indicator light (A) goes off.

## **NOTE**

- If a problem is detected in the air conditioning compressor, the air conditioning indicator light (A) blinks. Press the air conditioning switch once to turn it off, then once more to turn it back on. If the air conditioning indicator light does not blink there is no problem. If it does blink, have it checked at an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice.
- Sometimes, for example after using a highpressure car wash, the condenser can get wet, and the air conditioning indicator light (A) blinks temporarily. Wait for a while, press the air conditioning switch once to turn the system off, then once more to turn it back on. Once the water evaporates, the blinking will stop.

Personalizing the air conditioning switch (Changing the function setting)

You can change the following functions to match your preference.

• Enable automatic air conditioning control:

When the mode selection dial or blower speed selection dial has been set to the "AUTO" position or when the temperature control dial has been set to the minimum temperature, the air conditioning switch is automatically controlled.

• Disable automatic air conditioning control:

The air conditioning switch is not automatically controlled, unless the air conditioning switch is used.

• Changing the settings Press the air conditioning switch for about 10 seconds or longer.

When the setting has changed, the system will beep and the indicator light will flash.

• When the setting has changed from enabled to disabled,

the system will beep three times and the indicator will flash three times.

• When the setting has changed from disabled to enabled,

the system will beep two times and the indicator light will flash three times.

#### NOTE

N00759800029

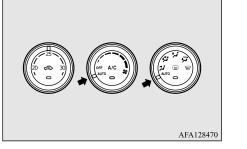
• The factory setting is "Enable automatic air conditioning control".

Automatic air conditioning-Type2 (if so equipped)

## **NOTE**

• While the mode selection dial is set to the "W" position, the air conditioning will run automatically, even if the system is set to "Disable automatic air conditioning control", in order to prevent windows from fogging up.

# **Operating the air conditioning system (automatic mode)**



N00731701645

In normal conditions, use the system in the AUTO mode and follow these procedures:

1. Set the blower speed selection dial to the "AUTO" position.



#### Automatic air conditioning-Type2 (if so equipped)

- 2. Select the temperature control dial to the desired temperature. The temperature can be set within a range of around 18 to 32. The temperature will increase as the dial is turned to the right.
- 3. Set the mode selection dial to the "AUTO" position.

The vents, recirculation/outside air, blower speed, and ON/OFF of air conditioning will be controlled automatically.

## **NOTE**

- Set the temperature at approximately 25 under normal conditions.
- While the engine coolant temperature is low, the temperature of the air from the heater will be cool/cold until the engine warms up, even if you have selected warm air with the dial. To prevent the windshield and windows from fogging up, the vent mode will be changed to """" and the blower speed will be reduced.

# Operating the air conditioning system (manual mode)

N00731800098

Blower speed and vent mode may be controlled manually by setting the blower speed selection dial and the mode selection dial to the desired positions. To return to automatic

#### 7-14 Comfort controls

operation, set the dials to the "AUTO" position.

Defrosting or defogging (windshield, door windows)

## 

• For safety, make sure you have a clear view through all the windows.

N00732401665

AFA128483

To remove frost or mist from the windshield and door windows, use the mode selection dial (" $\clubsuit$ " or " $\clubsuit$ ").

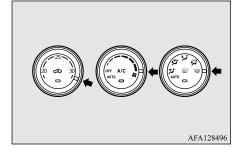
#### ■ For ordinary defrosting

Use this setting to keep the windshield and door windows clear of mist, and to keep the leg area heated (when driving in rain or snow).



- 1. Set the mode selection dial to the """ position.
- 2. Select your desired blower speed by turning the blower speed selection dial.
- 3. Select your desired temperature by turning the temperature control dial.

#### ■ For quick defrosting



- 1. Set the mode selection dial to the "\"" position.
- 2. Set your blower to the maximum speed.

3. Set the temperature to the highest position.

#### **W**NOTE

- While the mode selection dial is set to the "" position, the air conditioning com-
- pressor will run automatically. The outside air position will also be selected automatically.

## **W**NOTE

- While the "\" position is selected, you cannot turn the air conditioning off or select the recirculation position. This prevents the windows from fogging up.
- To defog quickly, direct the air flow from the side vents toward the door windows.
- When defrosting, do not set the temperature control dial to the maximum cool position. This will blow cool air on the window glass and fog it up.

# Important air conditioning operating tips

N00733701418

- 1. Park the vehicle in the shade whenever possible. Parking in the hot sun makes the vehicle interior extremely hot which then requires more time to cool. If it is necessary to park in the sun, open the windows for the first few minutes of air conditioning to expel the hot air.
- 2. Afterwards, keep the windows closed when the air conditioning is in use. The entry of outside air through open windows will reduce cooling efficiency.

3. When running the air conditioning, make sure the air intake, which is located in front of the windshield, is free of obstructions such as leaves. Leaves collected in the air-intake chamber may reduce air flow and plug the water drains.

## Air conditioning system refrigerant and lubricant recommendations

If the air conditioning seems less effective than usual, the cause might be a refrigerant leak.

Have the system inspected by your authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice. Important air conditioning operating tips

## 

• The air conditioning system in your vehicle must be charged with the refrigerant HFO-1234yf and the lubricant PAG46A.

Use of any other refrigerant or lubricant will cause severe damage and may require replacing your vehicle's entire air conditioning system.

The release of refrigerant into the atmosphere is not recommended.

The new refrigerant HFO-1234yf in your vehicle is designed not to harm the earth's ozone layer. However, it may contribute slightly to global warming.

It is recommended that the old refrigerant be saved and recycled for future use.

## During a long period of disuse

The air conditioning should be operated for at least five minutes each week, even in cold weather. This includes the quick defrosting mode. Operating the air condition system weekly maintains lubrication of the compressor internal parts to keep the air conditioning in the best operating condition.

## Air purifier

#### N00733800151

The air conditioning system is equipped with an air filter to remove pollen and dust.

Comfort controls 7-15

BK0277001US. book 16 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

#### General information about your radio

The air filter's ability to collect pollen and dirt is reduced as it becomes dirty, so replace it periodically. For the maintenance interval, refer to the "WARRANTY AND MAINTE-NANCE MANUAL".

## **NOTE**

• Operation in certain conditions such as driving on a dusty road and frequent use of the air conditioning can lead to reduction of service life of the filter. When you feel that the air flow is lower than normal or when the windshield or windows start to fog up easily, replace the air filter.

Contact your Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice for assistance.

# General information about your radio

N00733901579

Your vehicle's radio receives both AM and FM stations.

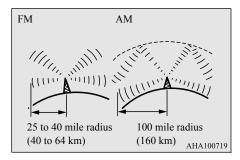
The quality of your reception is affected by distance, obstacles, and signal interference.

This radio complies with Part 15 of Federal Communications Commission (FCC) Rules (for vehicles sold in U.S.A.). Operation is subject to the following conditions:

- The device may not cause harmful interference.
- This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesirable operation.

## 

• Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party meeting the above conditions could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.



## Signal transmission

FM signals do not follow the earth surface nor are they reflected by the upper atmosphere. For this reason, FM broadcasts cannot be received over long distances. AM signals follow the earth's surface and are reflected by the upper atmosphere. For this reason, AM broadcasts can be received over longer distances.

## Weak reception (fading)

Because of the limited range of FM signals and the way FM waves transmit, you may experience weak or fading FM reception. When the broadcast is blocked by mountains or similar obstructions, reception can be disturbed.

#### Reflection

The reason why one can hear FM but not AM in parking garages, under bridges etc., is that FM signals, unlike AM signals, are reflected by solid objects such as buildings, etc. Because FM signals are easily reflected by buildings, this can also cause reception disturbances.

7-16 Comfort controls

BK0277001US. book 17 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

AA0002624

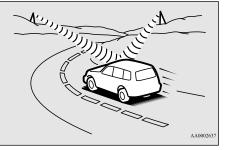
The direct signal from the broadcast station

reaches the antenna slightly before the

reflected signal. This time difference may cause some reception disturbance or flutter. This problem occurs primarily in urban areas.

## **Cross modulation**

If one listens to a weak station and is in the vicinity of another strong station, both stations might be received simultaneously.



## FM stereo reception

Stereo reception requires a high quality broadcast signal. This means that types of disturbances mentioned previously become more marked and the reception range is somewhat diminished during stereo reception.

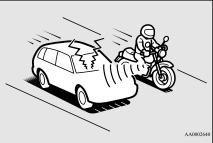
## **Causes of disturbances**

FM reception is affected by the electrical systems of vehicles in the vicinity, especially those without an electronic noise suppression device. The disturbance is even greater if the station is weak or poorly tuned.

FM reception is not as sensitive to electrical disturbances as AM. AM reception is sensitive to electrical disturbances such as power

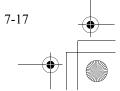
#### General information about your radio

lines, lightning and other types of similar electrical phenomena.



。 7

Comfort controls

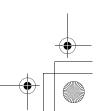


	BK0277001US. book 18 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分		
			•
T			Ţ
_			
$\square$		↓ 「	Ψ 

BK0277001US. book 1 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

## For emergencies

If the vehicle breaks down	8-2			
If the operation mode cannot be changed to OFF				
(vehicles equipped with the F.A.S.Tkey)	8-2			
Jump-starting the engine	8-2			
Engine overheating	8-4			
Jack and tools	8-5			
How to change a tire	8-6			
Towing	8-12			
Operation under adverse driving conditions	8-13			
Fuel Pump Shut-off System				



BK0277001US. book 2 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

N00836300187

#### If the vehicle breaks down

## If the vehicle breaks down

If your vehicle breaks down on the road, move to the shoulder and turn on the hazard warning flashers. If there is no shoulder, or the shoulder is not safe, drive in the right lane slowly, with the hazard lights flashing, until you come to a safe stopping place. Keep the flashers flashing.

## If the engine stops/fails

8

If the engine stops, there will be no power assist to the steering and brakes, making these difficult to use.

- The brake booster will not work, so the brakes will not grip well. The brake pedal will be harder to press than usual.
- Since there is no power steering assist, the steering wheel will be hard to turn.

# When the engine fails at the intersection

Get help from your passengers, bystanders, etc. to push the vehicle and move it to a safe zone.

If the operation mode cannot be changed to OFF (vehicles equipped with the F.A.S.T.-key)

If the operation mode cannot be changed to OFF, perform the following procedure.

- 1. Move the selector lever to the "P" (PARK) position, and then change the operation mode to OFF.
- 2. One of the other causes could be low battery voltage. If this occurs, the keyless entry system and the F.A.S.T.-key operation will also not operate. Contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.

## Jump-starting the engine

If the engine cannot be started because the battery is weak or dead, you can start it with the battery from another vehicle using jumper cables.

N00836401853

## **WARNING**

• When using jumper cables to start a vehicle, follow the procedures and be very cautious.

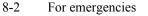
## 

- Do not try to start your vehicle by pushing or towing. Vehicles with automatic transaxles cannot be started this way. Also, there is more risk of an accident when a vehicle is being pushed or towed.
- 1. Take off any metal jewelry such as watch bands or bracelets that might make an accidental electrical contact.
- 2. Position the vehicles close enough together so that the jumper cables can reach, but be sure the vehicles aren't touching each other.

## 

• Check the other vehicle. It must have a 12-volt battery. If the other system isn't 12-volt, both systems can be damaged.

- 3. You could be injured if the vehicles move. Set the parking brake firmly on each vehicle. Put an automatic transaxle or CVT in "P" (PARK) or a manual transaxle in "N" (Neutral).
- 4. Turn the ignition switch to the "OFF" position or put the operation mode in OFF.



BK0277001US. book 3 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

#### 

• Perform step 4 on both vehicles beforehand. Make sure that the cables or your clothes cannot be caught by the fan or drive belt. Personal injury could result.

#### W NOTE

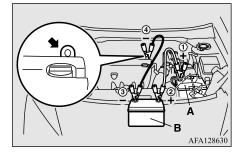
- Turn off all lights, heater, and other electrical loads. This will avoid sparks and help save both batteries.
- Make sure your battery electrolyte is at the proper level. (Refer to "Battery" on page 9-10.)

#### 

• If the electrolyte fluid is not visible, or looks frozen, DO NOT ATTEMPT JUMP STARTING!!

The battery might split open or explode if the temperature is below the freezing point or if it is not filled to the proper level.

6. Connect one end of one jumper cable to the positive (+) terminal of the discharged battery (A), and the other end to the positive (+) terminal of the booster battery (B).



## W NOTE

- Open the terminal cover before connecting the jumper cable to the positive terminal of the battery.
- (Refer to "Battery" on page 9-10.)
- Use the proper cables suitable for the battery size.
- Otherwise heat damage to the cables could result.
- Check the jumper cables for damage and corrosion before use.
- 7. Connect one end of the other jumper cable to the negative (-) terminal of the booster battery (B), and the other end to the engine block of the vehicle with the low battery (A) at the point farthest from the battery.

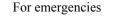
Jump-starting the engine

## 

- Be sure to follow the proper order when connecting the batteries, of:  $(1 \rightarrow 2) \rightarrow (3) \rightarrow (4)$
- Make sure that the connection ④ is made to the engine properly. If the connection is directly made to the negative terminal of the battery, the flammable gases from inside the battery might catch fire and explode, causing personal injury.
- When connecting the jumper cable, do not connect the positive (+) cable to the negative (-) terminal. Otherwise sparks can make the battery explode.

## 

- Make sure that the jumper cable will not be caught in the cooling fan or other moving parts in the engine compartment.
- 8. Start the engine in the vehicle providing the boost. Let the engine idle a few minutes, then start the engine in the vehicle with the low battery.
- 9. After the engine is started, disconnect the cables in the reverse order from the way you connected them.



• •

8-3

#### 

Engine overheating

## 

8

- Charging your battery while it is still in your vehicle might cause the battery to catch fire and explode. If you have to charge it while in the vehicle, disconnect the negative (-) terminal.
- Keep sparks, cigarettes, and flames away from the battery because the battery could explode.
- Keep your work area well vented when charging or using the battery in an enclosed space.
- Remove all the caps before charging the battery.
- Electrolyte (battery acid) is made of corrosive diluted sulfuric acid. If electrolyte comes in contact with your hands, eyes, clothes, or the painted surface of your vehicle, thoroughly flush with water. If electrolyte gets in your eyes, flush them immediately and thoroughly with water, and get prompt medical attention.
- Always wear protective clothing and goggles when working near the battery.
- Keep the battery out of the reach of children.

# As your vehicle has anti-lock brakes

If you drive your vehicle with a low battery charge after the engine has been started by

8-4 For emergencies

using jumper cables, the engine may misfire. This can cause the anti-lock braking system warning light to blink on and off. This is only due to the low battery voltage. It is not a problem with the brake system. If this happens, fully charge the battery and ensure the charging system is operating properly.

## **Engine overheating**

When the engine is overheating, the information screen in the multi-information display will be interrupted and the engine coolant temperature warning display will appear.

N00836500352

Also " blink. If this happens:

- 1. Stop the vehicle in a safe place. Turn on the hazard warning flashers.
- 2. With the engine still running, carefully raise the engine hood to vent the engine compartment.
- 3. Check that the cooling fan is running. If the fan is not turning, stop the engine immediately and contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice for assistance.

#### 

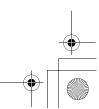
• To avoid personal injury, keep hands, hair, jewelry and clothes away from the cooling fan. The cooling fan can start at any time.

- If you see steam or spray coming from under the hood, turn off the engine.
- 5. If you do not see steam or spray coming from under the hood, leave the engine on until the bar graph for the engine coolant temperature warning display on the multiinformation display goes down. When it is in the middle of the normal zone, you can start driving again. If the bar graph stays in the red zone, turn off the engine.

## 

steam or spray.

- Before raising the engine hood, check to see if there is steam or spray coming from under the hood. Steam or spray coming from an overheated engine could seriously scald you.
   Do not open the hood until there is no
- 6. When you do not see any more steam or spray, open the hood. Look for obvious leaks, such as a split radiator hose. Be careful as components will be hot. Any leak source must be repaired.
- 7. If there is no obvious leak source, check the coolant level in the engine coolant reserve tank. If there is none, or if it is too low, slowly add coolant.



BK0277001US. book 5 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

8. If the engine coolant reserve tank needs coolant, you will probably also need to add coolant to the radiator. Do not loosen or remove the radiator cap until the engine has cooled down.

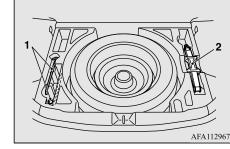
## 

- Removing the radiator cap could scald you with escaping hot water or steam. When checking the radiator level, cover the cap with a cloth before trying to remove it. Turn it slowly counterclockwise, without pressing down, to the first notch. The pressure in the system will then be let out. When the pressure is COM-PLETELY LET OUT, press down and keep turning the cap counterclockwise until it comes off.
- 9. Start the engine, and slowly add coolant, up to the bottom of the filler neck. Use plain water if you have to (and replace it with the right coolant as soon as possible).
- 10. Replace the radiator cap and tighten it fully. Check the engine coolant temperature display on the multi-information display. You can start driving again when the bar graph for the engine coolant temperature display returns to the normal zone.
- 11. Have the system inspected by your authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice.

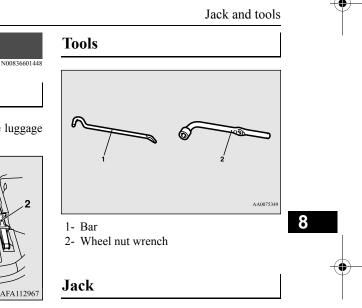
Jack and tools

#### Storage

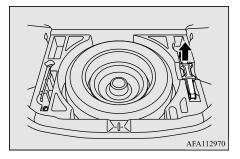
The tools and jack are stowed in the luggage compartment.



1- Tools 2- Jack



Before removing the jack, lift up the luggage floor board.



For emergencies 8-5

#### BK0277001US. book 6 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

N00836901920

How to change a tire

## How to change a tire

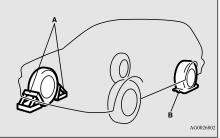
## 

8

- The jack should not be used for any purpose other than to change a tire.
- Never get under the vehicle or put any portion of your body under the vehicle while it is supported by the jack.

Before changing a tire, first stop your vehicle in a safe, flat location.

- 1. Park the vehicle on level and stable ground.
- 2. Set the parking brake firmly.
- 3. Move the selector lever to the "P" (PARK) position, and stop the engine.
- 4. Turn on the hazard flashers and set up a warning triangle, flashing signal light, etc., at an adequate distance from the vehicle, and have all your passengers leave the vehicle.
- 5. To prevent the vehicle from rolling when it is raised on the jack, place chocks or blocks (A) in front of and behind the tire that is diagonally opposite from the tire (B) you are changing.



## 

• Be sure to apply chocks or blocks to the correct tire when jacking up the vehicle. If the vehicle moves while jacked up, the jack could slip out of position, leading to an accident.

## 💜 NOTE

- The chocks shown in the illustration do not come with your vehicle. It is recommended that you purchase chocks or blocks and keep them in the vehicle for use if needed.
- If chocks or blocks are not available, use stones or any other objects that are large enough to hold the wheel in position.

6. Get the jack, bar and wheel nut wrench ready.(Refer to "Jack and tools" on page 8-5.)

#### Spare tire information

N00849600331

#### **Compact spare tire**

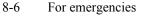
The compact spare tire is stowed beneath the luggage floor board of the luggage compartment. It is designed to save space in the luggage compartment. Its lighter weight makes it easier to use if a flat tire occurs.

## 

• Tires, including spare tire, degrade over time with age even when they are not being used. It is recommended that tires over 6 years generally be replaced even if damage is not obvious.

## **ACAUTION**

• While the compact spare tire is stowed, the inflation pressure should be checked at least once a month to assure that it remains at the recommended inflation pressure. See the tire and loading information placard attached to the driver's door sill. Refer to "Tire and loading information placard" on page 11-2.



How to change a tire

## 

- Driving with an improperly inflated tire can cause an accident. If you have no choice but to drive with an under-inflated tire, keep your speed down and avoid sudden steering or braking, if possible. Inflate the tire to the correct pressure as soon as possible. Refer to "Tire inflation pressures" on page 9-17.
- The compact spare tire should be used only temporarily. While the compact spare tire is being used, the tire pressure monitoring system will not function properly. Have the tire replaced or repaired at an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice as soon as possible.
- Do not go over 50 mph (80 km/h) when driving with the compact spare tire.
- Avoid sudden starting and braking when driving with the compact spare tire.
- Do not drive through automatic car washes and over obstacles that could possibly damage the underside of your vehicle. Because the compact spare tire is smaller than the original tire, there is less clearance between the ground and your vehicle.
- Because the compact spare tire is designed only for your vehicle, do not use it on any other vehicle.
- Do not put the compact spare tire on a different wheel, and do not put standard tires, snow tires, wheel covers or trim rings on the compact spare wheel. Otherwise, you could damage these parts or other parts on your vehicle.

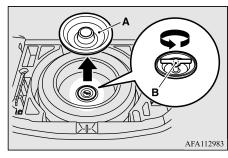
## 

• Do not use tire chains with your compact spare tire. Using a chain could cause damage to your vehicle and loss of the chains.

## To remove the spare tire

- 1. Lift up the luggage floor board.
- 2. To remove the spare tire, remove the spare tire pad (A), and then remove the installation clamp (B) by turning it counterclockwise.

N00849701397

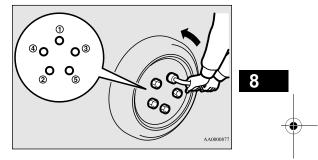


## W NOTE

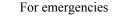
• The clamp cannot be used for a normal size tire. Store a normal size tire under the luggage floor board.

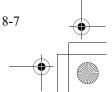
#### To change a tire

1. On vehicles with wheel covers, first remove the covers (refer to "Wheel covers" on page 8-11). Then, loosen the wheel nuts with the wheel nut wrench. Do not remove the wheel nuts yet.



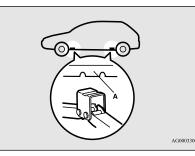
2. Place the jack under one of the jacking points (A) shown in the illustration. Use the jacking point closest to the tire you wish to change.

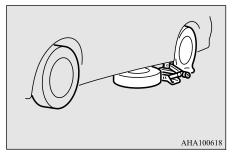




#### -BK0277001US.book 8 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

#### How to change a tire





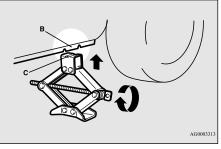
8

- Set the jack only at the positions shown here. If the jack is set at a wrong position, it could dent your vehicle or the jack might fall over and cause personal injury.
- Do not use the jack on a tilted or soft surface.

Otherwise, the jack might slip and cause personal injury. Always use the jack on a flat, hard surface. Before setting the jack, make sure there are no sand or pebbles under the jack base.

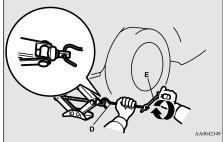
## 

• Put the spare wheel under the vehicle body near the jack. This makes it safer if the jack slips out of position. 3. Rotate the jack by hand until the flange portion (B) fits in the groove (C) at the top of the jack.



4. Make sure that the flange portion at the jacking point fits in the groove at the top of the jack. Insert the bar (D) into the wheel nut wrench (E). Then put the end of the bar into the shaft's jack end, as shown in the illustration.

Slowly rotate the wheel nut wrench until the tire is raised slightly off the ground surface.



## 

- Stop jacking up the vehicle as soon as the tire is raised off the ground. It is dangerous to raise the vehicle any higher.
- Do not get under your vehicle while using the jack.
- Do not bump the raised vehicle or leave it sitting on the jack for a long time. Both are very dangerous.
- Do not use a jack except the one that came with your vehicle.
- The jack should not be used for any purpose other than to change a tire.
- No one should be in your vehicle when using the jack.
- Do not start or run the engine while your vehicle is on the jack.

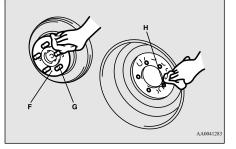
8-8 For emergencies



- Do not turn the raised wheel. The tires that are still on the ground could turn and make your vehicle fall off the jack.
- 5. Remove the wheel nuts with the wheel nut wrench, then take the wheel off.

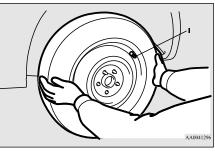
# 

- Handle the wheel carefully when changing the tire, to avoid scratching the wheel surface.
- 6. Clean out any mud, etc. on the hub surface (F), hub bolts (G) or in the installation holes (H) in the wheel, and then mount the spare tire.

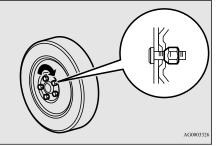


# 

- Mount the spare wheel with the valve stem (I) facing outward. If you cannot see the valve stem (I), you have installed the wheel backwards. Operating the vehicle with the spare wheel
- installed backwards can cause vehicle damage and result in an accident.



7. [Vehicle with the tapered nuts] Install the wheel nuts with their tapered ends facing inward, then tighten by hand until the wheel is no longer loose.

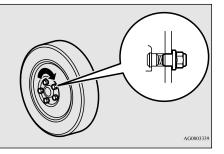


How to change a tire

[Vehicle with the flange nuts] • Aluminium wheel

Temporarily tighten the wheel nuts until their flange section comes in contact with the wheel and it is no longer loose.

8

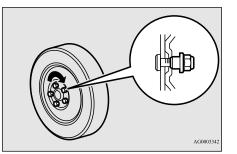


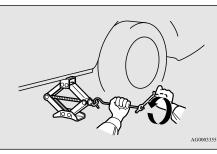
• Steel wheel Install the wheel nuts with their tapered ends facing inward, then tighten by hand

until the wheel is no longer loose.

#### BK0277001US. book 10 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

### How to change a tire





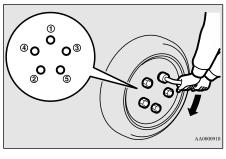
8

• Never apply oil to either the wheel bolts or the nuts or they will tighten too much.

### 

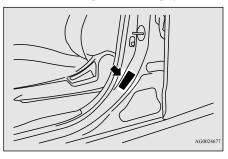
- Flange nuts can be temporarily used on the compact spare or steel wheel, but return them to the original wheel and tire as soon as possible.
- If all 4 wheels are changed to steel wheels, use tapered nuts.
- 8. Lower the vehicle slowly until the tire touches the ground, by rotating the wheel nut wrench counterclockwise.

9. Tighten the nuts in the order shown in the illustration until each nut has been tightened to the torque listed here.
65 to 80 ft-lb (88 to 108 N•m)



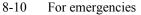
# **CAUTION**

• Never use your foot or a pipe extension to apply added force to the wheel nut wrench when tightening the wheel nuts. If you do so, you can over-tighten the wheel nuts and damage the wheel, wheel nuts and hub bolts. 10. Lower the jack all the way and remove it.11. Check the tire inflation pressure. The recommended tire pressure for your vehicle is listed on the tire and loading information placard attached to the driver's door sill as shown in the illustration. Refer to "Tire inflation pressures" on page 9-17.



# **ACAUTION**

- Driving with an improperly inflated tire can cause an accident. If you have no choice but to drive with an under-inflated tire, keep your speed down and avoid sudden steering or braking, if possible. Inflate the tire to the correct pressure as soon as possible. Refer to "Tire inflation pressures" on page 9-17.
- After changing the tire and driving the vehicle about 620 miles (1,000 km), retighten the wheel nuts to make sure that they have not come loose.



# 

- If the steering wheel vibrates when driving after changing the tire, have the tire checked for balance at an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice.
- Do not mix one type of tire with another or use a different size from the one listed. This would cause early wear and poor handling.

# To store the flat tire or spare tire, jack, bar and wheel nut wrench

N00850000162

Reverse the removing procedure when storing the flat tire or spare tire, jack, bar and wheel nut wrench.

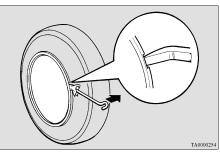
Refer to "To remove the spare tire" on page 8-7 and "Jack and tools" on page 8-5.

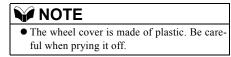
### Wheel cover (if so equipped)

### To remove

Wrap the tip of the bar with a cloth, insert it deeply into the notch provided in the wheel cover, and pry the cover away from the wheel.

Using the same procedure at the other wheel cover notches, work the wheel cover away from the wheel to remove it completely.





# **ACAUTION**

• Trying to remove the wheel cover with only your bare hands can seriously injure your fingers.

How to change a tire

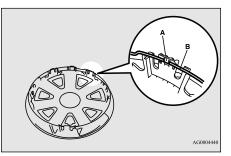
### To install

N00849400195

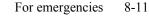
# **CAUTION**

• Before installing the wheel cover to the wheel, make sure that the tabs (A) on the back of the wheel cover correctly engage the ring (B) to prevent the wheel cover from coming off. Do not install a wheel cover that has broken tabs.





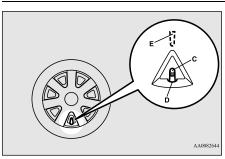
1. Align the tire air valve (C) and the wheel cover notch (D).

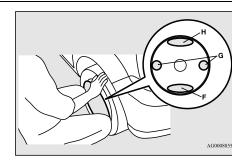




# ■ BK0277001US. book 12 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

Towing





### **W**NOTE

- Do not use the tie-down hooks for towing. These hooks are provided only for the purpose of transporting the vehicle itself.
- Your vehicle cannot tow any other vehicle.

There may be local regulations concerning towing in your area.

Obey the regulations of the area where you are driving your vehicle.

# **W**NOTE

8

• Full wheel covers have a symbol mark (E) provided on the reverse side to show the air valve location.

Before installing the wheel cover to the wheel, make sure that the opening with the symbol mark is correctly aligned with the air valve.

- 2. Push the bottom (F) of the wheel cover into the wheel.
- 3. Gently push in both sides (G) of the wheel cover and hold them in place with both knees.
- 4. Gently tap around the circumference of the wheel cover at the top (H), then push the wheel cover into place.

# Towing

# If your vehicle needs to be towed

If towing is necessary, we recommend you to have it done by a commercial tow truck service.

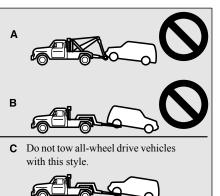
N00837002039

When towing is required, transport the vehicle using a tow truck.

Incorrect towing equipment could damage your vehicle.

# 

• Do not attempt to be towed by another vehicle with a rope.



D



8-12 For emergencies

BK0277001US. book 13 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

# Towing the vehicle by a tow truck

### **ACAUTION**

- This vehicle must not be towed by a tow truck using sling lift type equipment (Type A) as illustrated. Using a sling lift will damage the bumper and front end.
- This vehicle must not be towed with the driving wheels on the ground (Type B) as illustrated. This could result in damage to the driving system.
- Do not tow all-wheel drive vehicles with the rear wheels on the ground (Type C) as illustrated. This could result in the driving system damage or vehicle may jump at the carriage. If you tow all-wheel drive vehicles, use only Type D or E equipment.

All-wheel-drive vehicles cannot be towed with only the front or rear tires on the ground even if it is in "2WD" drive mode.

# 

- [For front-wheel drive vehicle equipped with the active stability control (ASC)] If the vehicle is towed with the ignition switch in the "ON" position or the operation mode in ON and only the front wheels raised off the ground (Type C), the ASC may operate, resulting in an accident. When towing the vehicle with the front wheels raised, keep the ignition switch or the operation mode as follows.
- [Except for vehicles equipped with the F.A.S.T.-key]
- The ignition switch is in "OFF" or "ACC" position.

[Vehicles equipped with the F.A.S.T.-key] The operation mode is in OFF or ACC.

### Towing a front-wheel drive vehicle with front wheels off the ground (Type C)

Release the parking brake. Set the selector lever in the "N" (NEUTRAL) position.

Operation under adverse driving conditions

# Operation under adverse driving conditions

N00837200675

8

# If your vehicle becomes stuck in sand, mud or snow

If your vehicle becomes stuck in snow, sand, or mud, it can often be moved by a rocking motion. Rock your vehicle back and forth to free it.

Do not rev the engine or spin the wheels. Constant efforts to free a stuck vehicle can cause overheating and transaxle failure. Let the engine idle for a few minutes to cool the transaxle before trying again.

If your vehicle is still stuck after several rocking attempts, call for help.

# **WARNING**

• When trying to rock your vehicle out of a stuck position, make sure that there are no people nearby. The rocking motion can make your vehicle suddenly lurch forward or backward, and injure any bystanders.



#### 

### Fuel Pump Shut-off System

### On wet roads

### **ACAUTION**

8

- Avoid flooded roads. Water is often deeper than it looks, and you could be seriously hurt by driving into flood water.
- When driving in rain, on water-covered roads, or through a car wash, water could get into the brake discs and make them fail temporarily. In such cases, lightly press the brake pedal to see if they are working properly. If they are not, press the pedal lightly several times while driving to dry the brake pads or linings, then check them again.
- When driving in rain, a layer of water may form between the tires and the road surface (hydroplaning). This loosens your tires' grip on the road, making it difficult to steer or brake properly. When driving on a wet road:
- Drive your vehicle at a safe speed.
- Do not drive on worn tires.
- Always keep the tires at the correct inflation pressures.

### On snowy or icy roads

- When driving on a road covered with snow or ice, use snow tires. Tire chains cannot be used on your vehicle. There may be state or local regulations about using snow tires. Always check the regulations in your local area before using them. Refer to "Snow tires" on page 9-21 and "Tire chains" on page 9-21.
- Drive slowly. Do not make sudden starts or stops, sharp turns, or slam on the brakes.
- Allow extra distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you, and avoid sudden braking.
- If a skid occurs when the accelerator pedal is depressed, take your foot off the pedal. Steer gently in the direction of the skid.
- Your vehicle is equipped with an anti-lock braking system (ABS). Hold the brake pedal down firmly and keep it depressed. Do not pump the brake pedal which will result in reduced braking performance.
- After parking on snowy or icy road, it may be difficult to move your vehicle due to freeze-up of the brake. Depress the accelerator pedal little by little to move the vehicle after confirming safety of the vehicle.

# 

• Do not depress the accelerator pedal rapidly. The vehicle could start moving when it breaks free from the ice, possibly resulting in an accident.

### On a bumpy or rutted road

• Drive as slow as possible when driving on bumpy, rutted roads or over potholes.

### 

• Driving on bumpy, rutted roads or over potholes can damage the tires and wheels. Wheels with low-profiles tires or underinflated tires are especially at risk for damage.

# **Fuel Pump Shut-off System**

N00860600028

# 

• Before attempting to restart the engine after a collision, always inspect the ground under the vehicle for leaking fuel. If a fuel leak is found or a fuel odor is detected, do not restart the engine.

### BK0277001US. book 15 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分



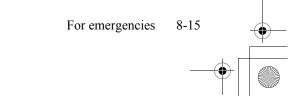
# 

 $( \bullet )$ 

• Mitsubishi Motors recommends that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer after any collision.

In the event of a collision causing frontal airbag deployment, the fuel pump shut-off system will activate to stop fuel supply to the engine.





	BK0277001US. book 16 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分		
$\overline{- \mathbf{O}}$			
			T
$\neg$		μL	¥ —

BK0277001US. book 1 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

# Vehicle care and maintenance

Service precautions	
Catalytic converter	
Engine hood	
View of the engine compartment	
Engine oil and oil filter	
Engine coolant	
Air cleaner filter	
Continuously variable transmission (CVT) fluid	
- · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	9-9
Transfer oil (All-wheel drive models)	9-9
Rear axle oil (All-wheel drive models)	9-9
Washer fluid	9-9
Brake fluid	
Battery	
Tires	
Brake pedal free play	
Parking brake	
Wiper blades	
Emission-control system maintenance	
General maintenance	
For cold and snowy weather	
Fusible links	
Fuses	
Replacement of light bulbs	9-29
Vehicle care precautions	
Cleaning the inside of your vehicle	
Cleaning the outside of your vehicle	

#### BK0277001US. book 2 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

N00937301560

#### Service precautions

### Service precautions

Taking regular care of your vehicle will preserve its value and appearance as long as possible.

You can do some of the maintenance work yourself, and the rest should only be performed by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice. If you discover a malfunction or other problem, have it corrected by an authorized

Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice.

This section describes the maintenance inspections that you can do yourself, if you so desire. Follow the instructions and precautions for each procedure.

### 

9-2

- When checking or servicing the inside of the engine compartment, be sure the engine is stopped and has had a chance to cool down.
- If you need to work in the engine compartment with the engine running, be especially careful that your clothing, hair, etc. does not get caught in the fan, drive belts, or other moving parts.

### 

• After performing the maintenance work, make sure that no tools or cloths are left behind in the engine compartment. If they are left behind, a fire or damage to the vehicle may occur.

- The fan can turn on automatically even if the engine is not running. Turn the ignition switch to the "OFF" position or put the operation mode in OFF to be safe while you work in the engine compartment.
- Do not smoke or allow open flames around fuel or the battery. The fumes are flammable.
- Be extremely careful when working around the battery. It contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid.
- Do not get under your vehicle while it is on a jack.
- Always use properly rated automotive jack stands.
- Handling your vehicle's parts and materials in the wrong way can injure you. Ask an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice if you have questions.



### DIAMOND CARE PROTECTION PLAN

Have you purchased the Mitsubishi Motors Diamond Care Protection Plan? The Plan supplements your new vehicle warranties. See your authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer for details.

# **Catalytic converter**

N00937400447

The catalytic converter requires you to use unleaded fuel only. Leaded gasoline will destroy the emission-control effectiveness of the converter.

Normally, the catalytic converter does not require maintenance. However, it is important to keep the engine properly tuned for the converter to continue to work properly.

Vehicle care and maintenance

Engine hood

N0093750170

9-3

# **ACAUTION**

• Damage to the catalytic converter can result if your vehicle is not kept in proper operating condition. If the engine malfunctions or misfires, or if your vehicle performance suffers, have it serviced promptly. Running your vehicle when it is overheated may result in damage to the converter and vehicle.

### 

- Do not park or run your vehicle in areas where combustible materials such as dry grass or leaves can come in contact with a hot exhaust, since a fire could occur.
- Do not put undercoat paint on the catalytic converter.

To reduce the possibility of catalytic converter damage:

- Use UNLEADED GASOLINE ONLY of the type of recommended in "Fuel selection".
- Do not drive with an extremely low fuel level. Running out of gas could damage the catalytic converter.
- Do not try to start the engine by pushing or towing the vehicle. If the battery is weak or run down, use jumper cables to properly start the engine.

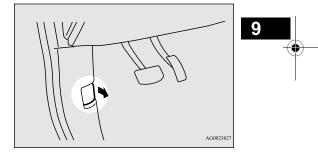
- Do not idle the engine with any spark plug wires disconnected or removed, such as when performing diagnostic tests.
- Do not idle the engine for a long time if it is idling roughly or otherwise obviously malfunctioning.
- To prevent the catalytic converter from being damaged from unburned gas, do not race the engine when stopping the engine.
- Stop driving the vehicle if you think the performance is noticeably low, or the engine has a malfunction such as with the ignition, etc. If you are not able to stop driving immediately, slow down and drive for only a short time. Have your vehicle checked at an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice as soon as possible.
- In unusual situations involving major engine problems, a burning odor may indicate severe and abnormal catalytic converter overheating. If this occurs, stop in a safe place, shut the engine off and let the vehicle cool. Once the engine is cool, immediately take your vehicle to a dealer or a repair facility of your choice for service.

# **Engine hood**

### To open

Use the engine hood release lever (located under the instrument panel near the driver's door) to unlock the engine hood.

Pull the lever toward you to release the engine hood latch.



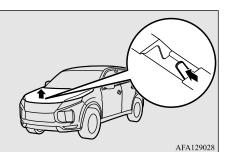
# **WARNING**

- Never use the release lever to unlatch the engine hood while the vehicle is in motion.
- Do not drive your vehicle unless the engine hood is locked.

### BK0277001US. book 4 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

### Engine hood

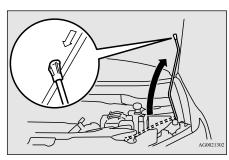
Release the lever and lift the engine hood.



# 

• To prevent damage to the engine hood and wipers, make sure the wipers are at resting position when you open the engine hood.

Support the engine hood with the hood prop. Insert the hood prop securely in the opening under the hood marked with an arrow.



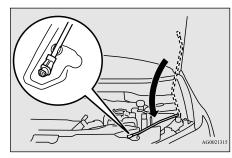
### 9-4 Vehicle care and maintenance

# 

- Always insert the support prop into the hole specially made for it. Propping the engine hood at any other place could cause the prop to slip out and lead to an accident.
- The hood prop can fall out if the hood is lifted by a strong wind.

### To close

Unlatch the prop from the engine hood and put it back in its retainer.



Slowly lower the engine hood approximately 8 inches (20 cm), then let it drop from its own weight.

# 

• Be careful not to trap your hands or fingers when closing the engine hood.

# 

 Make sure the engine hood is firmly closed before driving.

If you drive without the engine hood completely closed, it could open up while driving.

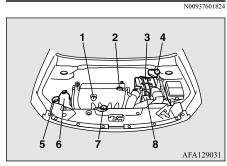
### **W**NOTE

- If this does not close the engine hood properly, drop it again from a slightly higher position.
- Do not push down strongly on the engine hood. Depending on how strongly or where you push down, you could create a dent in the vehicle body.
- If you drive with the engine hood left open, warning display is displayed on the information screen in the multi-information display.



BK0277001US. book 5 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

# View of the engine compartment



- 1- Engine oil level dipstick
- 2- Engine oil filler cap
- 3- Air cleaner filter
- 4- Brake fluid reservoir
- 5- Windshield and rear window washer fluid reservoir
- 6- Engine coolant reserve tank
- 7- Radiator cap
- 8- Battery

# Engine oil and oil filter

### To check and refill engine oil

N00937702109

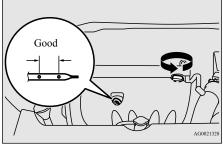
It is normal for an engine to use oil. You may need to add oil between the recommended oil change intervals. Before starting the engine, check the engine oil level. Refill if necessary.

To check the oil level, remove the dipstick, wipe it off, and gently reinsert it all the way. Slowly pull the dipstick straight out and check the oil level by checking the upper surface of the dipstick. The oil level must not go above the line on the dipstick.

### **W**NOTE

• If it is difficult to verify the oil level, wipe off the dipstick and reinsert it. Wait a moment and then recheck the oil level by checking the upper surface of the dipstick.

If the level does not reach the line which shows the smallest amount of oil required, remove the oil filler cap on the engine valve cover, and fill to within the "Good" range.



# **ACAUTION**

• Overfilling will cause oil aeration and loss of oil pressure, which could damage the engine.

# **WARNING**

- Used engine oil is poisonous, and can damage your skin. Prolonged and repeated contact may cause serious skin disorders, including dermatitis and cancer. Do not let used oil touch your skin and wash thoroughly after working with it.
- Keep used oil out of the reach of children.

### **NOTE**

• Engine oil consumption is greatly influenced by payload, engine speed, etc.

### Vehicle care and maintenance

+ -

9-5

9

View of the engine compartment

### 

Engine oil and oil filter

### **NOTE**

• The engine oil will deteriorate rapidly if the vehicle is subjected to severe conditions (for example, repeated operation on rough roads, in mountainous regions, on roads with many uphill and downhill gradients, or over short distances). Consequently, the oil will require earlier replacement in accordance with the schedule in the "WARRANTY AND MAIN-TENANCE MANUAL".

### **Engine oil identification mark**

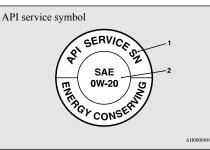
- Mitsubishi Motors recommends using only engine oils with the ILSAC certification symbol on the front of the container.
  - ILSAC certification symbol FOR GASOLINE ENGINES ENGINES AHA100692

If you cannot find oils with the ILSAC certification symbol, use an API classification SN or higher oil with the following label.

Vehicle care and maintenance

9-6

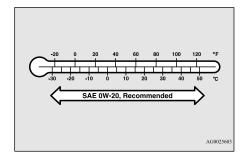
This mark appears on the top of the oil container and tells you two important things about the oil.



- 1- The upper part indicates the quality of the oil.
- 2- The center part indicates the SAE grade of the oil viscosity.

# Recommended engine oil viscosity

Use engine oil with the proper thickness for the outdoor temperatures where you will be driving.



Mitsubishi Motors Genuine 0W-20 Synthetic Engine Oil is recommended for optimum fuel economy and cold weather starting.

If Mitsubishi Motors Genuine 0W-20 Synthetic Engine Oil is not available, 5W-20 grade oils displaying the ILSAC certification can be used. However, Mitsubishi Motors Genuine 0W-20 Synthetic Engine Oil should be used at the next oil change to maintain optimum fuel economy and cold weather starting.

### To replace the oil filter

The oil filter should be replaced at the time or mileage specified in the "WARRANTY AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL".

Only use high quality replacement filters on this vehicle. The manufacturer's specifications for Genuine Mitsubishi oil filters BK0277001US. book 7 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

N00937800584

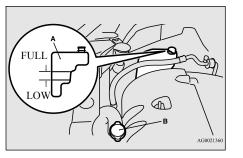
Engine coolant

require that the filter can withstand a pressure of 256 psi (1.8 MPa). A Genuine Mitsubishi oil filter is the best replacement filter. Follow the installation instructions printed on the filter.

### Engine coolant

### To check the coolant level

The engine coolant reserve tank (A) lets you quickly see when you need to add coolant. When the engine is cold, the level of the coolant in the reserve tank should be between the FULL and LOW marks. The radiator usually stays full so there is no reason to remove the radiator cap (B) except when you check the coolant freeze point or replace the antifreeze coolant.



### To add coolant

Use "Mitsubishi Motors Genuine Super Long Life Coolant Premium" or equivalent\*. \*:similar high quality ethylene glycol based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrate and non-borate coolant with long life hybrid organic acid technology

Mitsubishi Motors Genuine Coolant provides excellent protection against corrosion and rust formation on all metals, including aluminum, and prevents clogs in some parts of the engine.

If you need to add coolant often, or if the level in the reserve tank does not drop when the engine cools, the cooling system should be pressure-tested for leaks. Take your vehicle to an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice for testing.

# 

• Do not use alcohol or methanol antifreeze or any engine coolants that contain them. Using the wrong antifreeze can corrode aluminum parts.

# 

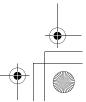
- The required concentration of anti-freeze differs depending on the expected ambient temperature.
- Above -31 °F (-35 °C) : 50 % concentration of anti-freeze
- Below -31 °F (-35 °C) : 60 % concentration of anti-freeze

You can check the concentration level with a gauge from an automotive supply store, or your authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or service station can check it for you.

- Do not use water to adjust the concentration of coolant.
- Do not top off the tank with plain water only. Water by itself boils at a lower temperature and does not stop rust or freezing. If the water freezes, it will damage your cooling system. Do not use tapwater. It can cause corrosion and rust.

### **Radiator cap**

The radiator cap must be tight sealed to prevent losing coolant, which may result in engine damage. Only use a Genuine Mitsubishi Parts radiator cap, or an approved equivalent.



9-7

#### BK0277001US. book 8 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

Air cleaner filter

### 

• Wait for the engine to cool down before opening the radiator cap. Otherwise hot steam or boiling coolant could spray up from the radiator and scald you.

### Points to remember

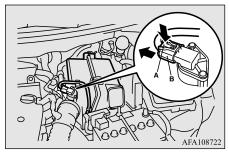
- Do not overfill the reserve tank.
- Your vehicle uses a special radiator cap that stays sealed and lets the coolant flow from the reserve tank back to the radiator when the engine cools down. If you need to change the cap, use the exact same kind.
- Check the coolant freeze point in the radiator with the proper gauge, and only when it is safe. If you add antifreeze, the contents of the reserve tank must be protected against freezing.
- Keep the front of the radiator and condenser clean.
- If the engine coolant temperature does not rise after the engine is warmed-up, take your vehicle to an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice to have the thermostat checked, and replaced if necessary.

# Air cleaner filter

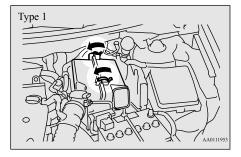
The air cleaner filter will get dirty and dusty from use and not filter properly. Replace it with a new filter using the schedule in the "WARRANTY AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL".

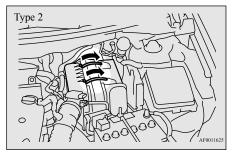
N00937901537

- 1. Remove the upper cover and duct. For details, refer to "Removing and installing the upper cover and duct" on page 9-11.
- 2. While holding down the tab (A), pull out the connector (B).



3. Unclamp the cover. Open up the top of the cover and take out the air cleaner filter.





4. Replacing the air cleaner filter and put the cover back on in its original position.

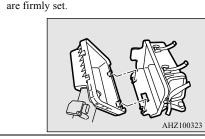
### W NOTE

- Genuine Mitsubishi Motors Parts are recommended when replacing the air cleaner filter.
- Make sure that the connector is properly reconnected.

Vehicle care and maintenance

9-8

<u>BK0</u>277001US. book 9 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分



• After replacing the air cleaner filter, make

sure that the hinges at the bottom of cover

### **ACAUTION**

**NOTE** 

• Take care not to scratch the engine air flow sensor when removing the air cleaner cover.

5. Put the duct and upper cover back on in its original position. For details, refer to "Removing and installing the upper cover and duct" on page 9-11.

# **Continuously variable** transmission (CVT) fluid

00938101174

The continuously variable transmission (CVT) should be maintained and serviced by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice to obtain the

best performance and longest life. It is important that the transmission fluid is kept at the correct level.

# Fluid type

Use only "Mitsubishi Motors Genuine CVTF-J4" transmission fluid to ensure optimum transmission performance.

### 

• Using the improper transmission fluid may damage the transaxle.

### **Special additives**

Do not use any fluid additives to the transmission.

# Transfer oil (All-wheel drive models)

Whenever the transfer oil level is checked, add oil as necessary to maintain the proper level. Fill or change the oil according to the table.

### Fluid type

Lubricant	Mitsubishi Motors Genuine Super Hypoid Gear Oil API GL-5
Viscosity range	SAE 80

Continuously variable transmission (CVT) fluid

# **Rear axle oil (All-wheel** drive models)

Whenever the oil level is checked, add oil as necessary to maintain the proper level. Fill or change oil according to the table.

### Fluid type

N00938401294

Lubricant	Mitsubishi Motors Genuine Super Hypoid Gear Oil API GL-5
Viscosity range	SAE 80

# Washer fluid

N00915201282

9

The windshield and rear window washer fluid reservoir is in the engine compartment.

Vehicle care and maintenance

N00938601414 9-9

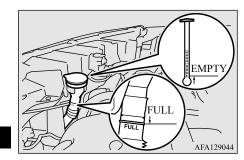


### 

### Brake fluid

Check the washer fluid level at regular intervals and add washer fluid to reservoir if necessary.

Open the reservoir cap and check the fluid level with the dipstick.



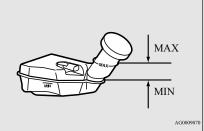
When freezing weather is anticipated, flush out the water in the reservoir by operating the pump. Fill the reservoir with windshield antifreeze (not radiator antifreeze), and operate the system for a few seconds to flush out the residual water.

# Brake fluid

### To check the fluid level

The fluid level must be between the "MAX" and "MIN" marks on the reservoir.

9-10 Vehicle care and maintenance



The fluid level falls slightly with wear of the brake pads, but this does not indicate any abnormality.

The fluid in the master cylinder should be checked when doing other work under the engine hood. The brake system should also be checked for leaks at the same time.

If the fluid level falls markedly in a short length of time, it indicates leaks from the brake system.

If this occurs, have the vehicle checked by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice.

### Fluid type

N00938701372

Use the brake fluid conforming to DOT 3 or DOT 4. The reservoir cap must be tightly sealed to keep dirt and water out.

# **WARNING**

• Take care in handling brake fluid as it is harmful to the eyes, may irritates your skin and will damage painted surfaces. Wipe up spills immediately.

If brake fluid gets on your hands or in your eyes, flush immediately with clean water. Follow up with a doctor as necessary.

### 

- Do not let any petroleum-based fluid touch, mix with, or get into the brake fluid. This will damage the seals.
- Be careful when handling brake fluid. It can damage painted surfaces.
- Use only the listed brake fluid. Different brands of brake fluid have different additives, and these can cause a chemical reaction. Do not mix brands of brake fluid.
- Keep the reservoir tank cap closed to keep the brake fluid from evaporating.

### Battery

N00939101966

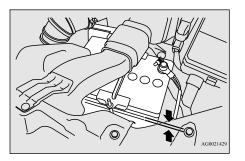
The condition of the battery is very important for quick starting and to keep the vehicle's electrical system working properly. Check the battery regularly. BK0277001US. book 11 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

If battery performance is suspect, have the battery and charging system tested by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice.

### **W**NOTE

After replacing the battery, the electronic control system data for the automatic transaxle, etc., will be erased.
 As a result, shifting may be rough.
 Shifting will become smoother after several changes in speed.

# Checking battery electrolyte level



The electrolyte level must be between the limits shown on the outside of the battery. Fill it with distilled water as needed. The inside of the battery is divided into several compartments. Take the cap off of each compartment and fill to the mark.

Do not fill above the top line because a spill during driving could cause damage.

# Removing and installing the upper cover and duct

To replenish with the distilled water, remove the upper cover and duct.

N00901301077

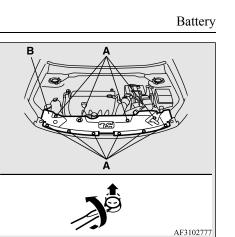
# 

• Turn the ignition switch to the "OFF" position or put the operation mode in OFF.

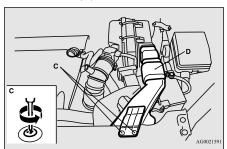
Make sure that your clothes cannot be caught by the fan or drive belt. Personal injury could result.

### To remove

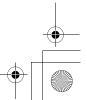
1. Remove the clips (A), and then remove the upper cover (B).



2. Remove the clips (C), and then remove the air duct (D).



Vehicle care and maintenance 9-11

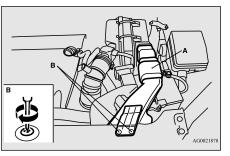


BK0277001US. book 12 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

Battery

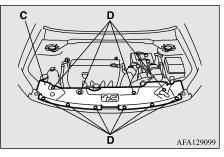
### To install

1. Install the air duct (A), and then tighten the clips (B).

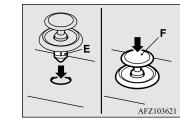


9

# 2. Install the upper cover (C), and then install the clips (D).



• When refitting the clip, first insert part (E) of the clip into the hole and then press part (F) into it.



# **During cold weather**

**NOTE** 

N00901600031

The battery is weaker in cold temperatures. This has to do with its chemical and physical properties and is why a very cold battery, especially one with a low charge, will have a hard time starting your vehicle.

It is recommended that you have your battery and charging system checked by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice before the start of cold weather. If necessary, have it charged. This will guarantee more reliable starting, and longer battery life.

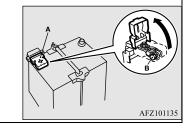
### **Disconnection and connection**

#### N0090170115

To disconnect the battery cable, stop the engine. Disconnect the negative (-) terminal first, then the positive (+) terminal. To reconnect the battery, first connect the positive (+) terminal and then the negative (-) terminal, before starting the vehicle.

### **W**NOTE

- Open the terminal cover (A) before disconnecting or connecting the positive (+) terminal of the battery.
- Loosen the nut (B) and then disconnect the battery cable from the positive (+) terminal.



# **WARNING**

- Never disconnect the battery while the engine is running, or you could damage the vehicle's electrical parts.
- Never short-circuit the battery. This could cause it to overheat and be damaged.

9-12 Vehicle care and maintenance

### 

- Keep sparks, cigarettes, and flames away from the battery because the battery could explode.
- Electrolyte (battery acid) is made of corrosive diluted sulfuric acid. If it spills on nearby parts, it can crack, stain, or discolor them. And if it gets on your skin or in your eyes, it can cause burns or blindness. Please observe the following handling instructions:
- If electrolyte gets on plastic parts or other nearby parts, wipe it off with a soft cloth or chamois soaked in a solution of water and neutral detergent then immediately rinse the affected parts with plenty of water.
- If electrolyte gets on your hands or clothes, rinse thoroughly with water. If electrolyte gets in your eyes, flush them with water immediately and get immediate medical attention.
- Open doors and windows in any closed space where you may be charging or working with the battery.
- Always wear protective clothing and goggles when working with the battery, or have a skilled automobile technician do it.
- If you are quick-charging your battery, first disconnect the battery cables.
- In order to prevent a short-circuit, be sure to disconnect the negative (-) terminal first, and reconnect it last.

### 

- If the electrolyte level is very low, have the battery checked at an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice.
- Battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds. Wash hands after handling.

### W NOTE

- Check each battery terminal for corrosion. You can stop more corrosion by washing with a solution of baking soda and water. Grease the posts and clamps after cleaning or tightening them.
- Check to see that the battery is securely installed and cannot be moved. Also check each terminal for tightness.
- If you will not be driving your vehicle for a long period of time, remove the battery and store it in a place where the battery fluid will not freeze. The battery only should be stored with a full charge.
- Before cleaning the battery, tighten all the filler port caps to keep dirt and moisture out.

# Tires

### 

• Driving with tires that are worn, damaged or improperly inflated is dangerous.

These type tire conditions will adversely affect vehicle performance.

These type tire conditions can also cause a tread separation or blowout which may result in an accident causing serious injury or death.

• Tires, including spare tire, degrade over time with age even when they are not being used.

It is recommended that tires over 6 years generally be replaced even if damage is not obvious.

It is important to familiarize yourself with the following terms:

Tires

N00939201680

Tires

### • Cold tire pressure:

- The measured pressure after the vehicle has been parked for at least three hours, or
- The measured pressure when the vehicle is driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) after having been parked for three hours.
- Maximum pressure: the maximum permissible cold tire inflation pressure for this tire.
- Recommended inflation pressure: the inflation pressure for optimum tire performance.
- Intended outboard sidewall:
- The sidewall that contains a whitewall, bears white lettering or bears manufacturer, brand, and/or model name molding that is higher or deeper than the same molding on the other sidewall of the tire, or
- The outward facing sidewall of an asymmetrical tire that has a particular side that must always face outward when mounted on a vehicle.

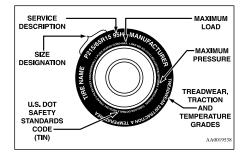
9-14 Vehicle care and maintenance

• Passenger car tire: a tire intended for use on passenger cars, multipurpose passenger vehicles, and trucks, that have a gross vehicle weight rating (GVWR) of 10,000 pounds or less.

- Light truck (LT) tire: a tire designated by its manufacturer as primarily intended for use on lightweight trucks or multipurpose passenger vehicles.
- Tread: portion of a tire that comes into contact with the road.
- Tread rib: a tread section running circumferentially around a tire.
- Tread separation: pulling away of the tread from the tire carcass.
- Carcass: the tire structure, except tread and sidewall rubber which, when inflated, bears the load.
- Sidewall: portion of a tire between the tread and bead.
- Section width: the linear distance between the exteriors of the sidewalls of an inflated tire, excluding elevations due to labeling, decoration, or protective bands.

- Bead: the part of the tire that is made of steel wires, wrapped or reinforced by ply cords and that is shaped to fit the rim.
- Ply: a layer of rubber-coated parallel cords.
- Cord: the strands forming the plies in the tire.
- Rim: a metal support for a tire or a tire and tube assembly upon which the tire beads are seated.
- Rim diameter: nominal diameter of the bead seat.
- Groove: the space between two adjacent tread ribs.

### **Tire Markings**



BK0277001US. book 15 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

۲

Size 1	Designation		<b>W</b> NOTE		
EXAMPLE: P215/65R15		• European/Japanese metric tire sizing is based on European/Jap-	1 2 1		
Р	Passenger car tire size based anese design standards. Tires	anese design standards. Tires designed to these standards have	designed for temporary gency use only. Tires d		
215	Section width in millimeters (mm)	<ul> <li>the tire size molded into the sidewall beginning with the section width. The letter "P" is absent from this tire size designation.</li> <li>Example: 215/65R15 96H.</li> <li>LT (Light Truck) -metric tire sizing is based on U.S.A. design standards. The size designation for LT-metric tires is the same as for P-metric tires except for the</li> </ul>	to this standard have th "T" molded into the s		
65	Aspect ratio in percent (%) Ratio of section height to sec- tion width of tire.		preceding the size design Example: T145/80D18 10 Service Description		
R	Construction code •"R" means radial construc- tion. •"D" means diagonal or bias construction.		EXAMPLE: 95H Load index A numerical code asso		
15	Rim diameter in inches (in)	letters "LT" that are molded into the sidewall preceding the size designation. Example: LT235/85R16.	with the maximum loa can carry.		

Tires

are high spares y emerlesigned he letter sidewall nation. 103M.

sociated ad a tire

Vehicle care and maintenance 9-15



BK0277001US.book 16 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

 $\odot$ 

Ť	Tires					
	Н	Speed symbol A symbol indicating the range of speeds at which a tire can carry a load corre- sponding to its load index under certain operating con- ditions. The maximum speed corre- sponding to the speed symbol should only be achieved	• Overloading of your tire is dangerous. Overloading can cause tire failure, affect vehi- cle handling, and increase your stopping distance. Use tires of the recommended load capacity for your vehicle. Never overload them.	EXAN 1504 DOT	<b>IPLE: DOT MA L9 ABCD</b> Department of Transporta- tion This symbol certifies that the tire is in compliance with the U.S. Department of Trans- portation tire safety stan- dards, and is approved for highway use.	
9		under specified operating conditions. (i.e. tire pressure, vehicle loading, road condi-	Maximum Pressure	MA	Code representing the tire manufacturing location. (2 digits)	
•		tions and posted speed limits) imum Load	Maximum Pressure indicates the maximum permissible cold tire infla- tion pressure for this tire.	L9 ABC D	Code representing the tire size. (2 digits) Code used by tire manufac- turer. (1 to 4 digits)	
	Maximum load indicates the maximum load this tire is designed t carry.	load this tire is designed to	Tire Identification Number (TIN) The TIN may be found on one or both sides of the tire but the date	15	Number representing the week in which the tire was manufactured. (2 digits)	
			code may only be on one side. Look for the TIN on the outboard side of tires as mounted on the vehicle. If the	04	Number representing the year in which the tire was manufactured. (2 digits)	

tires as mounted on the vehicle. If the TIN is not found on the outboard side then you will find it on the inboard

side of the tire.

9-16 Vehicle care and maintenance

### Treadwear, Traction and Temperature Grades

### Treadwear

The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half  $(1^{1}/_{2})$  times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100. The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

# Traction

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

# Temperature

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

### **Tire inflation pressures**

Proper tire inflation pressure is essential for the safe and satisfactory operation of your vehicle. The wrong tire pressure will cause problems in three major areas:

Tires

### • Safety

Too little pressure increases flexing in the tire and can cause tire failure. Too much pressure can cause a tire to lose its ability to cushion shock. Objects on the road and potholes could then cause tire damage that may result in tire failure.

### • Economy

The wrong tire pressure can cause uneven wear patterns in the tire tread. These abnormal wear patterns will reduce the tread life, and the tire will have to be replaced sooner.

Too little pressure also makes it harder for the tire to roll, and this uses up more fuel.

Vehicle care and maintenance 9-17

#### Tires

• Ride comfort and vehicle stability The superior riding experience built into your vehicle partly depends on the correct tire pressure. Too much pressure gives an uncomfortable and jarring ride. Too little pressure feels as if your vehicle is slow to respond. Unequal tire pressures can make steering your vehicle uneven and unpredictable.

The tire pressure for your vehicle under normal driving conditions is listed on the placard attached to the driver's door sill.

(Refer to "Tire and loading information placard" on page 11-2.) The recommended inflation pressures under normal driving conditions should be used for the tires listed below.

Item	Tire size	Front	Rear	
Normal tire	P215/ 70R16	240 kPa, 35 psi	240 kPa, 35 psi	
	P225/ 55R18	230 kPa, 33 psi	230 kPa, 33 psi	
Compact spare wheel	T155/ 90D16		kPa, psi	

Tire pressures should be checked, and adjusted if necessary, at least once a month.

Pressures should be checked more often whenever weather temperatures change severely, because tire pressures change with outdoor temperatures. The pressures listed are always "cold inflation pressure".

Cold inflation pressure is measured after the vehicle has been parked for

at least three hours or is driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) after having been parked for three hours.

Cold inflation pressure must not go above the maximum values molded into the tire sidewall. After driving several miles, your tire inflation pressure may increase 2 to 6 psi (14 to 41 kPa) from the cold inflation pressure. Do not let air out of the tires to get back to the specified cold pressure, or your tires will be too low.

Check your tires each time you refuel. If one tire looks lower than the others, check the pressure for all of them.

You should also take the following safety precautions:

- Keep your tires inflated to the recommended pressures. (See the tire and loading information placard attached to the driver's door sill.)
- Stay within the recommended load limits.
- Make sure that the weight of any load in your vehicle is evenly distributed.

9-18 Vehicle care and maintenance

- Drive at safe speeds.
- After filling your tires to the correct pressure, check them for damage and air leaks. Be sure to reinstall the caps on the valve stems.

### **Replacing tires and wheels**

N00939600241

# **ACAUTION**

• Avoid using different size tires from the one listed and the combined use of different types of tires, as this can affect driving safety.

Refer to "Tires and wheels" on page 11-5.

- On all-wheel drive vehicles, always use tires of the same size, same type, and same brand, and which have no wear differences. Using tires that differ in size, type, brand or the degree of wear, will increase the differential oil temperature, resulting in possible damage to the driving system. Further, the drive train will be subjected to excessive loading, possibly leading to oil leakage, component seizure, or other serious problems.
- Only Mitsubishi Motors Authorized wheels should be used, because your vehicle is equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system.

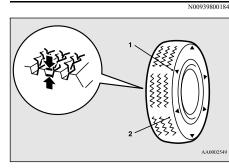
Use of another type of wheel risks air leaks and sensor damage, as it will not be possible to install the tire pressure sensor properly.

# **Tire maintenance**

The following maintenance steps are recommended:

- Check tire pressures regularly.
- Have regular maintenance done on the wheel balance and front and rear suspension alignment.
- Rotate your tires regularly as described in the "Tire rotation" section on page 9-19.

### Tread wear indicator



1- Location of the tread wear indicator 2- Tread wear indicator

Tread wear indicators are built into the original equipment tires on your vehicle to help you know when your tires should be replaced. Many states have laws requiring that you replace your tires at this point.

These indicators are molded into the bottom of the tread grooves and will appear when the tire tread is worn down to 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).

When the bands appear next to one another in two or more places, replace your tires.

### W NOTE

• Tire wear indicators can have different marks and locations depending on the tire manufacturer.



### **Tire rotation**

To even out the wear on your tires and make them last longer, Mitsubishi Motors Corporation recommends that you rotate your tires at the mileage listed in the "WAR-RANTY AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL".

However, the timing for tire rotation may vary according to your vehicle condition, road surface conditions,

Vehicle care and maintenance 9-19

N00939901531

Tires

BK0277001US.book 20 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

### Tires

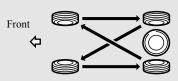
and your own personal driving habits. Any time you notice unusual wear, rotate your tires as soon as possible.

When rotating tires, check for uneven wear, damage, and wheel alignment. Abnormal wear is usually caused by a wrong tire pressure, wheels that are not aligned properly, wheels that are out-of-balance, or severe braking.

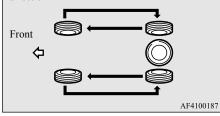
Check with an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice to find out the reason for uneven tread wear.

The first tire rotation is the most important one. It will allow all your tires to wear evenly.

Tires that do not have arrows showing rotation direction



Tires that have arrows showing rotation direction

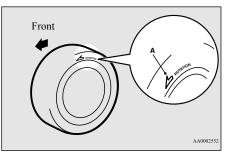


# 

• A compact spare tire can be installed temporarily in place of a tire that has been removed during the tire rotation. However, it must not be included in the regular tire rotation sequence.

# 

• If the tires have arrows (A) indicating the correct direction of rotation, swap the front and rear tires on the left-hand side of the vehicle and the front and rear tires on the right-hand side of the vehicle separately. Keep each tire on its original side of the vehicle. When installing the tires, make sure the arrows point in the direction in which the wheels will turn when the vehicle moves forward. Any tire whose arrow points in the wrong direction will not perform to its full potential.



9-20 Vehicle care and maintenance

N00940001473

# 

• Avoid the combined use of different types of tires. Using different types of tires can affect vehicle performance and safety.

### **Snow tires**

In some areas of the country, snow tires are required for winter driving. If snow tires are required in your area, you must choose snow tires of the same size and type as the original tires provided with your vehicle. Snow tires should also be installed on all four wheels. Otherwise your safety and vehicle handling can be reduced.

Even where laws may permit it, never exceed the maximum speed rating of the tire.

# 

• Only Mitsubishi Motors Authorized wheels should be used, because your vehicle is equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system.

Use of another type of wheel risks air leaks and sensor damage, as it will not be possible to install the tire pressure sensor properly.

### **Tire chains**

# **ACAUTION**

• Tire chains cannot be used on your vehicle. The clearance between the chains and the body is not sufficient to allow proper clearance, and the vehicle body might be damaged.

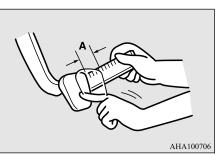
1009401001

N00940301346

# Brake pedal free play

To check the brake pedal free play (A), turn off the engine and press the brake pedal several times with your foot. Then press the pedal down with your fingers until you first feel resistance.

Brake pedal free play: .1 to .3 inch (3 to 8 mm)



If the free play is not within these limits, take your vehicle to an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice for adjustment.

### **Parking brake**

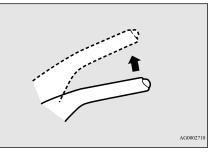
N00940401291

Brake pedal free play

### Parking brake lever stroke

Check the parking brake lever travel occasionally. To check this, pull the lever up slowly and count the number of clicks of the ratchet. You should feel the parking brake grab between 6 to 7 notches (clicks). (Parking brake adjustment when pulled with the force of 200 N)

Also check to see if the lever stays gripped by the ratchet after pulling.



Vehicle care and maintenance 9-21

#### BK0277001US. book 22 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

N00940700138

Wiper blades

# 

• Continued operation of the vehicle with the parking brake lever out of adjustment may result in the vehicle moving when unattended.

### Wiper blades

Check the wiper blades occasionally. Clean them regularly to remove deposits of salt and road film. Use a sponge or cloth and a mild detergent or non-abrasive cleaner to clean the blades and glass areas.

Replace the blades if they continue to streak or smear.

### **W**NOTE

• Do not run the wipers on dry glass for a long time. This wears out the rubber and can scratch the glass.

### **During cold weather**

If the blades are frozen to the windshield or rear window, do not operate the wipers until the ice has melted and the blades are freed, otherwise the wiper motor may be damaged.

# Emission-control system maintenance

Your vehicle is equipped with an emissioncontrol system that meets all the requirements of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency and Environment Canada. The emission-control system is made of:

- a positive crankcase ventilation system
- an evaporative emission-control system
- an exhaust emission-control system

To be sure the emission-control system works properly, have your vehicle inspected and maintained by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice. This should be done at the time or mileage specified in the "WARRANTY AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL".

These, and all the other "general" maintenance services listed in this manual, need to be performed to keep your vehicle running properly and reliably.

You should also have an inspection and service any time you suspect a malfunction.

### W NOTE

N00940800328

• To meet government regulations and promote cleaner air, your vehicle is equipped with an onboard diagnostic system (OBD). The engine electronic control module that controls OBD functions stores various data (especially about the exhaust emissions). This data will be erased if the battery cable is disconnected, which could make a rapid diagnosis difficult. Do not disconnect the battery cable when the engine malfunction indicator ("SERVICE ENGINE SOON" or "Check engine light") is ON.

### Spark plugs

Spark plugs must fire properly for good engine performance and emission-control.

N00940900228

Do not reuse them by cleaning or regapping. Change them at the mileage listed in the "WARRANTY AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL".

### W NOTE

• Use the spark plugs listed under "Engine specifications" on page 11-4 or plugs that are exactly the same. Other plugs could cause engine damage, performance problems or radio noise.

9-22 Vehicle care and maintenance

### General maintenance

### **Fuel hoses**

Check the hose surfaces for any heat and mechanical damage, hard and brittle rubber, cracking, tears, cuts and abrasions. Pay special attention to the hoses closest to high heat sources such as the exhaust manifold. Check all the hose connections, such as clamps and couplings, to make sure they are secure and that there are no leaks. If you see any wear or damage, replace the hoses immediately.

### Intake valve clearance

Have the valve clearance checked at an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer at the mileage specified in the "WARRANTY AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL".

If the engine sounds abnormally loud, have adjustments made by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer.

### Fuel system (tank, pipe line and connection, and fuel tank filler cap)

N00941300173

N00950100050

Check these regularly for damage or leaks in the fuel lines and connections. Check the fuel tank filler cap for damage or looseness. Pay special attention to the fuel lines closest to high heat sources such as the exhaust manifold.

# **WARNING**

• If you see a fuel leak or if you smell fuel, do not run the engine. Any spark (including from the ignition), flame or smoking material could cause an explosion or fire. Call an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice for assistance.

# Evaporative emission control system (except evaporative emission canister)

If the fuel-vapor vent line is clogged or damaged, the fuel-vapor mixture will escape, polluting the air.

Have the system checked at an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer at the mileage specified in the "WARRANTY AND MAINTE-NANCE MANUAL".

# General maintenance

The next pages list the maintenance service recommended by Mitsubishi Motors Corporation. In addition to the general maintenance that needs to be performed at the times listed, there are other parts which do not usually need regular maintenance.

But, if any of these parts stops working properly, your vehicle performance could suffer. Have these items checked if you notice a problem with them.

See your authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer for assistance, if you have any questions.

### **Disc brake pads**

Good brakes are essential for safe driving. Check the brake pads for wear. For good braking performance, replace the brake pads with the same type pads as the originals.

### **Brake hoses**

N00941400187

N00941500247

Brake hoses and tubing should be checked for:

- Severe surface cracking, scuffing or worn spots. If the fabric casing of the hose is showing through any cracks or worn spots in the rubber hose cover, the hose should be replaced. The brakes can fail if the hose wears through.
- Improper installation may cause twisting, or wheel, tire or chassis interference.

Vehicle care and maintenance 9-23

# , <u>9</u>

N00941600059

N0004170007

#### <u>BK02</u>77001US. book 24 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

N00942200094

### For cold and snowy weather

# Ball joint, steering linkage seals and drive shaft boots

Check the following parts for damage and grease leaks:

- Ball joint boots of the front suspension and steering linkage
- Bellows on both ends of the drive shaft

### **Exhaust system**

### 

• Carbon monoxide gas from your vehicle's exhaust is poisonous. Breathing these fumes can cause unconsciousness or death.

The best way to keep carbon monoxide gas from entering inside your vehicle is to have the engine exhaust system properly serviced. Have a competent mechanic inspect the complete exhaust system and nearby body areas for broken, damaged, deteriorated, or mispositioned parts if you notice any of the following:

- A change in the sound of the exhaust system
- The smell of exhaust fumes inside the vehicle
- 9-24 Vehicle care and maintenance

• The underside or rear of the vehicle is damaged

Also check the exhaust system each time the vehicle is raised for lubrication, oil changes, or required service. Any open seams or loose connections could let dangerous exhaust fumes seep into the luggage compartment and passenger compartments.

# Check for any of the following conditions:

- Check for holes or exhaust gas leaks caused by corrosion or damage.
- Check the joints and connections for looseness or exhaust gas leaks.
- Check the rubber hangers and brackets for damage.

# Hood lock release mechanism and safety catch

The hood lock release mechanism and hood safety catch should be checked, cleaned, and oiled when needed for easy movement and to stop rust and wear. Use Multipurpose Grease NLGI Grade 2 sparingly for all sliding parts of the hood latch and release lever. Work the grease into the hood lock mechanism until all the movable surfaces are covered.

N0094250010

Also, put a light coat of the same grease on the safety catch wherever moving parts touch.

# For cold and snowy weather

N00942600102

### Ventilation slots

The ventilation slots in front of the windshield should be brushed clear after a heavy snowfall so that the operation of the heating and ventilation systems will not be impaired.

### Weatherstripping

To prevent freezing of the weatherstripping on the doors, engine hood, etc., they should be treated with silicone grease.

# Additional equipment (For regions where snow is encountered)

It is a good idea to carry a shovel or a shorthandled spade in the vehicle during the winter so that you can clear away snow if you get stranded. A small hand-brush for sweeping snow off the vehicle and a plastic scraper for BK0277001US. book 25 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

the windshield, side and rear window are also useful.

# **Fusible links**

N00942700305

The fusible links will melt to prevent a fire if a large current attempts to flow through certain electrical systems.

In case of a melted fusible link, see your authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice for inspection and replacement.

For the fusible links, please refer to "Fuse load capacities" on page 9-26.

# 

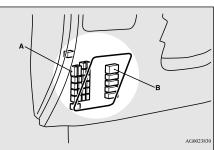
• Fusible links must not be replaced by any other device. Failing to fit the correct fusible link may result in fire in the vehicle, property destruction and serious or fatal injuries at any time.

### Fuses

N00942800856

### **Fuse block location**

To prevent damage to the electrical system from short-circuiting or overloading, each individual circuit is equipped with a fuse. The



fuse blocks are located in the passenger com-

partment and in the engine compartment.

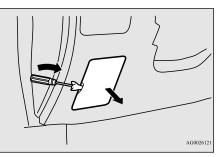
**Passenger compartment** 

A- Main fuse blockB- Sub fuse block

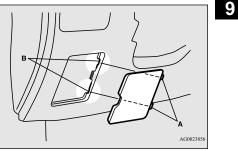
The fuse blocks in the passenger compartment are located behind the fuse lid.

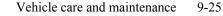
### Main fuse block

1. Insert a screwdriver into the notch of the fuse lid and pry gently to remove it.



2. To put back the fuse lid, line up the fuse lid hook (A) with the clamp (B) on the instrument panel and push the lid back in.







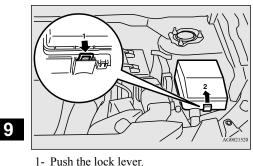
Fusible links

### BK0277001US. book 26 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

Fuses

### Engine compartment

In the engine compartment, the fuse block is located as shown in the illustration.



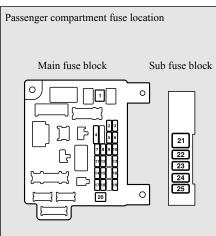
2- Remove the fuse block cover.

# Fuse load capacities

This fuse list shows the names of the electrical systems and their fuse capacities.

N00954801485

There are spare fuses in the fuse block cover in the engine compartment. Always replace a blown fuse with one of the same capacity as the original.



Passenger compartment fuse loca-

tion table

No.	Sym- bol	Electrical system	Capac- ity
1	<u>}}}</u>	Heater	30 A*
2	STOP	Stop lights (Brake lights)	15 A
3	0ŧ	Rear fog light	10 A

AG4000150

No.	Sym- bol	Electrical system	Capac- ity
4	Þ	Windshield wiper	30 A
5	¢	Optional	10 A
6	IJ	Door locks	20 A
7	ŗ	Radio	15 A
8	¢	Control unit relay	7.5 A
9	Dž	Interior lights (Dome lights)	15 A
10		Hazard warning flasher	15 A
11	Q	Rear window wiper	15 A
12	$(\mathbf{\hat{s}})$	Gauges	7.5 A
13	_	Cigarette lighter/ Accessory socket	15 A
14	6	Ignition switch	10 A
15	\$	Sunroof	20 A
16	÷	Outside rearview mirrors	10 A
17	<del>ب</del> ة م	All-wheel drive sys- tem	10 A
18	®=	Back-up lights	7.5 A
19	Ċ.	Accessory socket	15 A

9-26 Vehicle care and maintenance

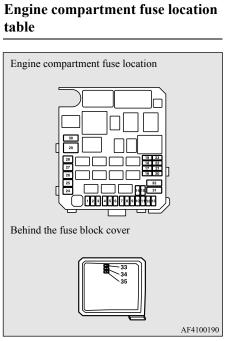
BK0277001US. book 27 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

No. Sym- bol		Electrical system	Capac- ity
20		Power window con- trol	30 A*
21	<b>t</b> tt	Defogger	30 A*
22	μ.	Heated door mirror	7.5 A
23	÷	Passenger's power seat	25 (20) A
24	÷	Driver's power seat	25 (20) A
25	₩	Heated seats	30 A

\*: Fusible link

 $(\mathbf{0})$ 

- Some fuses may not be installed on your vehicle, depending on the vehicle model or specifications.
- The table above shows the main equipment corresponding to each fuse.



No.	Sym- bol	Electrical system	Capac- ity
1	朷	Front fog lights	15 A
2	Ċ	Engine	7.5 A
3	A/T AMT	Automatic transaxle	20 A
4	þ	Horn	10 A

			Fuses	
No.	Sym- bol	Electrical system	Capac- ity	
5	Ō	Alternator	7.5 A	
6	≣©	Headlight washer	20 A	
7	¢	Air conditioning	10 A	
8	<i>ت</i> /غ	ETV/Oil cooler fan (Twin Clutch SST)	15 A	
9	þ	Security horn	20 A	
10	ଞ	Heated steering wheel	15 A	
11		_	_	
12	P/GATE	Power gate	30 A	9
13	DRL	Daytime running lights	10 A	
14	≣D	Headlight (high beam) (left) • LED • Halogen • Discharge	10 A	
15	≣D	Headlight (high beam) (right) • LED • Halogen • Discharge	10 A	
16	≣D	Headlight (low beam) (left) ● Discharge	20 A	

Vehicle care and maintenance 9-27

BK0277001US. book 28 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

Canaa

Fuses

# Sum

	No.	Sym- bol	Electrical system	Capac- ity
	17	≣D	Headlight (low beam) (right) • Discharge	20 A
	18	≣D	Headlight (low beam) (left) • LED • Halogen	10 A
	19	≣D	Headlight (low beam) (right) • LED • Halogen	10 A
	20	Ŷ	ENG/POWER	10 A
	21	Q	Ignition coil	10 A
	22	Ç	ENG/POWER	20 A
		<b>1</b> 0111	Fuel line heater	25 A
	23	Q	Fuel pump	15 A
	24	Q	Starter	30 A*
	25	Ŷ	Valve lift control	40 A*
	26	(ABS)	Anti-lock braking system	40 A*
	27	(ABS)	Anti-lock braking system	30 A*
	28	璨	Air conditioning con- denser fan motor	30 A*

Vehicle care and maintenance

9-28

No.	Sym- bol	Electrical system	Capac- ity
29	S	Radiator fan	40 A*
30	IOD	IOD	30 A
31	ŗ	Audio amplifier	30 A
32	Ē	Diesel	30 A
33		Spare fuse	10 A
34		Spare fuse	15 A
35	_	Spare fuse	20 A

\*: Fusible link

- Some fuses may not be installed on your vehicle, depending on the vehicle model or specifications.
- The table above shows the main equipment corresponding to each fuse.

There are no 7.5 A, 25 A or 30 A spare fuses. If a fuse of one of these capacities blows, replace it temporarily by borrowing one of the fuses indicated below. **7.5 A: 10 A spare fuse** 

25 A: 20 A spare fuse

### 30 A: 30 A audio amplifier fuse

Replace the borrowed fuse with a fuse that has the correct capacity as soon as possible.

### Identification of fuse

Capacity	Color
7.5 A	Brown
10 A	Red
15 A	Blue
20 A	Yellow
25 A	Natural (white)
30 A	Green (fuse type) /Pink (fusible link type)
40 A	Green (fusible link type)

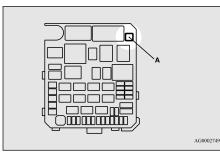
# **Fuse replacement**

1. Before replacing a fuse, always turn off the electrical item concerned to the fuse and turn the ignition switch to the "OFF" position or put the operation mode in OFF.

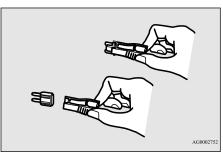
N00954901170

2. There is a fuse remover (A) in the engine compartment fuse block.

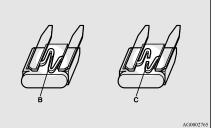
● BK0277001US. book 29 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分



3. Clamp it on the fuse you wish to remove, and pull the fuse straight out from the fuse block.



4. Use the fuse location diagrams and the matching tables, to check the fuse that is related to the problem. If the fuse is not blown, something else must be causing the problem. Have the system inspected by your authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice.



B- Fuse is OK C- Blown fuse

5. Insert a new fuse of the same capacity securely into the appropriate slot.

# 

- Never use a fuse with a capacity greater than the one listed or any substitute, such as wire, foil etc. This would cause the circuit wiring to heat up and could cause a fire.
- If the replacement fuse blows again after a short time, have the electrical system checked by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice to find and correct the cause.

# Replacement of light bulbs

# **Replacement of light bulbs**

## N00942901447

9

Before replacing the bulb, be sure the light is off. Do not touch the glass part of the new bulb with your bare fingers; the oil from your skin will stay on the glass and dim or destroy the bulb when it gets hot.

# **CAUTION**

• Bulbs are extremely hot immediately after being turned off.

When replacing the bulb, wait for it to cool sufficiently before touching it. You could otherwise be burned.

• Do not install commercially available LEDtype bulbs.

Commercially available LED-type bulbs could adversely affect the operation of the vehicle, such as by preventing the lights and other vehicle equipment from operating properly.

# W NOTE

- If you are unsure of how to carry out the work as required, it is recommended that these procedures be carried out by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice.
- Be careful not to scratch the vehicle body when removing a light and lens.

BK0277001US. book 30 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

N00943001227

Replacement of light bulbs

# **W**NOTE

### Outside

Front

- When it rains, or when the vehicle has been washed, the inside of the lens sometimes
- becomes temporarily foggy. This is the same phenomenon as when window glass mists up on a humid day, and does not indicate a functional problem.

When the light is switched on, the heat will remove the fog. However, if water gathers inside the light, please have it checked by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice.

# **Bulb location and capacity**

# 

• When replacing a bulb, be sure to use a new bulb of the same type, wattage, and color. If you install a different bulb, the bulb could malfunction or fail to come on and could lead to a vehicle fire.

Description		Watt- age	ANSI Trade No. or Bulb type
1	Daytime running light/Parking light		
2	Headlight, high beam	_	
3	Front turn signal light	21W	PY21W
4	Front fog light*	_	
5	Headlight, low beam	—	
6	Front side-marker light	_	
7	Side turn signal light (on fender)*	5 W	

Description		Watt- age	ANSI Trade No. or Bulb type
8	Side turn signal light (on outside rearview mirror)*		

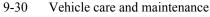
\*: If so equipped

# **NOTE**

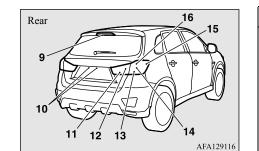
N00950302199

AFA129103

- It is not possible to repair or replace only the bulb for the side turn signal light. Check with an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice when the light needs to be repaired or replaced.
- The following lights use an LED. Check with an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice when any of these lights needs to be repaired or replaced.
- Daytime running light/Parking light
- Headlight
- Front fog light
- Front side-marker light
- Side turn signal light (on outside rearview mirror)







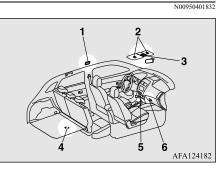
•

	Item	Watt- age	ANSI trade No. or bulb type
9	High-mounted stop light	_	_
10	License plate light	5 W	W5W
11	Back-up light	_	_
12	Tail light	_	_
13	Rear turn signal light	21 W	WY21W
14	Tail and stop light		
15	Rear side-marker light		
16	Stop light		

# V NOTE

- The following lights use an LED. Check with an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice when any of these lights needs to be repaired or replaced.
- High-mounted stop light
- Back-up light
- Tail light
- Tail and stop light
- Rear side-marker light
- Stop light

# Compartment



ſ	Item		Wattage
ľ	1	Dome light (rear)*	8 W
	2	Vanity mirror lights*	2 W

# Replacement of light bulbs

	Item	Wattage
3	Dome light (front)/Reading light	8 W
4	Cargo room light	5 W
5	Center console down light	-
6	Glove compartment light	1.4 W

\*: If so equipped

# 

• The center console down light uses an LED. Check with an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice when the light needs to be repaired or replaced.

9

# Headlights

# N00901801274

# W NOTE

• The headlights use an LED. Check with an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice when the light needs to be repaired or replaced.

Vehicle care and maintenance 9-31

### BK0277001US. book 32 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

N00943200121

N00900301230

N00917301795

# Replacement of light bulbs

# Adjustment of headlight aim

The alignment of the headlights should be checked by an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice.

# Daytime running lights/parking lights

# **NOTE**

- The daytime running lights/parking lights use an LED. Check with an authorized Mitsubishi Motors
- dealer or a repair facility of your choice when the light needs to be repaired or replaced.

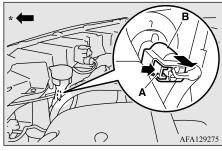
# Front side-marker lights

# 

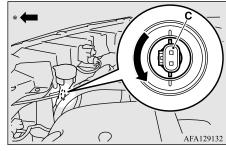
• The front side-marker lights use an LED. Check with an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice when the light needs to be repaired or replaced.

# Front turn signal lights

1. While holding down the tab (A), pull out the socket (B).

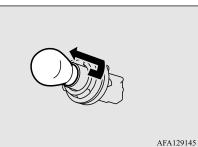


- \*- Front of the vehicle
- 2. Turn the socket (C) counterclockwise to remove it.



\*- Front of the vehicle

# 3. Remove the bulb from the socket by turning it counterclockwise while pressing in.



4. To install the bulb, perform the removal steps in reverse.

# Side turn signal lights (on fender) (if so equipped)

N00943501150

# **NOTE**

• It is not possible to repair or replace only the bulb for the side turn signal light. Check with an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice when the light needs to be repaired or replaced.

9-32 Vehicle care and maintenance

BK0277001US. book 33 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

N00943501222

N00943602028

N00943701657

### Replacement of light bulbs

# Side turn signal lights (on outside rearview mirror) (if so equipped)

- **NOTE**
- The side turn signal lights (on outside rearview mirror) use an LED. Check with an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice when the light needs to be repaired or replaced.

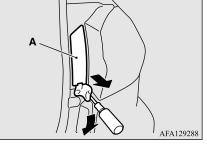
# Front fog lights (if so equipped)

# **NOTE**

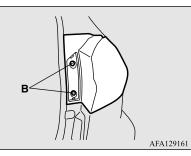
• The front fog lights use an LED. Check with an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice when the light needs to be repaired or replaced.

# **Rear combination lights**

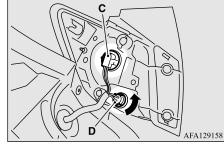
- 1. Open the liftgate.
- 2. Insert a flat-blade screwdriver with a cloth over its tip into the notch of the cover (A), and then pry gently as shown to remove it.



3. Remove the screws (B) that hold the light unit and remove the light unit.



4. Turn the socket and bulb assembly counterclockwise to remove it.



- C- Rear side-marker light, stop light, and tail and stop light (LED) - cannot be replaced
- D- Rear turn signal light

# **NOTE**

• The rear side-marker lights, stop lights, and the tail and stop lights use an LED. Check with an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice when the light needs to be repaired or replaced.

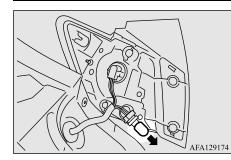
5. Pull the bulb out of the socket.

Vehicle care and maintenance 9-33



### BK0277001US. book 34 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

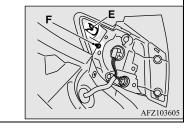
# Replacement of light bulbs



6. To install the bulb, perform the removal steps in reverse.

# 

• When mounting the light unit, align the groove (E) on the light unit with the clip on the body and the pin (F) on the unit with the hole in the body.



# Tail lights

# 

• The tail lights use an LED. Check with an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice when the light needs to be repaired or replaced.

Check with an authorized Mitsubishi Motors

dealer or a repair facility of your choice

when the light needs to be repaired or

N00956100023

N00929101107

# **Back-up lights**

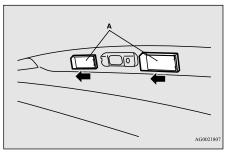
• The back-up lights use an LED.

W NOTE

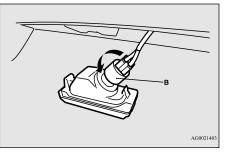
replaced.

License plate lights

1. When removing the light unit (A), push it toward the left side of the vehicle body.



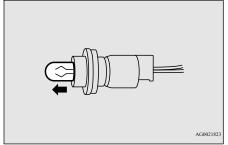
2. Remove the socket (B) and bulb assembly by turning it counterclockwise.



# 9-34 Vehicle care and maintenance

BK0277001US. book 35 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

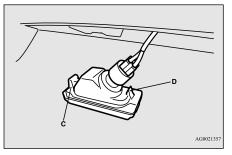
3. Pull the bulb out of the socket.



4. To install the bulb, perform the removal steps in reverse.

# **NOTE**

• When mounting the light unit, insert tab (C) first then align tab (D) with its hole.



# **High-mounted stop light**

# **NOTE**

• The high-mounted stop light uses an LED. Check with an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer or a repair facility of your choice when the light needs to be repaired or replaced.

# Vehicle care precautions

N00945100166

N00943901183

In order to maintain the value of your vehicle, perform regular maintenance using the proper materials and procedures. Be sure to use only those materials and procedures that meet your local environmental pollution control regulations. Choose the materials you will use carefully, to be sure that they do not contain corrosives. If you are not sure, contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer for help in choosing these materials.

# **ACAUTION**

• Cleaning products can be dangerous. Some are poisonous and others are highly flammable. Some are dangerous if you breathe their fumes in a closed space. When you use anything in a container to clean your vehicle, be sure to follow the instructions. Always open your vehicle doors or windows when you're cleaning the inside. Never use the following chemicals to clean your vehicle:

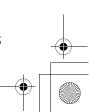
Vehicle care precautions

- Gasoline
- · Carbon Tetrachloride
- Benzine
- Kerosene
- Naphtha
- Acetone
- Turpentine
- Lacquer Thinner
- Nail Polish Remover

These can all be dangerous, and they all can damage your vehicle.

# Cleaning the inside of your vehicle

After washing the inside of your vehicle with any cleaner, wipe it dry in a shady, well ventilated area.



N00945200094

- · Paint Thinner

BK0277001US. book 36 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

### Cleaning the inside of your vehicle

# 

• Do not use organic substances (solvents, benzine, kerosene, alcohol, gasoline, etc.) or alkaline or acidic solutions. These chemicals can cause discoloring, staining or cracking of the surface. If you use cleaners or polishing agents, make sure their ingredients do not include the substances mentioned above.

# W NOTE

• Always read the instructions on the cleaner label.

### 9

# Plastic, vinyl leather, fabric and flocked parts

1. Lightly wipe these off with a soft cloth soaked in a 3% solution of gentle soap and water.

2. To rinse, dip the cloth in fresh water, wring it out well, and wipe off all the soap.

# 

• Do not use cleaners, conditioners, and protectants containing silicones or wax. Such products, when applied to the instrument panels or other parts, may cause reflections on the windshield and obscure vision. Also, if such products get on the switches of the electrical accessories, it may lead to failure of these accessories.

# Upholstery

1. To maintain the value of your new vehicle, maintain the upholstery carefully and keep the interior clean.

N00945500128

Use a vacuum cleaner and brush to clean the seats. If stained, vinyl and synthetic leather should be cleaned with an appropriate cleaner. Cloth fabrics can be cleaned with either upholstery cleaner or a 3% solution of gentle soap in lukewarm water.

2. Clean the carpeting with a vacuum cleaner and remove any stains with carpet cleaner. Oil and grease can be removed by lightly dabbing with a clean white cloth and spot remover.

# W NOTE

• If fuzzing is difficult to remove from the seat upholstery, draw a suitable defuzzing brush over the surface in one direction.

# Genuine leather (if so equipped)

### N00945600187

- 1. To clean, lightly wipe the leather with a soft cloth soaked in a 5% solution of gentle soap and water.
- 2. To rinse, dip the cloth in fresh water, wring it out well, and wipe off all the soap.
- 3. To preserve and protect, use a leather protecting agent on the genuine leather surface.

# W NOTE

- If genuine leather is wet with water, wipe it with a dry, soft cloth. If left damp, mildew may grow.
- The genuine leather surface can be damaged if brushed with a nylon or synthetic fiber brush.
- Organic solvents such as benzine, kerosene, alcohol, gasoline, or acid or alkaline solvents can discolor the genuine leather surface and should not be used.
- Genuine leather can mildew if not kept clean. Clean up any oil stains immediately.

9-36 Vehicle care and maintenance

# 

- The genuine leather surface may harden and shrink if it is exposed to the direct sunlight for long hours. When your vehicle is parked, place it in the shade as much as possible.
- When the temperature of the vehicle interior rises in summer, vinyl products left on the genuine leather seat may deteriorate and stick to the seat.

# Cleaning the outside of your vehicle

N00945700058

N00945800033

To protect your vehicle's finish, wash it often and thoroughly. If desired, you may wax your vehicle using a nonabrasive automobile wax.

# **Foreign material**

Industrial pollution, road tar, bird droppings, tree sap, insect remains, sea water and other foreign matters can damage the finish on your vehicle.

Generally, the longer any foreign material stays on the finish, the worse the damage. Wash your vehicle as soon as possible whenever the finish gets soiled.

# Washing

Chemicals contained in the dirt and dust picked up from air, rain, snow, or road surfaces can damage the paint and body of your vehicle if left on.

Frequent washing and waxing is the best way to protect your vehicle from this damage.

Do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight. Park the vehicle in the shade and spray it with water to remove dust. Next, using plenty of clean water and a car washing mitt or sponge, wash the vehicle from top to bottom.

Use a mild car washing soap if necessary. Rinse thoroughly and wipe dry with a chamois or soft cloth. After washing the vehicle, carefully clean the joints and flanges of the doors, hood, etc., where dirt is likely to remain.

# 

- When washing the underside of your vehicle or the wheels, wear a pair of gloves to protect your hands.
- If your vehicle has rain sensor wipers, place the wiper switch lever in the "OFF" position to deactivate the rain sensor before washing the vehicle. Otherwise, the wipers will operate in the presence of water spray on the windshield and may get damaged as a result.

Cleaning the outside of your vehicle

# 

- Never spray or splash water on the electrical parts in the engine compartment. This may damage them. Be careful also when washing the underbody to ensure that water does not enter the engine compartment.
- Avoid automatic car washers that use rotating brushes. These brushes may scratch the paint surface and make it dull.
   Scratches are more noticeable on darker colored vehicles.
- Some hot water washing equipment uses high pressure and heat to clean your vehicle. Because hot water can damage plastics parts and seep inside your vehicle, make sure you do the following when using such equipment:
- 9
- Keep the washing nozzle at least 28 inches (70 cm) away from the vehicle body.
- When washing around the door glass, hold the nozzle at a distance of more than 28 inches (70 cm) and at a right angle to the glass surface.
- Make sure to do the following when using an automatic car wash, with help from either this manual or the car wash operator, to avoid damaging your vehicle:
- Fold the outside rearview mirrors.
- Tape the wiper arm assembly.
- If your vehicle is equipped with a rear spoiler or roof rails, check with the car wash operator before using the car wash.

Vehicle care and maintenance 9-37

Cleaning the outside of your vehicle

# 

• If your vehicle is equipped with the rain sensor wipers, place the wiper switch lever in the "OFF" position to deactivate the rain sensor.

# **During cold weather**

Salt and other chemicals spread on winter roads in some geographical areas can have a detrimental effect on the vehicle underbody. You should flush the underbody with a high pressure hose every time you wash the outside of your vehicle.

Take special care to remove mud or other debris which could trap and hold salt and moisture.

After washing your vehicle, wipe off all waterdrops from the rubber parts around the doors to prevent the doors from freezing.

# W NOTE

• When the door is frozen, opening it by force may tear off or crack the rubber gasket installed around the door. Pour warm water to melt the ice. Be sure to thoroughly wipe off the water after opening the door. To prevent freezing of the weatherstripping on the doors, hood, etc., treat with silicone lubricant.

9-38 Vehicle care and maintenance

# Waxing

Wax your vehicle once or twice a year, or when water does not bead up on the paint. Use a soft cloth to put a small amount of wax on the painted surfaces. After the wax has dried, polish with a dry soft cloth. Do not wax your vehicle in direct sunlight. You should wax when the painted surfaces are cool.

# 

 Waxes containing high abrasive compounds should not be used. These waxes remove rust and stain effectively from the paintwork, but are harmful to the finish of the paint, because they also remove paint/clearcoat.
 They are also harmful to other glossy sur-

faces such as the grille, trim, moldings, etc.

- Do not use gasoline, benzine, kerosene or paint thinners to remove road tar or other dirt from the vehicle surface.
- Do not put wax on the areas having black matte coating because it can cause uneven discoloration, patches, blurs, etc. If these get wax on them, wipe the wax off right away with a soft cloth and warm water.

# Polishing

If painted surfaces have been severely damaged and lost their original luster and color tone, polish the surface lightly with a fine polishing compound. Avoid limiting your polishing to the damaged surface only; polish a somewhat wider area, moving the polishing cloth in one direction. After polishing, flush the compound from the surface and apply a coat of wax to regain a beautiful luster.

# Damaged paint

Small cracks and scratches in the paint coat should be touched up as soon as possible with touch-up paint to prevent corrosion.

Check body areas facing the road or the tires carefully for damage to the paint caused by flying stones, etc. The paint code number for your vehicle can be found on the vehicle information code plate in the engine compartment.

# **Cleaning plastic parts**

N0094630019

N00946200047

Use a sponge or chamois to clean these parts. If a vehicle wax sticks to a gray or black rough surface of the bumper, molding or lights, the surface may appear white in color.



In this case, wipe it off using lukewarm water and a soft cloth or chamois.

# 

- Do not use a scrubbing brush or other rough scrubber as these may damage the plastic surface.
- Do not use wax containing compounds (polishing powder) which may damage the plastic surface.
- Do not let plastic parts get soiled with gasoline, oil, brake fluids, engine oils, greases, paint thinner, and sulfuric acid (battery electrolyte), as such substances will cause stains, cracks, or discoloration.

If any of these get on a plastic part, wipe them up with a soft cloth or chamois and a mild solution of soap and water. Then rinse them immediately with water.

# **Chrome parts**

To prevent spots and corrosion of chrome parts, wash with water, dry thoroughly, and apply a nonabrasive automotive wax. If the chrome is severely damaged or pitted, use a commercially available chrome polish.

# Aluminum wheels (if so equipped)

N00946500183

N00946400052

1. Remove dirt using a wet sponge.

- 2. Use a mild detergent on any dirt that cannot be removed easily with water. Rinse off the detergent after washing the wheel.
- 3. Dry the wheel thoroughly using a chamois leather or a soft cloth.

# 

- Do not use a brush or other hard implement on the wheels.
- Do not use any cleaner that contains an abrasive substance or is acidic or alkaline. Doing so could cause the coating on the wheels to peel or become discolored or stained.
- Do not directly apply hot water using a steam cleaner or by any other means.
- Contact with seawater or road salt used for de-icing can cause corrosion. Rinse off such substances as soon as possible.

# Window glass

The window glass can usually be cleaned using only a sponge and water. Glass cleaner can be used to remove wax, oil, grease, dead insects, etc. After washing the glass, wipe it dry with a clean, dry, soft cloth.

N00946600054

Cleaning the outside of your vehicle

# Wiper blades

Use a soft cloth and glass cleaner to remove grease, dead insects, etc., from the wiper blades.

Replace the wiper blades when they no longer clean the windshield and rear window properly.

# Engine compartment

Never spray or splash water on the electrical accessories in the engine compartment. This puts the engine at risk of being damaged. Do not bring the circumferential parts, the plastic parts and so on into contact with sulfuric acid (battery electrolyte) which may crack, stain or discolor them.

If they are in contact, wipe off with soft cloth, chamois or the like and an aqueous solution of neutral detergent then immediately rinse the affected parts with plenty of water.

Vehicle care and maintenance 9-39

**9** 

N00947000071

	BK0277001US. book 40 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分		
-			•
			<b>—</b>
			<b>—</b>
$\neg$		жГ	+

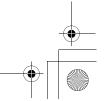
BK0277001US. book 1 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

 $\odot$ 

# Customer assistance/Reporting Safety Defects

Consumer information (For vehicles sold in U.S.	S.A.)10-2
Reporting Safety Defects	
Important facts to know in case of an accident .	





N01047100171

### Consumer information (For vehicles sold in U.S.A.)

# **Consumer information (For vehicles sold in U.S.A.)**

This information is provided in compliance with the requirements of the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration, Department of Transportation. It provides the purchasers and/or prospective purchasers with information on reporting safety defects.

# Uniform tire quality grading

DOT quality grades - All passenger vehicle tires must conform to Federal Safety Requirements in addition to these grades. The specific grade rating in each grade category is shown on the side wall of the tires on your vehicle.

# Treadwear

The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half  $(1^{1}/_{2})$  times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100. The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of

10-2 Customer assistance/Reporting Safety Defects

their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

# Traction AA, A, B, C

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

# **WARNING**

• The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

# Temperature A, B, C

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

# 

• The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat buildup and possible tire failure.

# **Reporting Safety Defects**

1010472015

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying Mitsubishi Motors Corporation.

			Reporting Safety Defects	
	If NHTSA receives similar com- plaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect	For vehicles sold in U.S.A. To contact Mitsubishi Motors North	To contact Mitsubishi Motor Sales of Canada, Inc. call 1-888-576-4878 or write to:	
	exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become	America, Inc. call 1-888-648-7820 or write to:	Mitsubishi Motor Sales of Can- ada, Inc.	
	involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Mitsubishi Motors Corporation.	Mitsubishi Motors North Amer- ica, Inc. Customer Relations Department	Customer Relations Department P.O. Box 41009 4141 Dixie Road	
	To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1- 888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-	P.O. Box 6400 Cypress, CA 90630-0064	Mississauga, ON L4W 5C9	
•	9153); go to http://www.safercar.gov; or write to:	For vehicles sold in Canada	<b>For vehicles sold in Puerto Rico</b> To contact Mitsubishi Motor Sales of	10
	NHTSA Headquarters 1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE	If you live in Canada, and you believe that your vehicle has a safety	Caribbean, Inc. call 1-787-251-8715 or write to:	
	West Building Washington, DC 20590	defect, you should immediately notify Transport Canada, in addition to notifying Mitsubishi Motor Sales	Mitsubishi Motor Sales of Carib- bean, Inc.	
	You can also obtain other informa- tion about motor vehicle safety from	of Canada, Inc. You may write to:	Customer Service Department P.O. Box 192216 SAN JUAN PR 00919-2216	
	http://www.safercar.gov.	Transport Canada 330 Sparks Street Tower C		
		Ottawa, Ontario K1A 0N5	For vehicles sold in Guam	
			To contact Triple J Enterprises Inc.	

BK0277001US. book 4 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

# Important facts to know in case of an accident

call (671)649-3673 or write to:

Triple J Enterprises, Inc. P.O. Box 6066 TAMUNING GUAM 96931

# For vehicles sold in Saipan

To contact Triple J Motors call (670)234-7133 or write to:

Triple J Motors P.O. Box 500487 SAIPAN, MP96950-0487

10

# For vehicles sold in American Samoa

To contact Pacific Marketing Inc. call 684(699)9140 or write to:

Pacific Marketing, Inc. P.O. Box 698 PAGO PAGO, AMERICAN SAMOA AS, 96799

10-4 Customer assistance/Reporting Safety Defects

# Important facts to know in case of an accident

We hope you will never be involved in an accident, but there is always that potential danger. So, please be sure to buckle up and drive safely.

N01047301268

# In the event of an accident

- Remain calm.
- Check for injuries. Report all injuries to the police, and, if necessary, call for an ambulance.
- Record all the details of the accident. This will provide you with accurate records of the accident for discussions with your insurance company and other persons who may be acting on your behalf.

# Key information to discuss with your insurance company

- Understand your repair estimate before approving repairs.
- Choosing the repair shop and the brands of parts that they use on your vehicle is your decision.

 Ask for genuine Mitsubishi Motors parts. Many times, to save money, your insurance company will recommend imitation parts that do not meet the original specifications of fit, finish, corrosion resistance or workmanship.

# Mitsubishi Motors built-in protection

The strength and integrity built into your vehicle is the result of a specific design referred to as "Energy Management". Individual body parts are designed to act as one unit in the event of an accident. Shock waves are absorbed by protective panels or are channeled around the passenger compartment. This important feature is possible because high tensile steel is used in the panels and structural parts, something that cannot be guaranteed by the manufacturers of imitation parts. All genuine body panels and support brackets are designed and constructed as important protection features in the event of an accident. By replacing body parts with imitations, your vehicle may no longer meet original equipment specifications.

BK0277001US. book 5 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

cle. Remember to ask for genuine Mitsubishi

Motors parts.

Important facts to know in case of an accident

# Consumer rights (For vehicles sold in U.S.A.)

As a consumer requesting repair on your vehicle, you have consumer rights. Across the country, State Insurance Commissioners have begun considering rules on the use of non-OEM parts. This could mean that repair shops will have to disclose to the consumer, when they intend to use non-OEM parts. Since regulations are not consistent on this point, remember you have a choice. So, if you want genuine Mitsubishi Motors parts, you may have to specifically request them. Make certain your insurance company understands imitations are not to be used in the repair of your vehicle. You deserve the best genuine Mitsubishi Motors parts.

# Genuine Mitsubishi Motors parts

Genuine Mitsubishi Motors parts are built with the high quality and durability standards you expect. Genuine Mitsubishi Motors replacements parts are your guarantee that your vehicle will have all the technological advantages and maintain the style and protection of a brand new Mitsubishi Motors vehi-



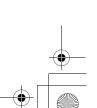
Customer assistance/Reporting Safety Defects 10-5

	● BK0277001US. book 6 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分	
-•		•
I		Ι
		<b>—</b>
		<u> </u>

● BK0277001US. book 1 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

# Specifications

Vehicle labeling	
Vehicle dimensions	
Vehicle weights	
Engine specifications	
Battery	
Tires and wheels	
Capacity	11-5



11

### BK0277001US. book 2 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

N01147401941

# Vehicle labeling

# Vehicle labeling

Keep a record of the chassis number and vehicle identification number. Such information will assist police if your vehicle is stolen.

3 2 2 3 4 7 4 128643

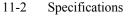
# 1 - Vehicle emission control information label

11

The vehicle emission control information label is affixed on the underside of the engine hood.

# 2 - Vehicle identification number plate

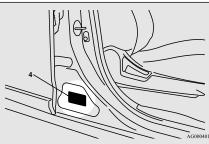
The vehicle identification number is stamped on the plate riveted to the left front corner of



the vehicle body. It is visible from outside of the vehicle through the windshield.

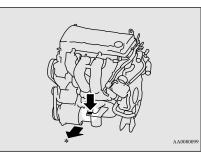
# **3** - Air conditioning label

The air conditioning label is affixed on the inside panel of the engine hood.



# Engine model/serial number

The engine model and serial number are stamped on the engine cylinder block as shown in the illustration.

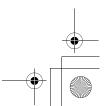


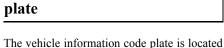
\*- Front of the vehicle

# Tire and loading information placard

The tire and loading information placard is located on the driver's door sill.



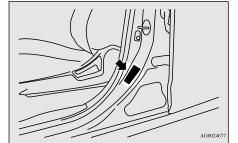




on the front passenger door sill.

\_\_\_\_\_

BK0277001US. book 3 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分  $( \blacklozenge )$ 



# E) D FRONT REAR TOTAL TIRE PNEU FRONT AVANT REAR ARRIÈRE SPARE E SECOURS

AF0015489

The certification label is located on the

N01148200167

**Certification label** 

driver's door sill.



Overall length 171.9 in (4,365 mm)

Overall width	71.3 in (1,810 mm)
Overall height	64.8 in (1,645 mm)
Wheel base	105.1 in (2,670 mm)

Vehicle dimensions

11

# Vehicle weights

Gross vehicle weight rating		4,343 lb (1,970 kg)
Gross axle weight rating	Front	2,271 lb (1,030 kg)
Gross axie weight fatting	Rear	2,205 lb (1,000 kg)
Vehicle capacity weight		827 lb (375 kg)

11-3 Specifications

N01147600858



# Engine specifications

Maximum roof load	176 lb (80 kg)
Seating capacity	5 persons

# **NOTE**

• Roof load is important because it affects the vehicle capacity weight. Refer to "Loading cargo on the roof" on page 6-11.

N01147701638

GVWR: maximum total weight (load) limit specified for the vehicle GAWR: maximum weight (load) limit specified for the front or rear axle Seating capacity: the maximum number of occupants

# Engine specifications

11

Item		2.0 liter models	2.4 liter models	
Engine model		4B11	4B12	
Engine displacement		121.9 CID (1,998 cm <sup>3</sup> ) 144.0 CID (2,360 cm		
No. of cylinders and cylinder arrangen	nent	4 in	line	
Bore		3.39 in (86.0 mm)	3.46 in (88.0 mm)	
Stroke		3.39 in (86.0 mm)	3.82 in (97.0 mm)	
Compression ratio		10.0	10.5	
Thermostat valve opening temperature		189 °F (87 °C)		
Spark plugs NGK		DIFR6C11	DIFR5C11	
Spark plug gap		.040 to .043 in (1.0 to 1.1 mm)		
Firing order		1-3-4-2		

Specifications 11-4

BK0277001US.book 5 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

75D23L

N01147801336

Tire

Battery

11

N01148002387

# Battery

Battery is a 12 volt type.

4**.** 

# Tires and wheels

Size

Offset

(Inset)

Wheel PCD

tion holes)

P215/

70R16

99H

16 x

6 1/2J

1.81 in

PCD: Pitch Circle Diameter (installa-

4.5 in (114.3 mm)

(46 mm) (38 mm)

# **W**NOTE

N01147901904

P225/

55R18

97H

18 x 7J

1.50 in

- Contact an authorized Mitsubishi Motors dealer for details on the combination used on your vehicle.
- These tires satisfy vehicle loading conditions described in this owner's manual.

Capacity

Item		Capacity	Lubricants
Fuel	Front-wheel drive vehicles	16.6 gal (63 L)	Refer to "Fuel selection" on page 3-2.
(approximate)	All-wheel drive vehicles	15.8 gal (60 L)	Refer to The selection on page 5-2.
	Oil pan	4.5 qt (4.3 L)	Engine oils displaying the ILSAC certification mark ("star-
Engine oil	Oil filter	.32 qt (0.3 L)	burst" symbol) on the container. If these oils are not available, API classification SN or higher can be used.
Continuously variable transmission (CVT)		7.3 qt (6.9 L)	Refer to "Continuously variable transmission (CVT) fluid" on page 9-9.

# Specifications 11-5

BK0277001US.book 6 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

Capacity

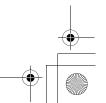
٢

11

Item		Capacity	Lubricants
Transfer oil		.53 qt (0.5 L)	Mitsubishi Motors Genuine Super Hypoid Gear Oil API GL-5 SAE 80
Differential Rear axle		.42 qt (0.4 L)	Mitsubishi Motors Genuine Super Hypoid Gear Oil API GL-5 SAE 80
Brake	•	As required	Conforming to Brake fluid DOT3 or DOT4
Hood lock release mechanism and safety catch		As required	Multipurpose type grease NLGI Grade 2
Engine coolant {Includes .69 qt (0.65 L) in reserve tank}		7.9 qt (7.5 L)	Mitsubishi Motors Genuine Super Long Life Coolant Premium or equivalent*
Washer fluid		4.5 qt (4.3 L)	—
Refrigerant (air conditioning)		Refer to the "Air con- ditioning label" on page 11-2.	HFO-1234yf

\*: Similar high quality ethylene glycol based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrate and non-borate coolant with long life hybrid organic acid technology

+ 11-6 Specifications



	_	
I		 I
		 <u> </u>

		•
I		I
		<b>—</b>
		<u> </u>

# Alphabetical index

# Numerics

4-wheel drive operation ...... 5-62 E

# Α

Accessory (installation) 3-6
Active stability control (ASC) 5-71
Air bag 4-26
Air cleaner filter 9-8
Air conditioning Automatic air conditioning
Air purifier 7-15
Aluminum wheels 9-39
Anti-lock braking system 5-68
Arm rest 4-7
Assist grip 5-180
Automatic air conditioning 7-4, 7-9
Automatic High Beam (AHB) 5-150
Automatic transaxle Fluid 11-5

# B

Back-up light	
Bulb location and capacity	-30
Replacement 9	-34

Ball joint, steering linkage seals and drive shaft boots
Battery9-10Charging system warning light5-145Disconnection and connection9-12During cold weather9-12Specification11-5
Blind Spot Warning (BSW) 5-86
Bottle holder 5-179
Brake Fluid 9-10, 11-5
Brake assist system 5-68
Braking6-5Anti-lock braking system5-68Hose9-23Pad wear alarm5-66Parking brake5-44Pedal5-65Pedal free play9-21Power brakes5-66Service brake5-65Warning lights5-144
Break-in recommendations 5-3
Bulb location and capacity 9-30

# С

California Perchlorate Materials		
Requirements 3-6		
Capacity 11-5		

Cargo area cover 5-179	
Cargo loads 6-10	
Cargo room light Bulb location and capacity	
Catalytic converter	
Cautions on the handling of all-wheel drive vehicles 5-65	
Center console down light Bulb location and capacity 9-31	
Certification label 11-3	
Charging system warning light 5-145	
Child restraint systems 4-18	
Child safety locks for rear door 5-35	
Cleaning Inside of your vehicle	
Coat hook 5-180	40
Consumer information 10-2	12
Continuously variable transmission (CVT) 5-53	
Fluid 9-9, 11-5	
Selector lever operation	
Selector lever positions	
Coolant (engine)	
Cruise control	
Cup holder 5-178	

12-1

BK0277001US. book 2 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

# Alphabetical index

0

# D

Daytime running lights
Bulb location and capacity
Replacement 9-32
Defogger (rear window) 5-162
Defrosting or defogging (windshield, door
windows) 7-8, 7-14
Dimensions 11-3
Dimmer (high/low beam change) 5-150
Disc brake pads 9-23
Dome light
Bulb location and capacity 9-31
Doors
Lock 5-32
Power door locks 5-34
Driving during cold weather 6-5
Driving precaution 6-2
Driving, alcohol and drugs 6-2

# Ε

Electric rear window defogger switch. 5-162 Electronic immobilizer (Anti-theft starting system)..... 5-4, 5-25 Electronically controlled 4WD system. 5-60 Emission-control system maintenance .. 9-22 Engine

Floor console box
F
Exhaust system 9-24
Event data recorder (EDR) 3-7
Engine switch 5-18
Engine hood
Engine coolant temperature display 5-113
Specification 11-4
Serial number 11-2
Overheating 8-4
Oil and oil filter 9-5, 11-5
Hood
Coolant 9-7, 11-5
Compartment

# Fluid

Fluid
Brake fluid 11-5
Continuously variable transmission (CVT)
fluid 9-9, 11-5
Engine coolant 9-7, 11-5
Washer fluid 9-9, 11-5
Fluid capacities and lubricants 11-5
Forward Collision Mitigation system (FCM). 5-78
Free-hand advanced security transmitter
(F.A.S.Tkey) 5-13
Front fog lights
Bulb location and capacity 9-30

Indicators
Replacement 9-33
Switch 5-157
Front seat adjustment 4-3
Front side-marker lights
Bulb location and capacity 9-30
Replacement 9-32
Front turn signal light
Bulb location and capacity 9-30
Replacement 9-32
Fuel
Filling the fuel tank 3-3
Fuel economy 6-2
Fuel hoses
Fuel selection 3-2
Tank capacity 11-5
Fuses 9-25
Fusible links 9-25

# G

General maintenance	
Maintenance	9-23
General vehicle data	11-3
Genuine parts	3-6
Glove compartment 5-	177
Glove compartment light	
Bulb location and capacity	9-31

12

12-2

# Η

Hazard warning flasher switch 5-156
Hazard warning lights 5-143
Head restraints 4-7
Headlight leveling switch 5-155
Headlights
Bulb location and capacity 9-30
Dimmer 5-150
Headlight flasher 5-150
Replacement 9-31
Switch 5-146
Heated steering wheel switch 5-163
High beam indicator 5-143
High-mount stop light
Bulb location and capacity
Replacement
Hill start assist 5-66
HomeLink® Wireless Control System 5-167
Hood lock release mechanism and safety
catch
Horn switch 5-164
I

If the vehicle breaks down 8	-2
Ignition switch 5-5	50
Important facts to know in case of an accide 10-4	nt

Information screen display 5-105
Inside rearview mirror 5-45
Inspection and maintenance following rough road operation
Instrument cluster 5-107
Interior lights 5-172
J
Jack
Storage 8-5
Jump-starting the engine 8-2
K
Key slot 5-24
Keyless entry system 5-7, 5-27
Keys 5-3
L
Labeling 11-2
Lane Departure Warning (LDW) 5-96
License plate light
Bulb location and capacity 9-30
Replacement
Liftgate 5-36
Inside liftgate release 5-37
Link System 5-164

Indicators ..... 5-143

# Alphabetical index

Loading information 6-6
Lubricants 11-5
Luggage hooks 5-181

# Μ

Malfunction indicator light	5-144
Modification of your vehicle	3-5
Multi-information display	5-105

# 0

Р	
Overheating	
Outside rearview mirrors 5-47	
Operation under adverse driving conditions 8-13	12
Operation mode 5-19	
Rear axle oil         9-9, 11-5           Transfer oil         9-9, 11-5	
Engine oil	
Oil	
Octane rating 3-2	

Parking	6-6
Parking brake lever stroke	<b>)-2</b> 1
Parking brake	5-44
Parking lights	

12-3

BK0277001US. book 4 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

# Alphabetical index

# 

# R

Radio
General information about your radio 7-16
Reading lights
Bulb location and capacity 9-31
Rear axle oil 9-9, 11-5
Rear combination lights
Bulb location and capacity 9-30
Replacement 9-33
Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) 5-92
Rear side-marker lights
Bulb location and capacity 9-30
Replacement 9-33
Rear turn signal light
Bulb location and capacity 9-30
Replacement 9-33
Rear-view camera 5-103
Rearview mirror
Inside rearview mirror 5-45
Outside rearview mirrors 5-47

Replacement of light bulbs 9-29
Replacing tires and wheels 9-19
Reporting Safety Defects 10-2
<u> </u>
Safe driving techniques
Seat belt

Seat belt 4-11
Adjustable seat belt shoulder anchor . 4-16
Child restraint systems 4-18
Front passenger seat belt warning light
4-16
Maintenance and inspection 4-25
Seat belt extender 4-17
Seat belt force limiter 4-18
Seat belt pre-tensioners 4-17
Seat belt use during pregnancy 4-17
Seats 4-2
Arm rest 4-7
Front seats 4-3
Head restraints 4-7
Heated seat 4-6
Seats and restraint systems 4-2
Service brake 5-65
Service precautions
Side turn signal light
Bulb location and capacity 9-30
Replacement 9-32, 9-33
Snow tires 9-21
Spark plugs

Starting the engine 5-51
Steering
Steering wheel height and reach adjustment 5-45
Stop lights
Bulb location and capacity 9-30
Replacement 9-33
Storage spaces 5-176
Sun visors 5-165
Sunshade 5-43
Supplemental Restraint System 4-26
How the Supplemental Restraint System
works
Maintenance service 4-40

# Т

Tail and stop light	
Bulb location and capacity 9-3	30
Replacement 9-3	33
Tail light	
Bulb location and capacity 9-3	30
Replacement 9-3	34
Tank capacity 11	-5
Theft-alarm system 5-3	38
Ticket holder 5-16	56
Tire 9-1	13
Inflation pressure 9-1	17
Maintenance	19
Quality grading 10	-2

# 12

12-4

•

BK0277001US. book 5 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

۲

	L
Alphabetical index	Ŷ

Replacing tires and wheels	
Tire pressure monitoring system	
Tires Tire and loading information placard 11-2 Tire chains	
Tools	
Towing 8-12	
Trailer towing 6-12	
Transfer oil 9-9, 11-5	
Turn signal light      Indicators      Lever      5-143	

# U

USB input terminal	5-164
How to connect an iPod	5-165
USB input terminal device	
How to connect a USB memory	5-164

Bulb location and capacity 9-31
Vehicle care precautions 9-35
Vehicle dimensions 11-3
Vehicle labeling 11-2
Vehicle preparation before driving 6-4
Vehicle weights 11-3
Vents 7-2

# W

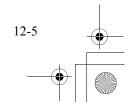
••
Warning lights 5-144
Washer
Fluid 9-9, 11-5
Rear window washer 5-161
Switch 5-161
Washing 9-37
Waxing 9-38
Weights 11-3
Wheel
Covers
Specification 11-5
Wiper
Rear window wiper 5-161
Switch
Wiper blades

# 12

# V

Vanity mirror ..... 5-165

Vanity mirror lights



BK0277001US.book 1 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

# How to calculate your gasoline mileage

You can calculate your miles-per-gallon or kilometers-per-litre by using the following process:

- 1. Fill your vehicle's fuel tank and record the odometer mileage.
- 2. Drive your vehicle as you normally do.

+•

- 3. Refill the fuel tank. Record the odometer mileage again, as well as the gallons/litres of fuel used.
- 4. Subtract the first mileage number from the second number to know how many miles/kilometers were driven. Divide the number of miles/kilometers driven by the number of gallons/litres of fuel used. This is your approximate milesper-gallon or kilometers-per-litre.

# Gas mileage record

•	Date	Odometer	Gallons /Litres This Fill	Cost Per Gallon /Litre	Cost This Fill	Miles Per Gallon/Kilo- meters Per Litre (Miles/Gals.)/(Kilome- ters/Litres)	
							F
							-

# DateOdometerGallons<br/>/LitresCost Per<br/>Gallon<br/>/LitreCost<br/>This FillMiles Per Gallon/Kilo-<br/>meters Per Litre<br/>(Miles/Gals.)/(Kilome-<br/>ters/Litres)Image: Strain St

# Gas mileage record

BK0277001US. book 2ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分

# NOTE

Name of Owner	Date of Purchase
Address of Owner	Model of Vehicle
Name and Address of Dealer	Vehicle Identification Number

# Maintenance record

Service Performed	Date	Kilometers Miles	Inspection and Maintenance Item

	● BK0277001US. book 3 ページ 2019年6月26日 水曜日 午後3時48分	
-•		•
I		Ι
		<b>—</b>
Ť		Ť